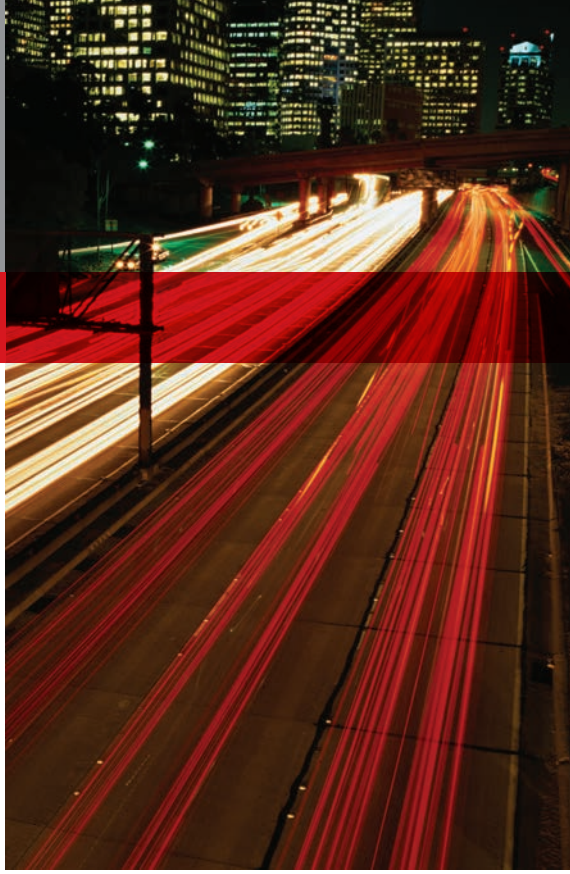


MIRAI

2026

OWNER'S MANUAL

TOYOTA

Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Fuel cell system	Fuel cell electric vehicle characteristics, precautions, etc. (Main topics: Fuel cell system)	2
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	3
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	4
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting fuel cell system, refueling)	5
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	6
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	7
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: 12-volt battery discharge, flat tire)	8
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	9
For owners	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt, SRS airbag and headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners	10
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information..... 6
Reading this manual..... 13
How to search..... 14
Pictorial index..... 16

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving..... 26
For safe driving..... 27
Seat belts..... 29
SRS airbags..... 34
Pop Up Hood..... 41
Front passenger occupant classification system..... 44

1-2. Child safety
Riding with children..... 49
Child restraint systems..... 50

1-3. Emergency assistance
Safety Connect..... 63

1-4. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system..... 67
Alarm..... 68
Theft prevention labels (Except for Canada)..... 70

2 Fuel cell system

2-1. Fuel cell electric vehicle
Fuel cell electric vehicle characteristics..... 72
Fuel cell electric vehicle precautions..... 77
Fuel cell electric vehicle driving tips..... 87

3 Vehicle status information and indicators

3-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 90
Gauges and meters..... 96
Multi-information display 101
Energy monitor/consumption screen/air purification screen..... 109

4 Before driving

4-1. Key information
Keys..... 114
Digital key..... 117

4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk
Doors..... 119
Trunk..... 124
Smart key system..... 127

4-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats..... 133
Head restraints..... 134

4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel..... 136
Inside rear view mirror..... 137
Outside rear view mirrors..... 138

4-5. Opening, closing the windows
Power windows..... 140

4-6. Favorite settings
My Settings..... 143

5 Driving

5-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 147
Cargo and luggage 154
Vehicle load limits 156
Trailer towing 157
Dinghy towing 157

5-2. Driving procedures

Power switch 158
Shift position 163
Turn signal lever 168
Parking brake 169
Brake Hold 172
Water release (H_2O switch) 174

5-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 176
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 178
Windshield wipers and washer 182

5-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel door ... 187

5-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 Traffic Jam Assist software update 191
Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 193
Driver monitor 201
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 203
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 215
LCA (Lane Change Assist) 220
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 223
PDA (Proactive driving assist) 228
FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert) 234
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 237
Dynamic radar cruise control 239
Cruise control 250
Emergency Driving Stop System 253
Traffic Jam Assist 256
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 262
Safe Exit Assist 267
Intuitive parking assist ... 271
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 277
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) 283
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 287
Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) 291
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) 294
Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) 295
Driving mode select switch 297
Snow mode 298
Driving assist systems ... 299

5-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips 304

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
ALL AUTO control..... 308
Automatic air conditioning system..... 309
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters..... 317

6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list..... 319

6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features . 322
Trunk features..... 324

6-4. Using the other interior features
Other interior features... 326
Using the power outlets (1500 W) 337
When the power outlets (AC 120 V 1500 W) cannot be used normally..... 344
Garage door opener..... 346

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 354
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 358

7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 361
General maintenance.... 362

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions..... 365
Hood..... 367
Positioning a floor jack .. 367
Fuel cell unit compartment 369
12-volt battery..... 374
Tires 377
Replacing the tire 388
Tire inflation pressure.... 392
Wheels 394
Air conditioning filter..... 395
Cleaning the traction battery air intake vents 397
Electronic key battery.... 400
Checking and replacing fuses..... 402
Headlight aim 405
Exterior lights..... 406

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers..... 408
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 408
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 409

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 411

If you think something is wrong 415
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 416
If a warning message is displayed..... 426
If you have a flat tire..... 433
If the fuel cell system will not start 445
If you lose your keys 447
If the fuel door cannot be opened 447
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 448
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 450
If your vehicle overheats 456
If the vehicle becomes stuck 460

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, fluid level, etc.)..... 462
Tire information 467
9-2. Customization
Customizable features .. 477
9-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 491
9-4. Free/open source software
Free/open source software information 492

10 For owners

10-1.For owners
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners..... 494
Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners 495
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 495
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners 497
Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 503

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 506
Alphabetical Index 509

For your information

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle and the illustrations used may differ from your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. Over time, your vehicle may receive updates that modify the vehicle and make material in this manual incomplete and/or inaccurate. Because of Toyota's interest in continual product improvement, Toyota reserves the right to make changes to this manual at any time without notice.

If Toyota chooses to update the manual, updated versions can be viewed by selecting your vehicle by model and year at the following URL or on your mobile device if you have access to the Toyota app.

www.toyota.com/owners

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their per-

formance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Also, remodeling like this will have an effect on advanced safety equipment such as Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 and there is a danger that it will not work properly or the danger that it may work in situations where it should not be working.

Cyber Attack Risk

Installing electronic devices and radios increases the risk of cyber attacks through the installed parts, which may lead to unexpected accidents and leakage of personal information. Toyota does not make any guarantees for problems caused by installing non-genuine Toyota products.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Fuel cell system
- Toyota Safety Sense 3.0
- Anti-lock brake system
- Vehicle dynamics integrated management
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

High voltage parts and cables on the fuel cell electric vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the mobile two-way radio.

Vehicle data recording

This vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that record certain data regarding vehicle controls and operations.

■ Data recorded by the computers[*1]

[*1]: The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

Certain data, such as the following, is recorded depending on the operation timing and status of each function.

- Basic vehicle behavior related data (electric motor speed, accelerator/brake pedal operation, vehicle speed, etc.)
- Operating state of the driving support systems (recorded during system operation, includes basic vehicle behavior related data)
- Driving support system sensor data
- Image data (images from the front, rear, vehicle periphery, and driver monitor cameras)[*2]

[*2]: The vehicle has multiple cameras. For details on from which cameras images are recorded, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Location information

These computers do not record conversations, sounds, or images of the inside of the vehicle.

Also, personal information which may be used to identify the owner of the vehicle (name, gender, age, etc.) is not recorded.

■ Usage of recorded data and personal information by the Toyota Safety Sense 3.0

The operating state of each system, data from each sensor, image data (images from the front/rear cameras), and position information is recorded by the Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 in the following situations. Toyota obtains this information when the vehicle is brought to the dealership or when sent to the Toyota servers.

- In certain collisions or collision-like situations
- When driving on roads with certain traffic situations, such as congestion, poor road surfaces, poor weather, etc.
- When driving on certain roads, such as roads which were recently opened or extended
- After the fuel cell system is started, for a certain amount of time

To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit www.toyota.com/privacyvts/.

■ Data provision and use purpose by third parties

Data recorded by the computers may be used for collision analysis, malfunction diagnosis, auto-

mated driving, advanced safety and map related technologies (technology, product development, product improvement, etc.) and products and services which use data (maps used for automated driving and advanced safety technologies, driving condition analysis, analysis of the driving environment, such as road infrastructure, traffic condition communication, etc. Herein referred to as “individual services”.)
Also, this data may be used for customer support related to a collision, collision analysis or resolution.

In situations such as the following, Toyota may disclose the recorded data to a third party:

- When the consent of the vehicle owner (or the lessee if the vehicle is leased) has been given
- When officially requested by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- When it is to be used by Toyota in a lawsuit
- When data is to be used research purposes after processing so that the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

In addition to the above, Toyota may disclose the data recorded by the Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 to a third party in the following situations:

- When separate consent of the vehicle owner (or the lessee if the vehicle is leased) has been given. This includes situations when the user subscribes to an individual service which is provided by a second party and uses vehicle recorded data, where the provider has obtained the user’s consent for providing data to a third-party
- When providing data to a company involved in autonomous driving software, etc. for the purpose of research and development (technology, product development, product improvement, etc.) of automated driving, advanced safety and map related technologies
- When providing image data and position information to a company involved in map creation, etc. for the purpose of research and development map related technologies
- When providing image data and position information to a local government for the purpose of road maintenance, etc.
- When providing processed image data and position information to traffic condition communication individual ser-

vices

- When providing image data from near a fire, or other area that emergency services are dispatched, to the fire department of a local government which has entered a separate contract with Toyota

Image information recorded by the vehicle can be erased by your Toyota dealer.

The image recording function can be disabled. However, if the function is disabled, data from when systems operate will not be available.

If you wish to stop the collection of Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 data by the Toyota servers for the purpose of research and development and provision to individual services, contact your Toyota dealer.

Statement on Warranty Coverage for Aftermarket and Recycled Parts (For U.S. Owners)

The Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act, 15 U.S.C. s.2301 et seq., makes it illegal for motor vehicle manufacturers to void a motor vehicle warranty or deny warranty coverage solely because an aftermarket or recycled part has been used to repair the vehicle or someone other than the authorized service provider performed service on the vehicle. This provision does not apply to a new motor vehicle purchased solely for commercial or industrial use.

Under federal law, a manufacturer may deny warranty coverage and charge for repairs to a vehicle if it is discovered that an aftermarket or recycled part installed on the vehicle is defective or was installed incorrectly and caused damage to another part of the vehicle otherwise covered under warranty. The Federal Trade Commission requires that a manufacturer demonstrate that an aftermarket or recycled part or service performed by a person other than an authorized service provider caused damage to another part of the vehicle otherwise covered under warranty before denying warranty coverage. Additionally, federal law allows a manufacturer to void a motor vehicle warranty or deny warranty coverage if the manufacturer provides the article or service to consumers free of charge under the warranty or the manufacturer has secured a waiver from the Federal Trade Commission.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a

road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag, seat belt pretensioner devices and Pop Up Hood system in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags, seat belt pretensioners and Pop Up Hood micro gas generators left as they are, this

may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag, seat belt pretensioner and Pop Up Hood micro gas generators removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, Pop Up Hood system, wireless remote control batteries, and the batteries in the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters.

“QR code”

The word “QR Code” is registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED in Japan and other countries.

Caution symbols attached to the high voltage components

High voltage components, such as the power control unit, may have labels attached indicating care required.

Each caution symbol indicates the following:

Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates danger
	Indicates high voltage part
	Indicates not to touch
	Indicates high temperature part

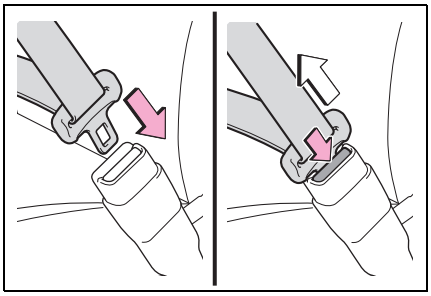
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

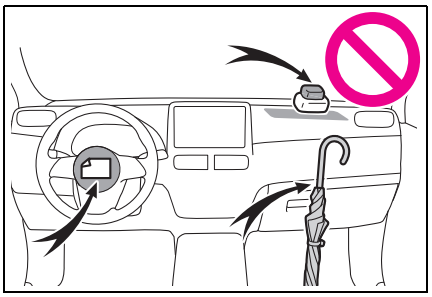
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

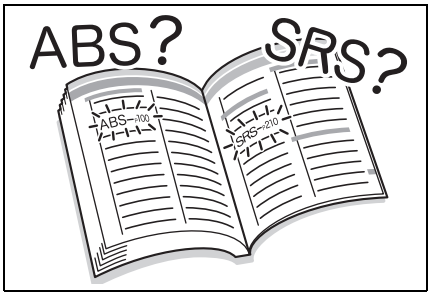


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen.**

How to search

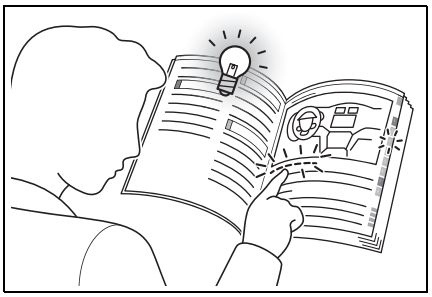
■ Searching by name

● Alphabetical index: →P.509



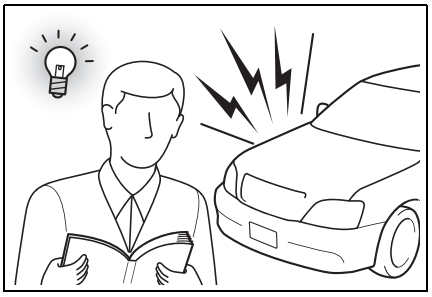
■ Searching by installation position

● Pictorial index: →P.16



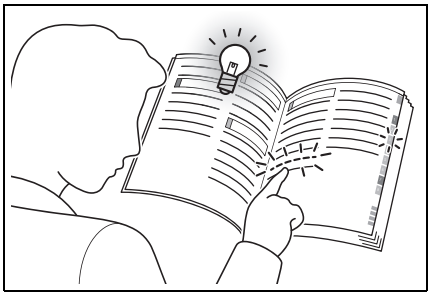
■ Searching by symptom or sound

● What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.506



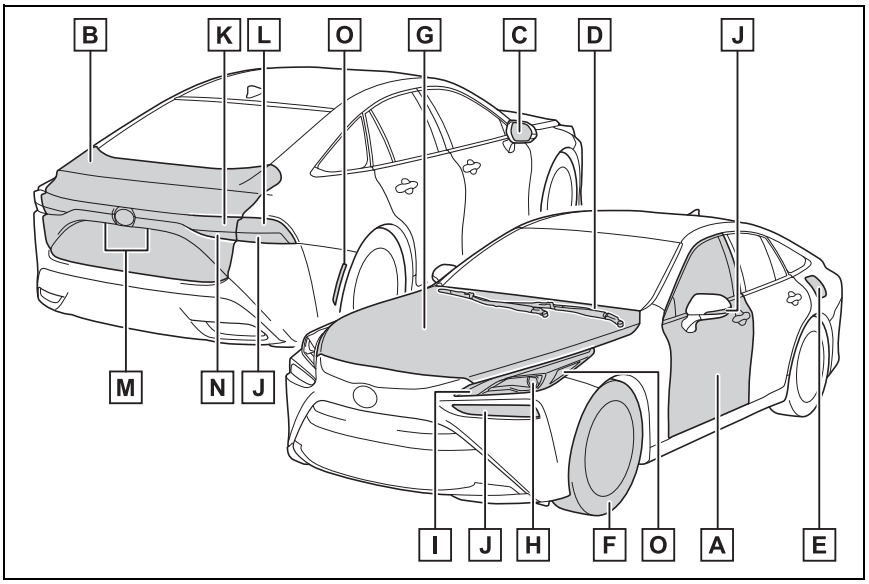
■ Searching by title

● Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



A Doors.....P.119

Locking/unlocking P.119

Opening/closing the side windows.....P.140

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.448

Warning lights/warning messages P.416, 426

B Trunk.....P.124

Opening from inside the cabin P.125

Opening from outside.....P.125

Opening by using the mechanical key P.448

Warning lights/warning messages P.416, 426

C Outside rear view mirrors P.138

Adjusting the mirror angle P.138

Folding the mirrors P.139

Defogging the mirrors P.311

D Windshield wipers P.182

Precautions for winter season.....P.304

To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer) P.316
Precautions for car wash
(vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers) P.355

E **Fuel door.....P.187**
Refueling method.....P.187
Fuel type/hydrogen tanks' fuel capacity.....P.463

F **Tires P.377**
Tire size/inflation pressure.....P.466
Winter tires/tire chains P.304
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system P.377
Coping with flat tires.....P.433

G **Hood.....P.367**
Opening P.367
Fuel cell unit compartment cover P.370
Coping with overheating P.456
Warning messages P.426

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P.406)

H **Headlights.....P.176**

I **Parking lights/daytime running lights.....P.176**

J **Turn signal lights P.168**

K **Tail lights P.176**

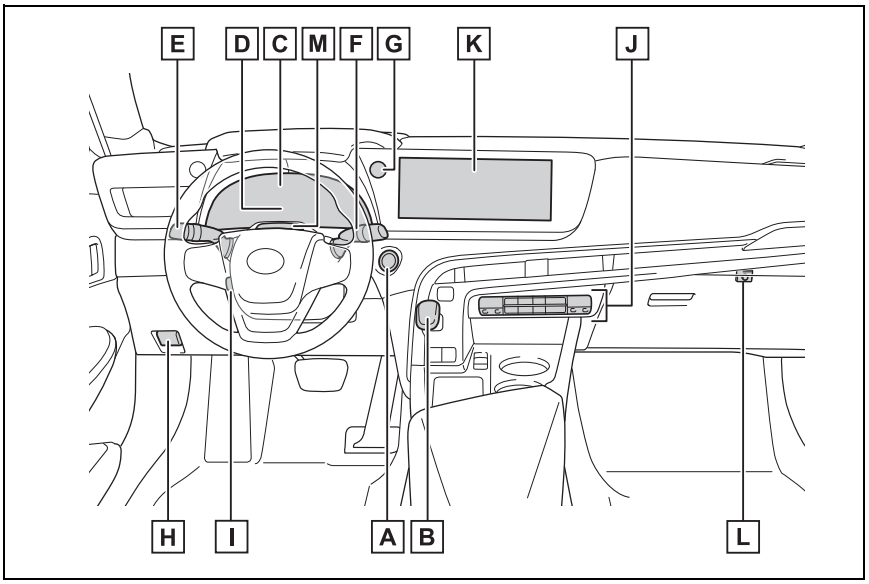
L **Tail lights P.176**
Stop lights

M **License plate lights.....P.176**

N **Back-up lights**
Changing the shift position to R P.163

O **Side marker lights.....P.176**

■Instrument panel



A Power switch P.158

Starting the fuel cell system/changing the modes.....P.158, 162

Emergency stop of the fuel cell system P.408

When the fuel cell system will not start P.445

Warning messages P.426

B Shift lever.....P.163

Changing the shift position.....P.164

Precautions for towing P.411

C Meters P.96

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.96, 100

Warning lights/indicator lights P.90

When a warning light turns on P.416

D Multi-information display P.101

Display P.101

Energy monitor.....P.109

When a warning message is displayed.....P.426

E **Turn signal lever P.168**
Headlight switch P.176

Headlights/tail lights/license plate lights/daytime running lights P.176

AHB (Automatic High Beam) P.178

F **Windshield wipers and washer switch P.182**

Usage.....P.182

Adding washer fluid.....P.373

Warning messages P.426

G **Emergency flasher switch.....P.408**

H **Hood lock release lever.....P.367**

I **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch P.136**

Adjustment P.136

J **Air conditioning system P.309**

Usage.....P.309

Rear window defogger P.311

K **Audio system***
Air conditioning system P.309

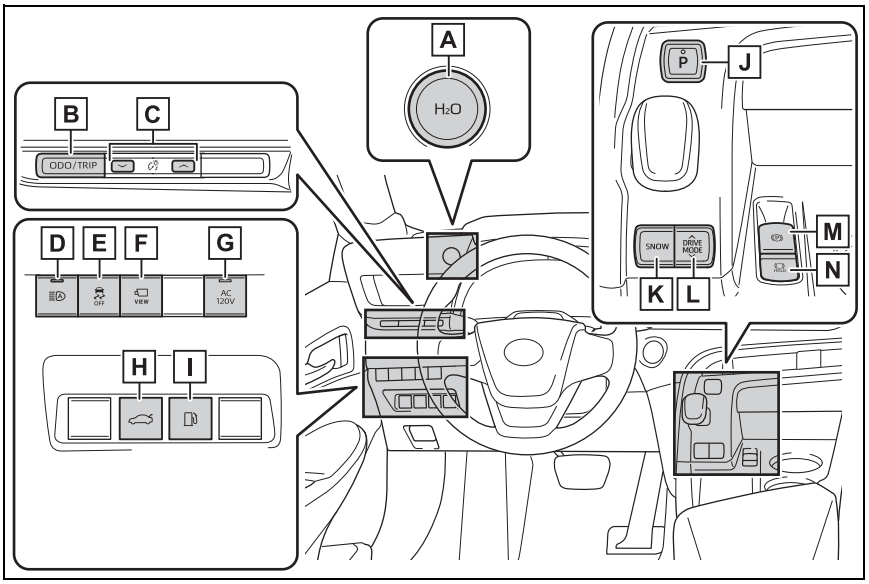
Usage.....P.309

L **Trunk opener main switch P.126**

M **Driver monitor camera.....P.201**

*: Refer to “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■Switches



A **H_2O switch** **P.174**

B **"ODO/TRIP" switch** **P.100**

C **Instrument panel light control switches** **P.100**

D **Automatic High Beam switch** **P.178**

E **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) OFF switch** **P.300**

F **Camera switch**[*1, 2]

G **AC 120V switch**[*1] **P.337**

H **Trunk opener switch** **P.125**

I **Fuel door opener switch** **P.189**

J **P position switch** **P.164**

K **Snow mode switch** **P.298**

L **Driving mode select switch** **P.297**

M **Parking brake switch** **P.169**

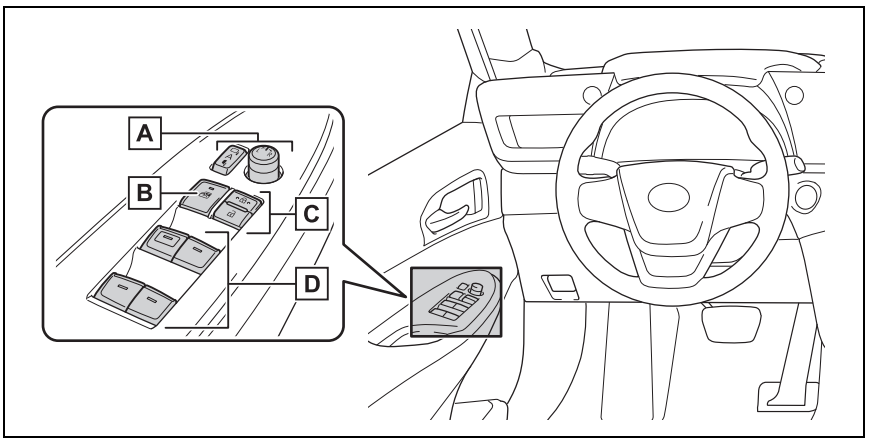
Applying/releasing P.169

Precautions against winter season P.305
Warning buzzer/message P.171, 416

N **Brake hold switch P.172**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

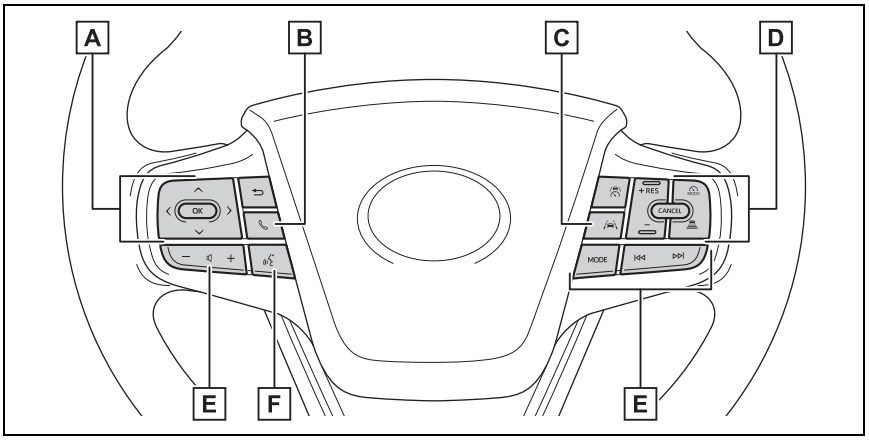


A **Outside rear view mirror switches P.138**

B **Window lock switch.....P.142**

C **Door lock switches P.122**

D **Power window switches.....P.140**



A **Meter control switches P.102**

B **Phone switch***

C **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch P.217**

D **Cruise control switches**

Dynamic radar cruise control P.242

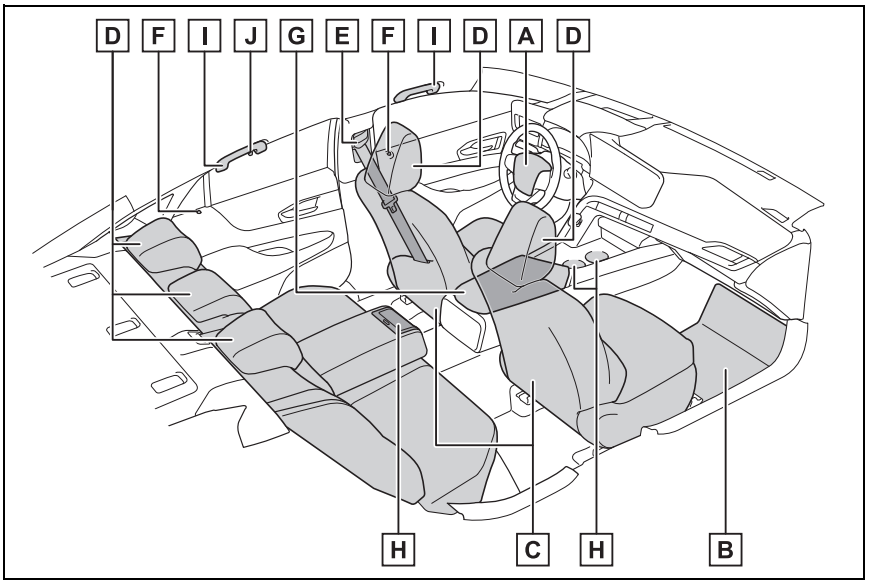
Cruise control.....P.250

E **Audio remote control switches***

F **Talk switch***

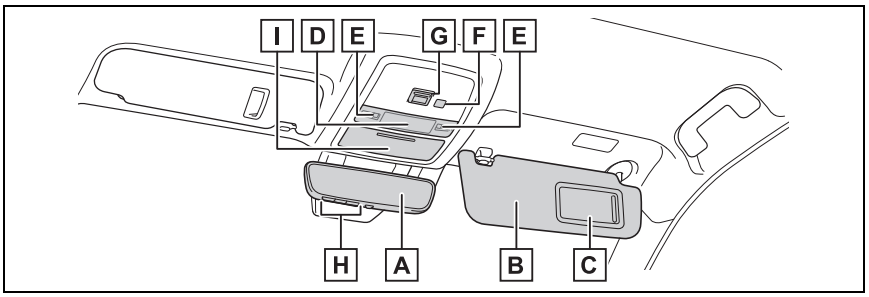
*: Refer to “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■Interior



A SRS airbags.....P.34
B Floor mats.....P.26
C Front seats.....P.133
D Head restraints.....P.134
E Seat belts.....P.29
F Inside lock buttons.....P.122
G Console box.....P.323
H Cup holders.....P.323
I Assist grips.....P.336
J Coat hooks.....P.336

■Ceiling



A Inside rear view mirror P.137

B Sun visors.....P.326

C Vanity mirrors.....P.326

D Interior light.....P.320

E Personal lights P.320

F Door-linked interior light switch.....P.320

G “SOS” button.....P.63

H Garage door opener buttons P.346

I Auxiliary box P.324

For safety and security

1

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 26

For safe driving 27

Seat belts 29

SRS airbags 34

Pop Up Hood 41

Front passenger occupant classification system 44

1-2. Child safety

Riding with children 49

Child restraint systems ... 50

1-3. Emergency assistance

Safety Connect 63

1-4. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system 67

Alarm 68

Theft prevention labels (Except for Canada) 70

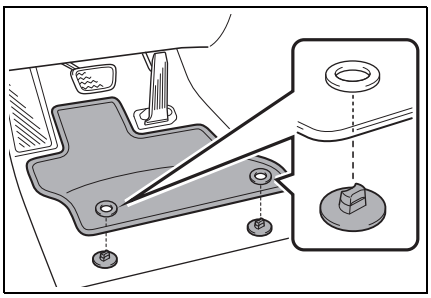
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

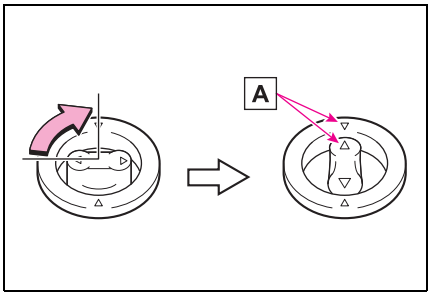
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the △ marks A.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

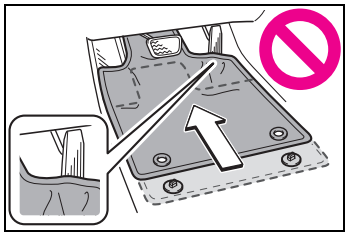
■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

WARNING

■ **Before driving**

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

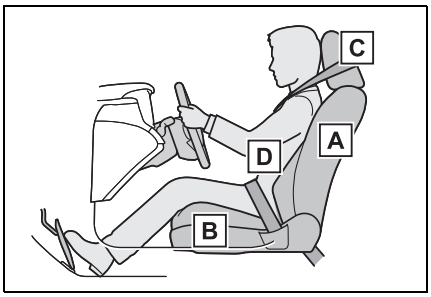


- With the fuel cell system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.133)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.133)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.134)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.29)

WARNING

■For safe driving

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.29)
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.50)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside rear view mirror and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.137, 138)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

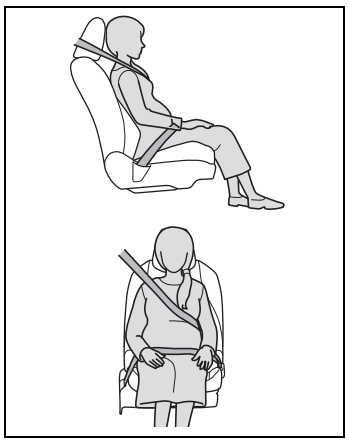
WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.30)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.30)

When children are in the vehicle

→P.58

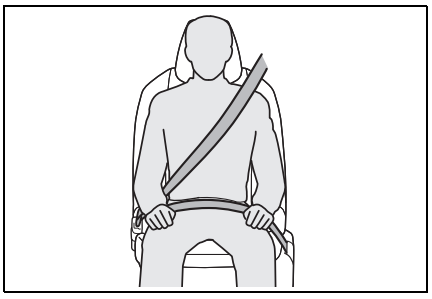
Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

WARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

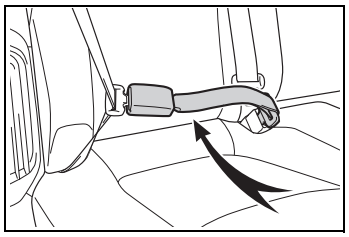
Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.50)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.29)

Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



WARNING

Using a seat belt extender

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

WARNING

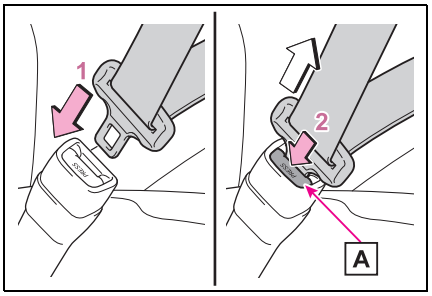
- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

NOTICE

When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A.

If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it.

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

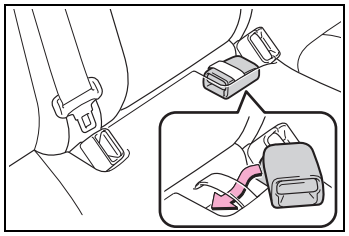
The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

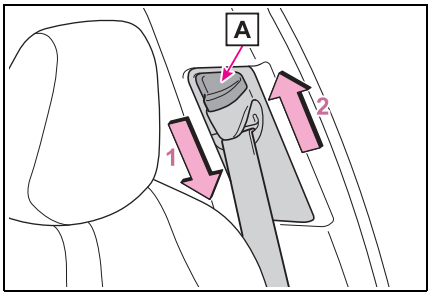
When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P.50)

After using the rear center seat belt

Stow seat belt buckle in the pocket.



Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up while pressing the release button A.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats and outboard rear seats)

When the vehicle is subjected to a severe frontal or side impact or rollover, the pretensioners retract the seat belts of the front seats and rear outer seats to securely restrain the occupants.

The pretensioners will not operate in minor frontal or side impacts, or rear impacts.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ PCS-linked control

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not operate in the event of a collision.

WARNING

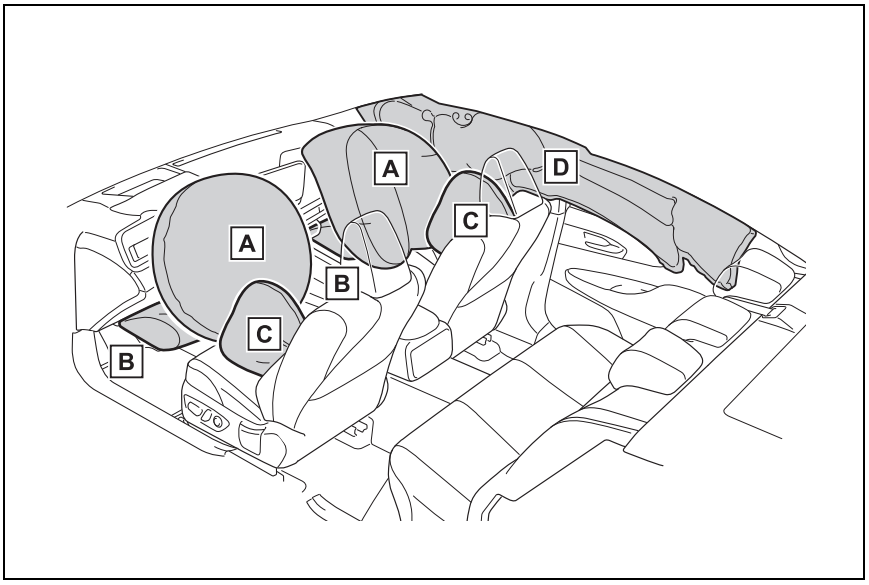
- If a pretensioner has operated, the SRS warning light will illuminate. In this situation, the seat belt cannot be used and must be replaced by your Toyota dealer.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags deploy when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impact that may cause significant injury to the occupants. The airbags work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



A SRS front airbags (SRS driver airbag/SRS front passenger airbag)
Help reduce impact to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger

B SRS knee airbags
Help reduce impact to the driver and front passenger

C SRS side airbags
Help reduce impact to the chest of the occupants of the front seats

D SRS curtain shield airbags
- Help reduce impact to the heads of the occupants of the front and rear

outer seats
- Can help prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehicle in the event of a vehicle rollover

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors, etc., shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed of deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the parts around the airbags may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The fuel cell system will be stopped and hydrogen supply will be stopped. (→P.85)
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.120)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (→P.300)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.321)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.408)

Emergency call

- For Safety Connect subscribers, if any of the following situations occur, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center.
  - When an SRS airbag has been deployed
  - When a seat belt pretensioner has operated
  - When the vehicle received an impact exceeding a certain level

  Emergency services may be dispatched even if there is no response to calls from the agent.

The SRS airbags deploy in a frontal impact when

- The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds a threshold level (level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform):
  - SRS front airbags
  - SRS knee airbags
- The threshold level at which the SRS airbags will deploy will be higher than normal in the following situations:
  - When the vehicle collides with an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which moves or deforms on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision,

only the following may deploy:
- Seat belt pretensioners

● The SRS airbags for the front passenger's seat will not deploy if there is no passenger in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS airbags for the front passenger's seat may deploy, even if the seat is unoccupied, if luggage is put on the seat.

● In the event of an especially severe frontal collision, the left and right SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy.

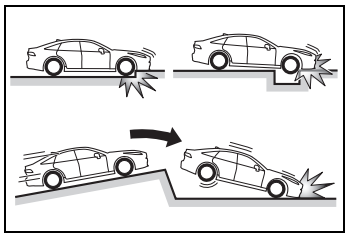
■ The SRS airbags deploy in a side impact when

● The following SRS airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the passenger compartment at a perpendicular angle at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]):
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags

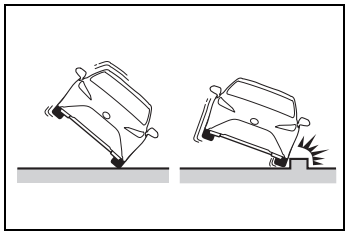
● If the vehicle is involved in a rollover, the following SRS airbags will deploy:
- Both left and right SRS curtain shield airbags

■ The SRS airbags deploy in an underside impact when

● The following airbags may deploy if the underside of the vehicle collides with a hard object:
- SRS front airbags
- SRS knee airbags
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags

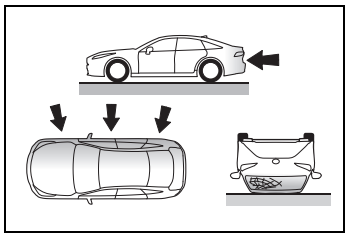


● The following airbags may deploy if the vehicle becomes significantly tilted or is strongly impacted by skidding into a curb, etc.:
- SRS curtain shield airbags

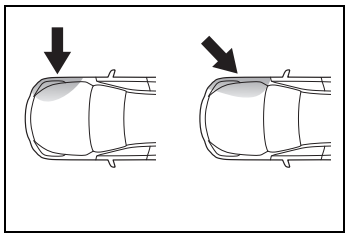


■ The SRS airbags will not deploy when

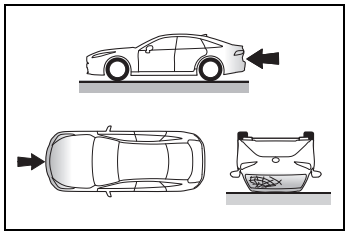
● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in side or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed frontal collisions. However, if such a collision causes sufficient sudden deceleration, the SRS airbags may deploy.
- SRS front airbags
- SRS knee airbags



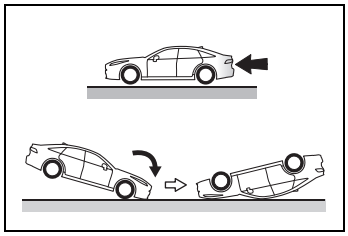
● The following SRS airbags may not deploy if the vehicle is collided with at a certain angle or in a side collision where an area of the vehicle other than the passenger compartment is collided with:
- SRS side airbags
- SRS curtain shield airbags



● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in front or rear collisions, vehicle rollovers, or low speed side collisions:
• SRS side airbags



● The following SRS airbags will not normally deploy in rear collisions, end over end vehicle rollovers, or low speed front or side collisions:
• SRS curtain shield airbags

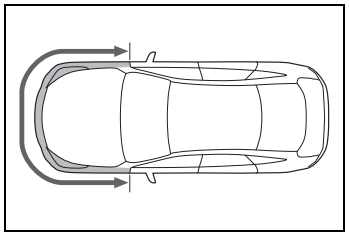


■ When to contact your Toyota dealer

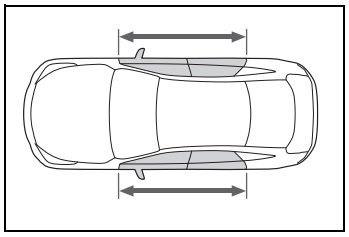
In the following situations, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

● When any of the SRS airbags have been deployed

● When the front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
• SRS front airbags
• SRS knee airbags



● When a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or was involved in a collision that was not severe enough to cause any of the following SRS airbags to deploy:
• SRS side airbags
• SRS curtain shield airbags



● When the pad section of the steering wheel, the dashboard near the front passenger SRS airbag or the lower side of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

● When the surface of a seat with an SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

● When the part of a front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail garnish (padding) which covers a SRS curtain shield airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

⚠ WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

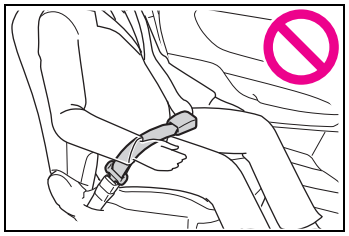
WARNING

- The driver and all passengers must wear their seat belts correctly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:
  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If your current driving position places you less than 10 in. (250 mm) away from the driver airbag, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as possible while still being able to reach the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the seatback. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the seatback somewhat. If reclining the seatback makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck. The seat should be adjusted as recommended by the NHTSA, while still being able to control the vehicle with the pedals and steering wheel, and maintaining your view of the instrument panel controls.

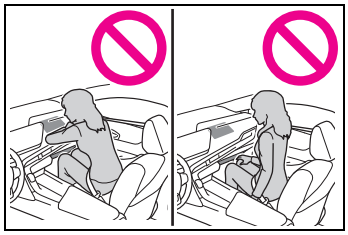
- If a seat belt extender has been connected to a front seat belt buckle but the latch plate of the seat belt has not been fastened to the seat belt extender, the SRS airbag system will judge that the occupant is wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been fastened. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not deploy correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury. Be sure to wear the seat belt correctly when using a seat belt extender.



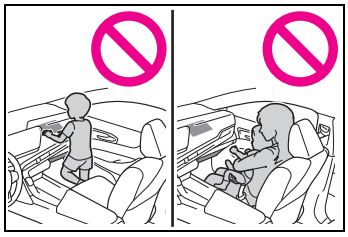
- The SRS front passenger airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be positioned as far possible from the airbag with the seatback adjusted so that the passenger is sat upright.

WARNING

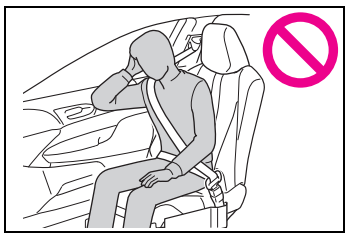
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.50)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



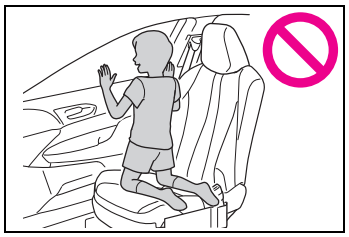
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag or sit on the lap of a front passenger.



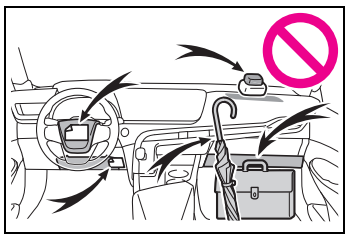
- Front seat occupants should never hold items on their lap.
- Do not lean against the door, roof side rail, or front, side, or rear pillar.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on a seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

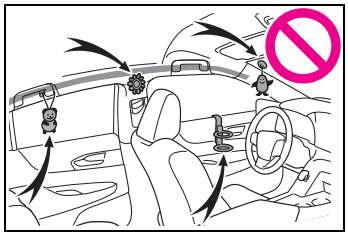


- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.



WARNING

- Do not attach anything to areas such as the doors, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillars, roof side rails and assist grips. (With the exception of the speed limit label →P.437)



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. These items could become projectiles if the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, possibly leading to death or serious injury.
- If a vinyl cover is attached to the area where the SRS knee airbag deploys, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts from which the SRS airbags deploy, as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the SRS airbags from deploying correctly, may disable the system or cause the SRS airbags to inflate unintentionally, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant force to the SRS airbag system components, front doors or their surrounding area.
  Doing so may cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any components of the SRS airbags immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If a part where an SRS airbag is stored is damaged or cracked, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger's seat may not deploy in the event of a collision.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy unintentionally, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- Removal, installation, disassembly or repair of the SRS airbags
- Repair, removal or modification of the following parts or their surrounding
  - Steering wheel
  - Instrument panel

WARNING

- Dashboard
- Seats
- Seat upholstery
- Front pillars
- Side pillars
- Rear pillars
- Roof side rails
- Front door panels
- Front door trim
- Front door speakers

● Modifications to the front door panels (such as making holes in them)

● Repair or modification of the following parts or their surrounding

- Front fender
- Front bumper
- Sides of the vehicle interior

● Installation of the following parts or accessories

- Bull bars or kangaroo bars
- Snow plows
- Winches
- Roof luggage carriers

● Modifications to the vehicle's suspension

● Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

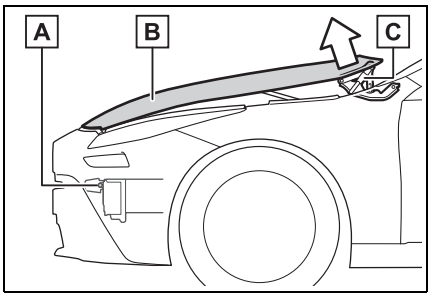
● Modifications to your vehicle for a persons with a physical disability

Pop Up Hood

In the event of a frontal collision with a body, such as a pedestrian, the Pop Up Hood system raises the hood to reduce the possibility of a serious impact to the pedestrian's head area by adding clearance to the fuel cell unit compartment.

When the sensors located at the back of the front bumper detect a frontal impact with a body, such as a pedestrian, which meets or exceeds the threshold level while the vehicle is being driven within the operational speed range, the system operates.

System components



A Sensors

B Hood

C Lifters

Pop Up Hood precautions

● Before scrapping your vehicle,

make sure to contact your Toyota dealer.

- The Pop Up Hood system cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

PCS-linked functions

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a pedestrian or bicyclist is high, the pop up hood will be prepared to operate.

Pop Up Hood operational conditions

The Pop Up Hood will operate when the vehicle detects an impact such as the following:

- The front bumper detects a frontal impact equivalent to or greater than that of a pedestrian while the vehicle being driven within the operational speed range of approximately 16 to 34 mph (25 to 55 km/h). (The system is operated by an impact of threshold level or greater, even in the case of a minor collision that may not leave a trace on the front bumper. Also, depending on the impact conditions or vehicle speed, the system may operate by a collision with a light or small object or a small animal.)
- In other situations, such as the following the system may operate when an impact is applied to the lower part of the vehicle or front bumper:
  - Colliding with a curb
  - Falling into a deep hole
  - Landing hard
  - Hitting the slope of a parking lot, an undulating road, a protruding object or falling object

Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood may not operate properly

- If a pedestrian collides with the right or left corner of the front bumper or the side of the vehicle. As such impacts may be difficult to detect, the system may not operate.
- If the vehicle speed is not detected correctly, such as if the vehicle is sliding sideways, the system may not operate properly.

Conditions under which the Pop Up Hood will not operate

The Pop Up Hood will not operate in the following situations:

- Colliding with a lying person
- A frontal impact applied to the front bumper while driving at speeds outside of the operational speed range
- A side impact or rear impact
- A vehicle rollover (In some accident situations, the Pop Up Hood may operate.)

WARNING

When the Pop Up Hood is operated

- Do not pull the hood lock release lever. Doing so after the Pop Up Hood has operated will further raise the hood and may cause an injury. Do not drive with the hood raised, as doing so may block the driver's vision, possibly causing an accident.
- Do not forcibly push down the hood. As the popped up hood cannot be lowered by hand, doing so may deform the hood or cause an injury.
- If the Pop Up Hood has operated, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer. If the Pop Up Hood has operated, stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not touch the lifters immediately after the Pop Up Hood has operated, as the lifters may be hot and burn you.

NOTICE

Pop Up Hood precautions

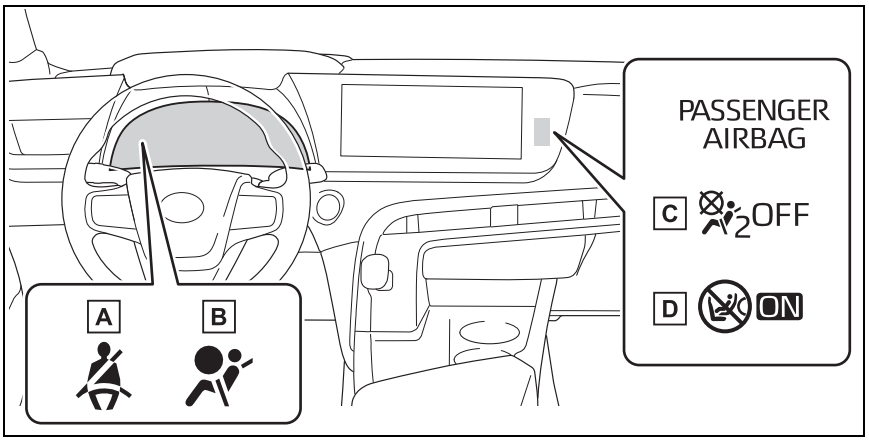
- Make sure to close the hood before driving, as the system may not operate properly if the hood is not fully closed.
- Make sure that all 4 tires are of the specified size and inflated to the specified tire pressure. If tires of a different size are used, the system may not operate properly.
- If something has hit the area around the front bumper, the sensors may be damaged even if the Pop Up Hood has not operated. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not remove or repair the parts or wiring of the Pop Up Hood, as doing so may cause accidental operation or prevent the system from operating properly. If repair or replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not remove such components as the front bumper, hood or suspension, or replace them with non-genuine parts, as doing so may prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not install anything to the front bumper or hood, as doing so may prevent the sensors from detecting an impact correctly and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not close the hood with force or apply load to the lifters, as doing so may damage the lifters and prevent the system from operating properly.
- Do not modify the suspension, as changes made to the vehicle height may prevent the system from operating properly.

Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the following SRS airbags.

- SRS front passenger airbag
- SRS front passenger knee airbag

System components



A Front passenger's seat belt reminder light

B SRS warning light

C "AIRBAG OFF" indicator light

D "AIRBAG ON" indicator light

Front passenger occupant classification system conditions and operation

■ Adult[*1]

Indicators/warning lights	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	Off[*2] or flashing[*3]
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ Child[*4]

Indicators/warning lights	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF” or “AIR BAG ON”[*4]
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	Off[*2] or flashing[*3]
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated or activated[*4]
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ Child restraint system with infant[*5]

Indicators/warning lights	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”[*6]
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	Off[*2] or flashing[*3]
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ **Unoccupied**

Indicators/warning lights	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

■ **System malfunction**

Indicators/warning lights	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may not recognize them as an adult depending on their physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*4: For some children, child in seat, child in booster seat or child in convertible seat, the system may not recognize them as a child. Factors which may affect this can be the physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P.53)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P.50)

WARNING

■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIRBAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIRBAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIRBAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIRBAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pocket).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.
- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the "AIRBAG OFF" indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the "AIRBAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If the "AIRBAG OFF" indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the "AIRBAG OFF" indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P.53)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.

WARNING

- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.122, 142)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats, etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.50

Child restraint system: P.52

When using a child restraint system: P.53

Child restraint system installation method
- Fixed with a seat belt: P.54
- Fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor: P.59
- Using an anchor bracket (for top tether strap): P.61

Points to remember

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. as well as Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.

WARNING

■When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.

WARNING

- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

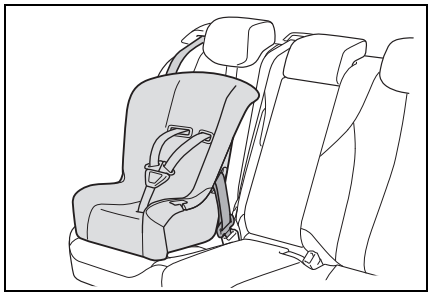
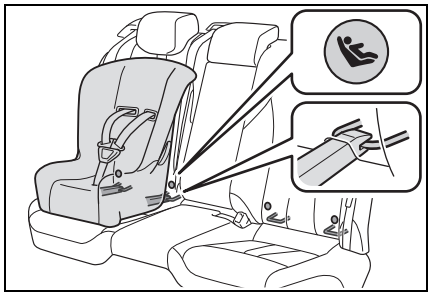
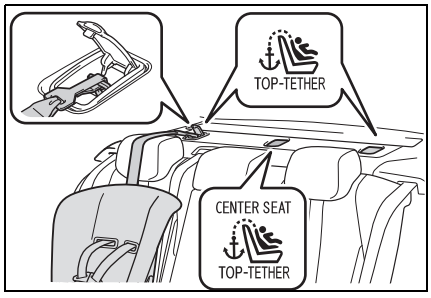
If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided with the child restraint system manufacturer and that the system is properly secured.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk.

Child restraint system

■ Types of child restraint system installation methods

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.54
Child restraint LATCH anchors attachment		P.59
Anchor brackets (for top tether strap) attachment		P.61

When using a child restraint system

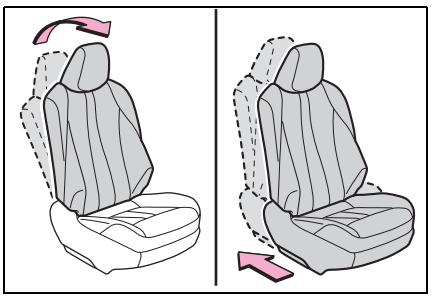
When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install child restraint systems to a rear seats. When installing child restraint system to a front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



WARNING

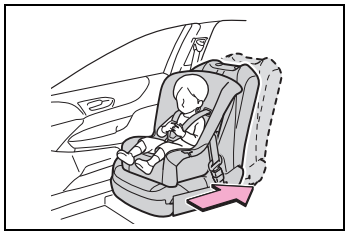
When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

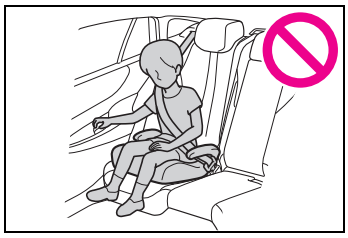
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat.

WARNING

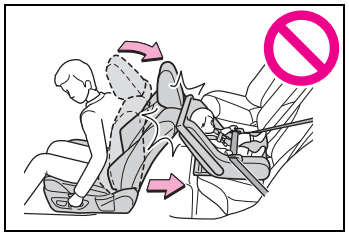
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position, move the seat to the rearmost position, and raise the seat to the upper most position, even if the “AIRBAG OFF” indicator light is illuminated.



- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child’s shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child’s neck, but not so that it could fall off the child’s shoulder.
- Use child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver’s seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

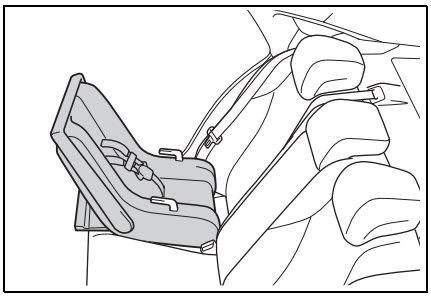
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation

manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

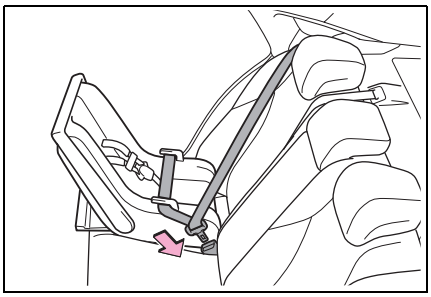
■ **Rear-facing — Infant seat/convertible seat**

1 Adjust the head restraint to the lowermost position. (→P.134)

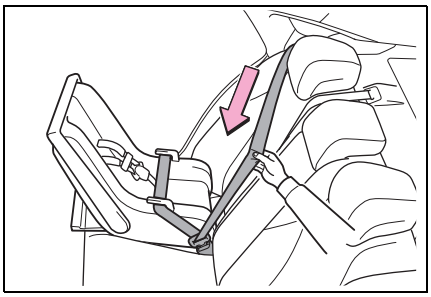
2 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

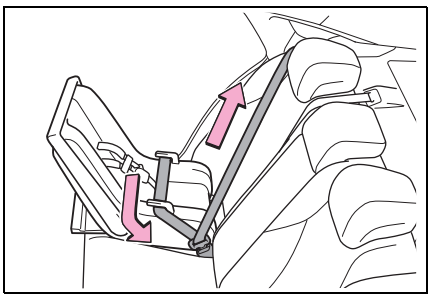


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



6 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.58)

■ **Forward-facing — Convertible seat**

1 Adjust the seat

▶ When using the front passenger seat

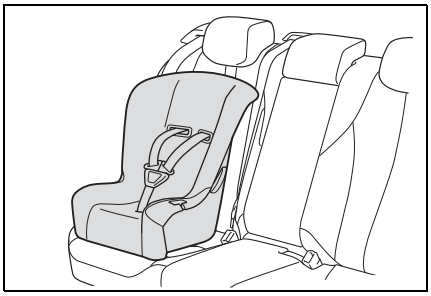
If installing the child restraint sys-

tem to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.53 for front passenger seat adjustment.

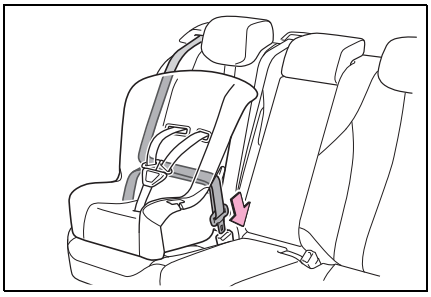
▶ When using the rear seat

Adjust the head restraint to the lowermost position. (→P.134)

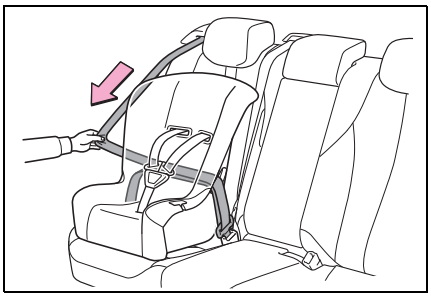
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

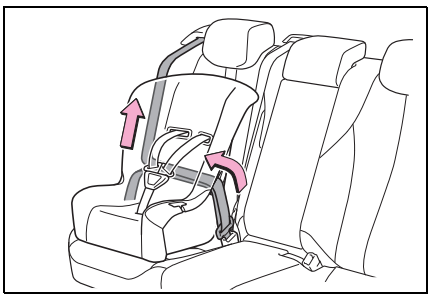


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



6 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, follow the child restraint manufacturer's operation manual regarding the installation, using the top tether strap to latch onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P.61)

7 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back

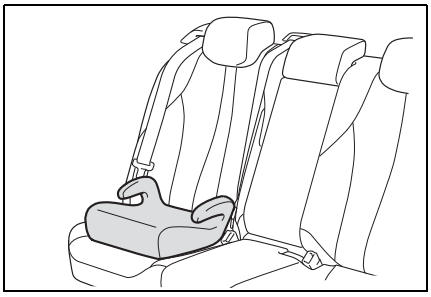
and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.58)

■ Booster seat

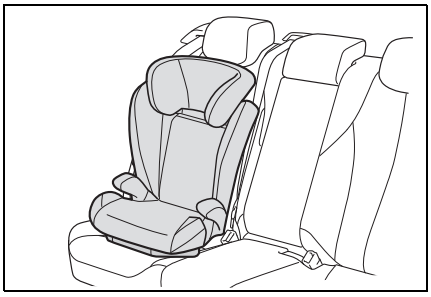
1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.53 for front passenger seat adjustment.

2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

▶ Booster type

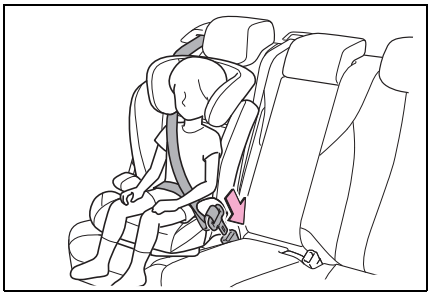


▶ High back type



3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P.29)

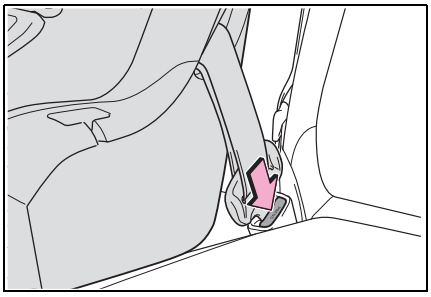


■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.



WARNING

■When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
  If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- When installing a child restraint system in the rear center seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position and align both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

■When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P.31)

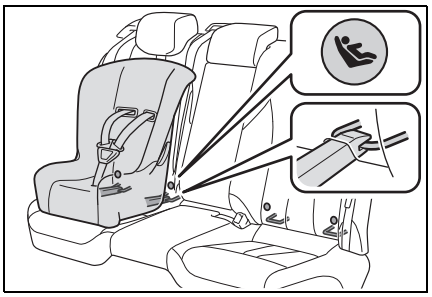
■Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Child restraint system fixed with a child restraint LATCH anchor

■ Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the outboard rear seat. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



■ When installing in the rear outboard seats

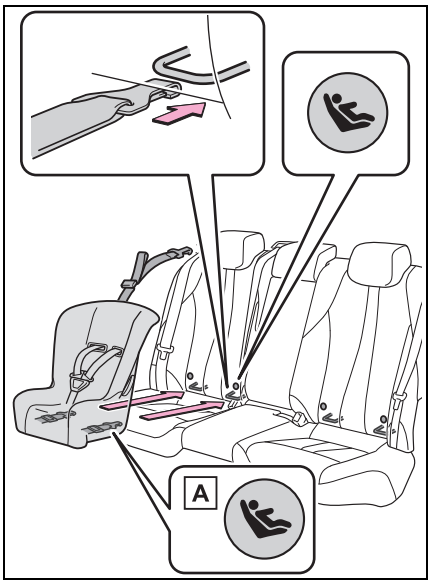
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 Adjust the head restraint to the lowermost position. (→P.134)

2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

▶ With flexible lower attachments

3 Latch the hooks of the lower attachments onto the LATCH anchors.
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates [A] the presence of a lower connector system.

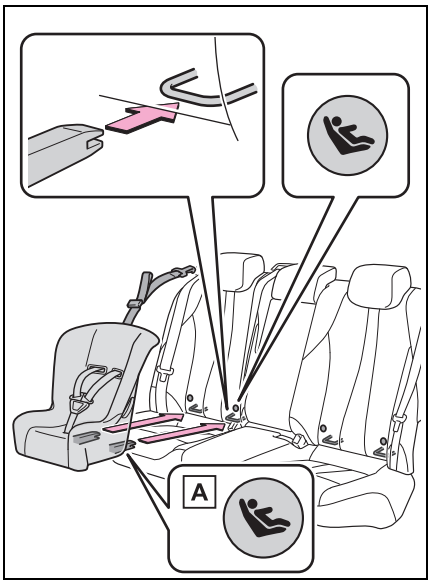


[A] Canada only

▶ With rigid lower attachments

3 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.
For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates [A]

the presence of a lower connector system.



A Canada only

4 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, follow the child restraint manufacturer's operation manual regarding the installation, using the top tether strap to latch onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P.61)

5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.58)

■ When installing in the rear center seat

There are no LATCH anchors behind the rear center seat. However, the inboard LATCH anchors of the outboard seats, which are 18.1 in. (460 mm) apart, can be used if the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions permit use of those anchors with the anchor spacing stated.

Child restraint systems with rigid lower attachments cannot be installed in the center seat. This type of child restraint system can only be installed in the outboard seat.

■ Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

⚠ WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

WARNING

- Never attach two child restraint system attachments to the same anchor. In a collision, one anchor may not be strong enough to hold two child restraint system attachments and may break.
  If the LATCH anchors are already in use, use the seat belt to install a child restraint system in the center seat.
- When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

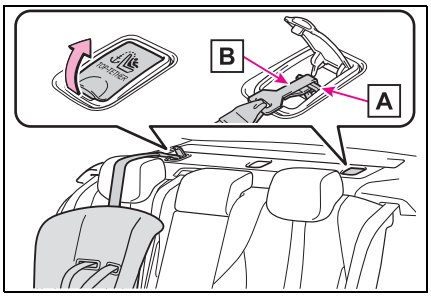
Using an anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

■ Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

Anchor brackets are provided for each rear seat.

Use anchor brackets when fixing the top tether strap.

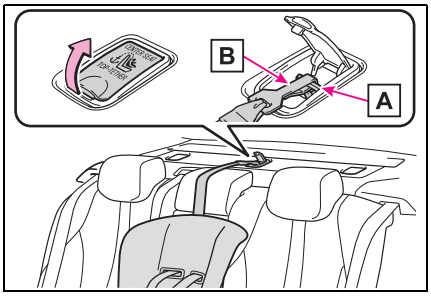
▶ Outboard rear seats



A Anchor brackets

B Top tether strap

▶ Rear center seat



A Anchor bracket

B Top tether strap

■ Fixing the top tether strap to the anchor bracket

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

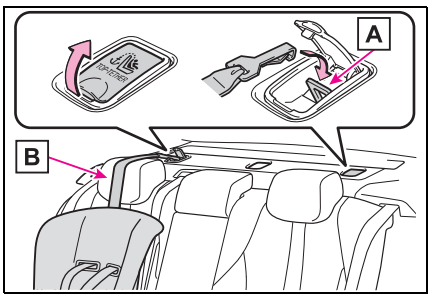
1 Adjust the head restraint to the lowermost position. (→P.134)

2 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is

securely latched. (→P.58)

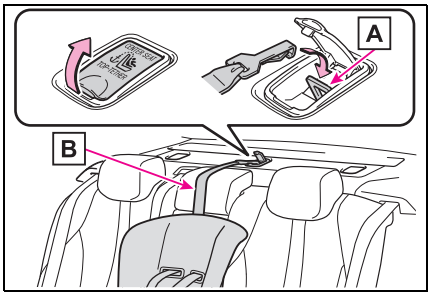
▶ Outboard rear seats



A Hook

B Top tether strap

▶ Rear center seat



A Hook

B Top tether strap

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchors

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to SAE J1819.

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top tether strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top tether strap to anything other than the anchor bracket.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- Be sure to have the top tether strap pass over the top of the head restraint. If the belt passes below the head restraint, it is possible that the child restraint system may not be securely fixed.
- If the seat is adjusted, reconfirm the security of the child restraint system.

NOTICE

Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

When not in use, make certain to close the lid. If it remains open, the lid may be damaged.

Safety Connect*

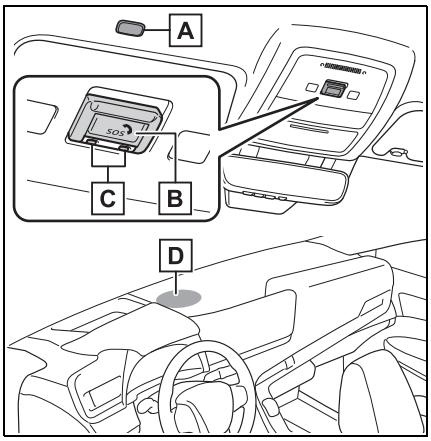
*: If equipped

Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Toyota's designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Toyota.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

System components



A Microphone

B "SOS" button

C LED light indicators

D Speaker

Certification for Safety Connect
→P.524

Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

- Automatic Collision Notification*

Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P.65)

*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location

Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P.65)

- Emergency Assistance Button

("SOS")

Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P.65)

- Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P.65)

Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.

A variety of subscription terms is available for purchase. Contact your Toyota dealer, call the following or push the "SOS" button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

- The United States

1-800-331-4331

- Canada

1-888-869-6828

- Puerto Rico

1-877-855-8377

Safety Connect Services Information

- Phone calls using the vehicles Bluetooth® technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Toyota models (in the contiguous United States only). Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement required. A variety of subscription terms is available; charges vary by subscription term selected and location.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance and Stolen Vehicle Location will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, Puerto Rico and in Canada, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance will function in the United States, Puerto Rico and in Canada.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle and Enhanced Road Assistance will not function in the United States Virgin Islands. For vehicles first sold in the USVI, no Safety Connect services will function in and outside the United States Virgin Islands.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

Languages

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English, Spanish, and French. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

When contacting the response center

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.

The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Toyota dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

Safety Connect services

Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-331-4331 in the United States, 1-877-855-8377 in Puerto Rico or 1-888-869-6828 in Canada, and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Toyota.com.

Emergency Assistance Button ("SOS")

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the "SOS" button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle's location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the

necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the “SOS” button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Toyota roadside service.

Subscribers can press the “SOS” button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Toyota.com.

Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information about exposure to radio frequency signals before using Safety Connect;

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the fuel cell system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

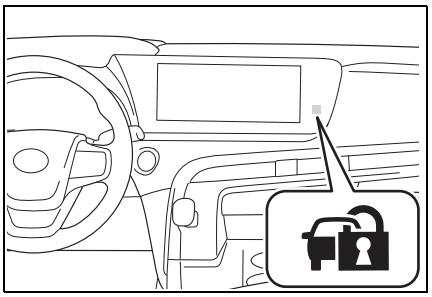
Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system

The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.



■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

Setting/deactivating/stopping the alarm system

Items to check before locking the vehicle

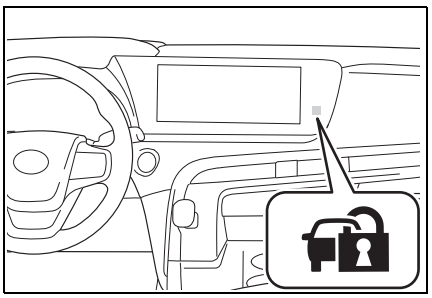
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Setting

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Deactivating or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors or trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the fuel cell system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

Setting the alarm

The alarm can be set if all the doors are closed even with the hood open.

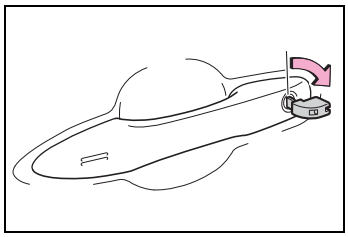
System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

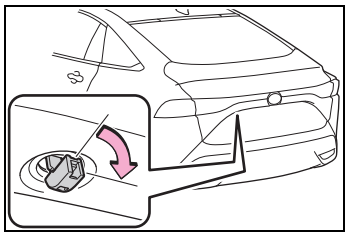
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- For Canada: The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



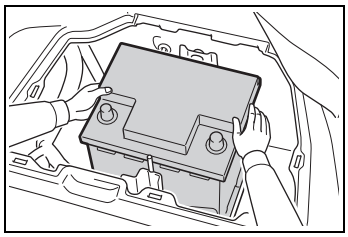
● For Canada: The trunk is opened using the mechanical key.



● A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood, or unlocks the vehicle.



● The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P.452)



■ Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

● When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.

● While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.

● When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery

> ⚠ NOTICE
>
> **■ To ensure the system operates correctly**
>
> Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Pre-alarm

If a door is unlocked with the mechanical key while the alarm is being set, the pre-alarm will sound for 10 seconds.

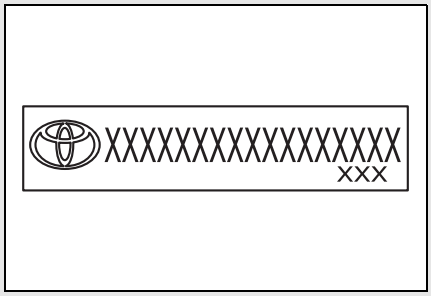
If either the door is not locked again or the pre-alarm is not stopped within those 10 seconds, an alarm will sound.

Do any of the following in order to deactivate or stop the pre-alarm:

- Close the doors, and lock all doors by smart key system or wireless remote control.
- Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the fuel cell system. (The alarm will be deactivated and stop after a few seconds.)

Theft prevention labels (Except for Canada)

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under the penalty of law.



Fuel cell system 2

2-1. Fuel cell electric vehicle

Fuel cell electric vehicle characteristics 72

Fuel cell electric vehicle precautions..... 77

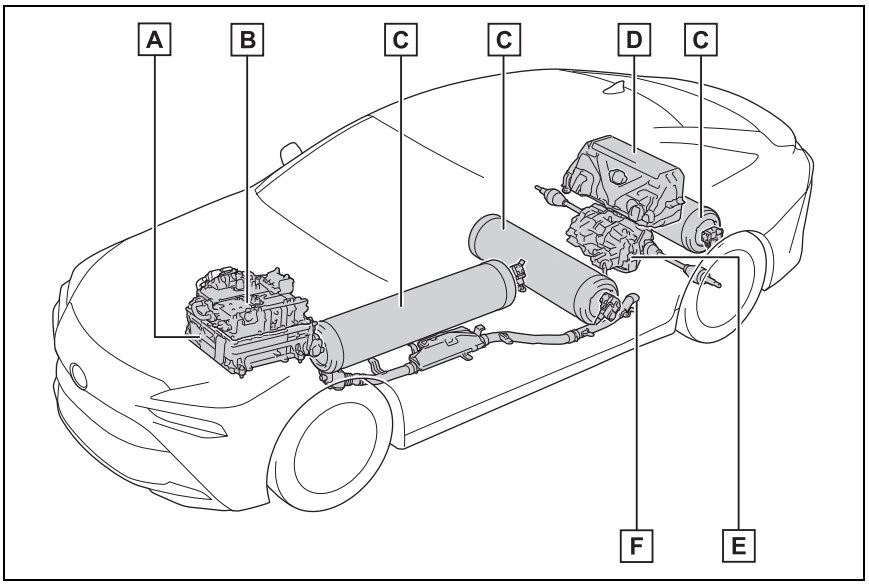
Fuel cell electric vehicle driving tips 87

Fuel cell electric vehicle characteristics

Fuel cell electric vehicle efficiently use electricity, which is generated by a chemical reaction between hydrogen and oxygen in a fuel cell stack, and electricity charged in a traction battery to drive the electric motor (traction motor).

The fuel is H_2 (compressed hydrogen gas), so the exhaust is only water and water vapor. As they do not release emissions such as CO_2 (Carbon Dioxide) and NO_X (Nitrogen Oxides), fuel cell electric vehicles are environmentally friendly vehicles.

Fuel cell electric vehicle components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Fuel cell stack

B Fuel cell converter and auxiliary inverter

C Hydrogen tanks

D Traction battery

E Electric motor (traction motor)

F Tailpipe

Sounds unique to the fuel cell electric vehicle

Because there is no engine sound or vibration, it is easy to mistake the fuel cell vehicle for being off when it is actually still running, as indicated by the “READY” indicator being illuminated. For safety, make sure to always shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake when parked.

Due to the design of your fuel cell electric vehicle, there are various relays, valves and pumps which under normal driving conditions will produce sounds. This is a normal characteristic of the vehicle and does not indicate a malfunction.

Furthermore, these sounds may differ based on usage environment or condition.

Noticeable sounds	Source of the sounds
Clunking, clicking and clacking	Operation of relays and hydrogen tank valves (Sounds may be heard when starting or stopping the fuel cell system.)
Knocking	The parking lock is engaged (Sounds may be heard when pressing the P position switch or stopping the fuel cell system.)
Whooshing, squealing	Gas is flowing through the nozzle and valves (Sounds may be heard when filling the fuel.)
• High pitch sound • Pulsing sound • Whooshing sound	Operation of the pumps (In particular, sounds may be heard when starting the fuel cell system, accelerating from a stop, or pressing the H_2O switch. The sound may be louder when in Br mode or when the vehicle decelerates during dynamic radar cruise control.)

Noticeable sounds	Source of the sounds
• Humming sound • High pitch sound	Operation of the motor (In particular, sounds may be heard when accelerating or decelerating.)
Blowing and draining sound	Exhaust water or air is being purged May also occur periodically while parked when it is cold to prevent freezing. (Sounds may be heard when vehicle is stopped, fuel cell system is stopped or while parked)

■ Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact your Toyota dealer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle or any of its components yourself.

Driving the vehicle

The electric motor (traction motor) allows smooth, powerful takeoff and acceleration. This vehicle drives similarly to a gasoline vehicle without any special actions by the driver. (→P.147) As there are no engine sounds and the vehicle is quiet, operation noises unique to fuel cell electric vehicle components may be heard. (→P.73)

■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, the vehicle generates electricity from the deceleration of the vehicle while driving.

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D.

■ Charging the traction battery

Because electricity generated by the fuel cell stack and regenerative braking charges the traction battery, the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time, the traction battery will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 10 miles (16 km).

If the traction battery becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the fuel cell system, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

→P.452

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a fuel cell electric vehicle

Because there is no engine sound or vibration, it is easy to mistake the fuel cell electric vehicle for being off when it is actually still running, as indicated by the “READY” indicator being illuminated. For safety, make sure to always shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake when parked.

Fuel cell system

The system may behave differently on cold days as it may be performing a special cold-start process to improve the start up performance. (→P.158)

Operation noises (→P.73), purge process (→P.161), etc., may differ from usual. However, this is not a malfunction.

Fuel filling

Compressed hydrogen gas fuel can be filled at hydrogen stations.

More information about hydrogen fuel and fueling can be found in the "Opening the fuel door" section of this manual. (→P.187)

Acoustic vehicle alerting system

Fuel cell electric vehicles do not have engine sounds like gasoline vehicles. Therefore, a sound that changes in accordance with the driving speed, will be played in order to warn people nearby of the vehicle's approach. The sound will stop when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 23 mph (37 km/h).

How to hear the warning

In the following cases, the acoustic vehicle alerting system may be difficult for surrounding people to hear.

- In very noisy areas
- In the wind or the rain

Also, as the acoustic vehicle alerting system is installed on the front of the vehicle, it may be more difficult to hear from the rear of the vehicle compared to the front.

If "Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System Malfunction Visit your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

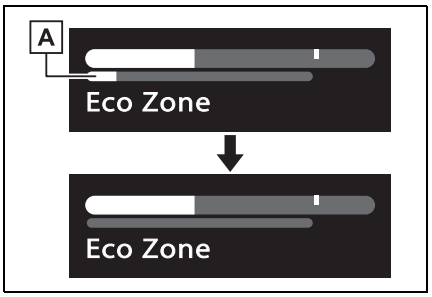
Predictive efficient drive*

*: This function can only be used in the mainland U.S.A. It cannot be used in other states and territories, including Alaska and Hawaii.

This system operates based on the driving situation and traffic information to enhance fuel economy.
For details about Predictive efficient drive, refer to "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

Predictive deceleration support

- When the vehicle approaches to predictive deceleration support points registered in the navigation system, the reference operation range A of the ECO Accelerator Guidance (→P.105) on the multi-information display will be turned off to encourage the driver to reduce excessive acceleration.



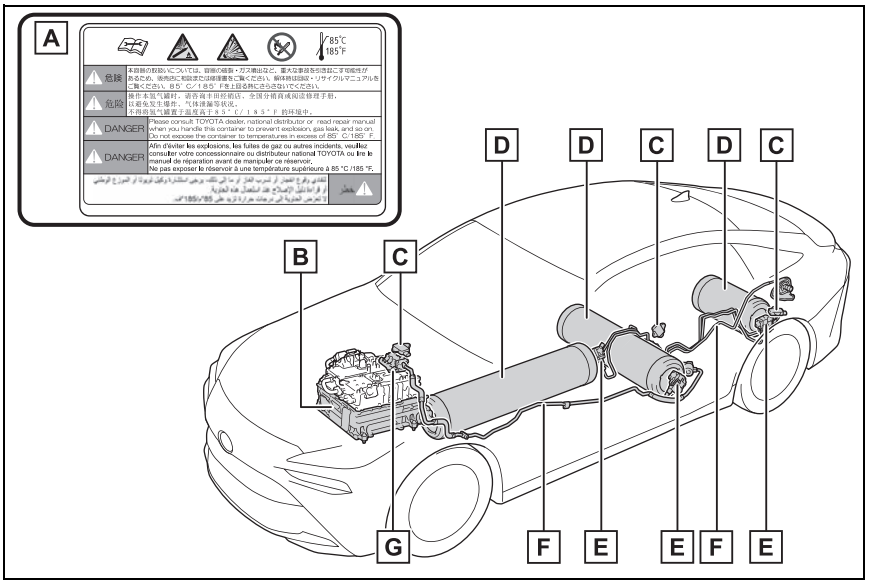
- The regenerative braking force will be increased according to the driving conditions to more efficiently charge the traction battery after the accelerator pedal is released.

Fuel cell electric vehicle precautions

System components

■ Hydrogen-related components

The fuel cell electric vehicle has hydrogen tanks (10150 psi [70 MPa, 714 kgf/cm^2, 700 bar]), fuel cell stack, and hydrogen pipelines as hydrogen-related components. Pay attention to all warning labels attached to the vehicle.



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Warning label

B Fuel cell stack (fuel cell and hydrogen pump)

C Hydrogen detectors

D Hydrogen tanks

E Hydrogen tank valves

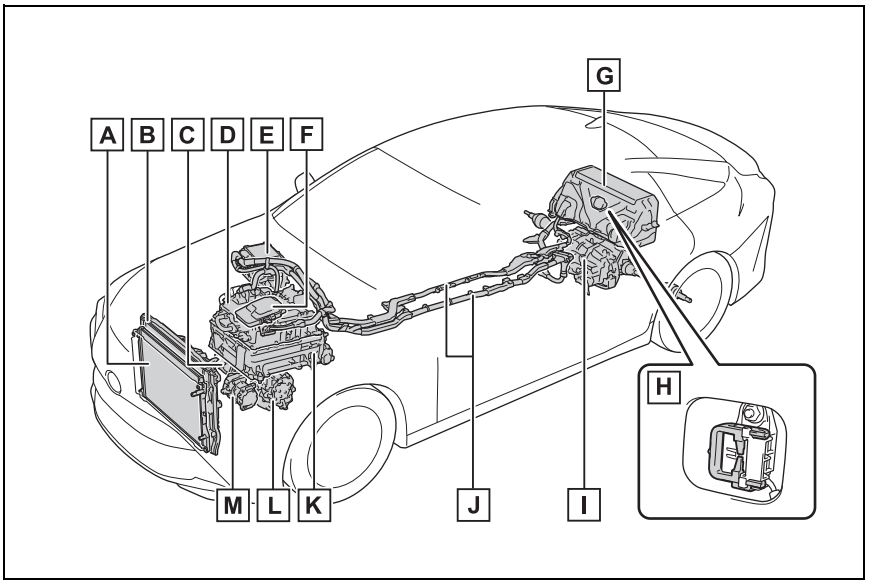
F Hydrogen pipelines

G Hydrogen supply unit

■ High-voltage and high-temperature components

The fuel cell electric vehicle has high-voltage components (about 650 V maximum) such as a fuel cell stack, traction battery, power control unit, fuel cell converter, high-voltage cables (which are distinguished from low-voltage cables by their orange covers), electric motor (traction motor), etc., and high-temperature parts such as the radiator for cooling. Read the following descriptions carefully before using the fuel cell system, and handle the fuel cell system correctly.

Note that warning labels with a ⚠ mark are attached to the high voltage components, to remind you of careful handling required.



This diagram is for illustrative purposes only and may differ from the actual vehicle.

A Radiator for inverter cooling

B Radiator for fuel cell stack cooling

C Fuel cell water pump

D Fuel cell converter and auxiliary inverter

E Power control unit

F Cabin coolant heater

G Traction battery

H Service plug

I Electric motor (traction motor)

J High-voltage cables (orange)

K Fuel cell stack (fuel cell and hydrogen pump)

L Air compressor

M Air conditioning compressor

■ **If "Hydrogen Leakage Detected Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

A small amount of hydrogen gas may be leaking. Have the vehicle inspected immediately at the nearest Toyota dealer.

■ **If "FCV System Shutdown Due to Hydrogen Leakage Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display**

● Hydrogen gas may be leaking. When hydrogen gas is leaking or some other malfunction is detected: →P.83

● The air conditioning system will shut off automatically.

■ **Running out of fuel**

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the fuel cell system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle until the low fuel level warning light (→P.422) turns off before trying to restart. It may not be able to restart if the refueled amount is too low.

■ **Fuel cell stack**

● Depending on the usage environment, the fuel cell power output may decline over the life of the vehicle. However, this will have almost no effect on driving performance.

● In the following situations, the fuel cell power output may decline faster than normal driving:

- Extended use in areas with high amounts of dust
- Extended use in areas with high levels of sulfur (such as volcanoes or hot springs).
- Extended use in areas with high concentrations of the following substances:

-Organic solvents, such as paint and thinner

-Amine-related materials such as ammonia

-Chlorinated substances such as salt air and snow-melting agent

- Salt water gets into the air cleaner filter
  It is recommended to replace the air cleaner filter and clean the surrounding components. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer
- The number of times the fuel cell system is started and stopped is excessively high
- Extended use in freezing temperatures
- Fill fuel with impurities which do not follow ISO-14687

■ **Hydrogen tanks**

● The hydrogen tanks are the high-pressure storage containers that are filled with compressed hydrogen gas. The vehicle can be refueled at hydrogen stations.

● The hydrogen tanks have an expiration date. Vehicles with expired hydrogen tanks must not be driven or refueled until the hydrogen tanks are replaced. The expiration date is written on the inside of the fuel door. Consult your Toyota dealer.

● Consult your Toyota dealer if the

hydrogen tanks or valves need to be disposed.

■ Fuel cell stack coolant

- Fuel cell stack coolant uses a specifically-designed fluid with high electrical insulation properties, in order to safely cool the high-voltage fuel cell stack.
- Never add water or other coolants to the fuel cell stack cooling system, as they will cause permanent damage.
- Consult your Toyota dealer for replenishing or changing the fuel cell stack coolant.

■ Ion filter

- An ion filter is installed in the coolant lines for the fuel cell stack, in order to maintain the normal insulation properties of the coolant.
- It is necessary to periodically change the ion filter. (→P.432) Contact your Toyota dealer for this periodic maintenance.

■ Tailpipe

- When the power switch is turned off and the fuel cell system is stopped (→P.160) after driving, exhaust water is discharged. Be careful when standing behind the vehicle to avoid dripping or spraying.
- It is possible to manually purge the exhaust. This may be desirable, for instance, before parking in a garage. This is done by pressing the H_2O switch. (→P.174)
- On cold days, water vapor in the exhaust may appear as a white mist emitted from the tailpipe. This is not a malfunction. A white mist may be emitted from the vehicle side depending on the wind direction. If it is a concern, consult with a Toyota dealer.
- If the tailpipe is blocked, the fuel cell system will stop.
- In the following state when cold, a white mist may be emitted. Water vapor is being emitted as a system protection and it is not a malfunction.
  - If several minutes have passed after opening the fuel lid, such as refueling.
  - Several hours have passed after the power switch was turned off.

■ Hydrogen detectors

When the power switch is turned to ON, the hydrogen detectors are activated.

■ Power output restriction

When the power output is restricted, the vehicle may fail to accelerate or even decelerate, even though the accelerator pedal is depressed. If a safe driving speed cannot be maintained, stop the vehicle in a safe place away from the traffic. This may be caused by the following conditions:

- The coolant temperature may be too high. This can be caused by driving conditions such as repeated sudden acceleration and deceleration, continuous driving on an incline, continuous driving at high altitudes with a high load, etc. In such situations, “FCV system overheated Output power reduced” is displayed on the multi-information display, and the power output is restricted. Once the coolant returns to normal temperature, the power output will return to normal. (→P.427)
- The remaining fuel may be low. After the low fuel level warning light comes on, the output power will be gradually restricted in order to extend the possible driving distance. Once getting to this point, the remaining driving distance possible is short. Immediately refill the vehicle with hydrogen.
- On cold days, the low fuel level warning light comes on faster than usual and the output power is restricted.

■ **Electromagnetic waves (EMF)**

- High-voltage parts and cables in fuel cell electric vehicles have an electromagnetic shielding configuration, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline-powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ **Starting the fuel cell system in an extremely cold environment**

When the traction battery is extremely cold (below approximately -22˚F [-30˚C]) under the influence of outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the fuel cell system. In this case, try to start the fuel cell system again after the temperature of the traction battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

■ **Traction battery**

The traction battery has a limited service life. The lifespan of the traction battery can change according to driving style and driving conditions.

■ **Hydrogen Gas Characteristics**

- Hydrogen gas ignites more easily than gasoline, however it is light than air and disperses quickly. The hydrogen system and tank sufficiently serve as a counter-measure to prevent gas leaks. However, if by chance there is a gas leak, the hydrogen gas is rapidly diluted until it is no longer flammable.
- As with gasoline and natural gas, hydrogen gas is not dangerous if it is handled properly. Thoroughly read and understand the characteristics shown in the table below.

	Hydrogen gas	LPG (Liquid Petroleum Gas)	Gasoline
Normal state	Gaseous (Lighter than air)	Gaseous (Heavier than air)	Volatile liquid (evaporates easily) (Heavier than air)
Ease of ignition	Easier than gasoline	At the same level as gasoline	—

	Hydrogen gas	LPG (Liquid Petroleum Gas)	Gasoline
Ease of accumulation	• Disperses upward and is diluted to safe concentrations in open air • Does not adhere to clothing	• Spreads on the ground or floor • Does not adhere to clothing	• Spreads on the ground or floor • Adheres to clothing
Detectability	• Due to its colorless and odorless state, difficult to detect by sight or smell • Vehicle hydrogen detectors will display a warning on the multi-information display	• Detectable by odor and gas leaking noise	• Detectable by color and odor

■ Basic concepts of hydrogen safety

● Prevent leakage

The pipe joints of the hydrogen pipelines are designed to prevent leaks.

The joints are checked for gas leakage at every official vehicle inspection.

● Detect to stop leakage

- The vehicle is equipped with hydrogen detectors. If the hydrogen detectors detect a leak, the hydrogen tank valves automatically close to prevent more hydrogen from escaping.
- The vehicle is equipped with a collision sensor. If the collision sensor detects a collision, the hydrogen tank valves automatically close to prevent hydrogen gas from leaking from any damaged components.

● Disperse the leaked hydrogen gas

The hydrogen tanks and pipelines are located outside of the passenger compartment, so any leaked gas will disperse into the atmosphere by design.

● Eliminate sources of fire

No source of fire is located near the hydrogen pipelines by design.

⚠ WARNING

■ Hydrogen-related components

● Never alter, customize, or disassemble any hydrogen-related parts.

WARNING

- The hydrogen tanks, fuel cell stack, hydrogen pipelines, and connecting components are filled with hydrogen gas. Do not remove or disassemble these parts. Doing so can cause a hydrogen gas leak, resulting in fire or explosion of the vehicle, which may result in death or serious injury.

When hydrogen gas leak or other malfunction is detected

- If a large amount of hydrogen gas leaking is noticed, turn off the power switch, exit the vehicle, and stay far away from it. Display warning signs and keep sources of fire away from the vehicle. If possible, get assistance. When the above is done, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you notice gas leaking or any other malfunction, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe and well-ventilated place, exit the vehicle, and stay far away from it.
- If a warning message is displayed in the multi-information display, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe, well-ventilated outdoor place.

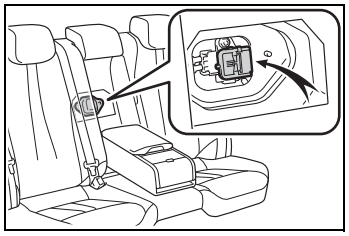
Tailpipe

- Do not directly touch the water or steam coming out of the tailpipe. Doing so may cause low-temperature burns.
- The fuel cell electric vehicle generates water during power generation. The generated water discharged from the tailpipe is not suitable for drinking. Never drink the water coming out of the tailpipe.
- You may notice a strange odor from the tailpipe for a while after the purchase of a new vehicle or after an extended period of non-use, but this is not a malfunction. Also, the odor is harmless but it may be unpleasant, so do not breathe in the exhaust.

High-voltage and high-temperature precautions

This vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage system. Follow the instructions below as high-voltages can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove, or replace the high-voltage parts, cables (orange), or connectors.
- Do not touch the high voltage components. they are extremely hot, especially after driving.
- Never touch the service plug that is installed on the traction battery. The service plug is used to block high-voltages coming from the traction battery during maintenance or repair at your Toyota dealer.



WARNING

■Road accident cautions

In the event of an accident, observe the following precautions. Failure to do so can cause fire or electric shocks, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents. Shift the shift position to P and apply the parking brake.
- Check for hydrogen gas leakage.
  Hydrogen leaks will cause a warning message to be shown on the multi-information display. Larger leaks may also be audible.
- If a large amount of hydrogen gas leaking is noticed, turn off the power switch, exit the vehicle, and stay far away from it. Display warning signs and keep sources of fire away from the vehicle. If possible, get assistance. When the above is done, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not touch the high-voltage parts, cables (orange), or connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be the carbonate ester-based organic electrolyte from the traction battery. If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- In case of a vehicle fire, the hydrogen gas in the hydrogen tanks is released angled downward on both the right side of the vehicle as well as the rear of the vehicle, in order to reduce damage to the hydrogen tanks. Keep away from the vehicle and do not stand on either the right side or the rear of the vehicle.
- If a vehicle fire occurs, it can be extinguished with a Class A, B, or C fire extinguisher. If using water, apply a large amount from a hydrant.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with the rear wheels lifted. If the wheels are touching the ground, the electric motor (traction motor) may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire.

■Traction battery

- Never resell, transfer, or modify the traction battery. To prevent accidents, traction batteries that have been removed from disposed vehicle are collected through Toyota dealers. Do not dispose of the traction battery yourself.
  If the traction battery is not properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

• The traction battery may be illegally disposed or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment. Additionally, someone may touch a high-voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.

WARNING

- The traction battery is intended to be used exclusively with your fuel cell electric vehicle. If the traction battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents, such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, ignition, explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

In particular, reselling or transferring the traction battery exposes the receiving party to risks of accidents as they may not be aware of these dangers. Make sure to inform them of the contents of this Owner's Manual.

- If your vehicle is disposed without the traction battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock in case high-voltage parts, cables, or their connectors are touched. (→P.78)
  When disposing of your vehicle, the traction battery must be disposed by your Toyota dealer, or a qualified service shop. If the traction battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■Traction battery

Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the traction battery, the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■Fuel cell stack coolant

Never add water or other coolants to the fuel cell stack cooling system, as they will cause permanent damage.

Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact from an accident is detected, the fuel cell system is shut down and the system shuts out the high voltage.

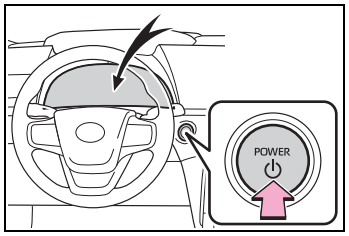
Also, the fuel supply is stopped from the hydrogen tank valves. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the fuel cell system, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the Emergency shut off System does not operate, the fuel cell system can be forcibly stopped by performing the following operations*.

*: Use only in emergencies.

- Press and hold the power switch for 5 seconds or more.

If the fuel cell system is forcibly stopped, the meter screen display will turn off.

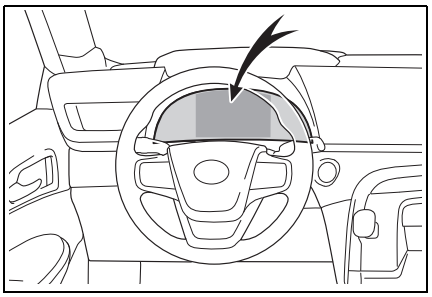


If the fuel cell system is forcibly stopped, it may take a long time to start the next time or it may not be possible to start the system. Repeatedly stopping the fuel cell system in this manner may result in reduced power output.

Fuel cell warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the fuel cell system or an improper operation is attempted. (→P.426)

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.



If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery connection is disconnected

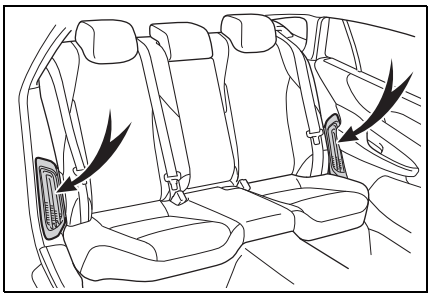
The fuel cell system may not be able to restart.

If the “READY” indicator does not come on, even when the start procedure is repeated, contact your Toyota dealer.

Traction battery air intake vents

There are air intake vents on each side of the rear seatback with the purpose of cooling the traction battery. If the vents are blocked, it may interfere with the cooling of the traction battery.

If input/output of the traction battery becomes limited and the distance that the vehicle can be driven using the traction motor is reduced, the fuel economy may be reduced.



NOTICE

Traction battery air intake vents

- Make sure not to block the air intake vents with anything, such as cover, or luggage. The input/output of the traction battery may be restricted, leading to a reduction in traction battery output and a malfunction.
- Periodically clean the air intake vents to prevent them from clogging. (→P.397)
- Do not get water or foreign materials in the air intake vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the traction battery.

Fuel cell electric vehicle driving tips

To maximize fuel economy and range, pay attention to the following:

Use of Fuel cell System Indicator

Maintaining the Fuel cell System Indicator to Eco area on the multi-information display can extend your driving range. (→P.99)

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

Drive your vehicle smoothly.

Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration.

Mild acceleration and deceleration can help curb wasteful fuel consumption.

When braking

If the brakes are operated gently and in a timely manner, a greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to decreased fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a congested traffic situations, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive fuel consumption.

Driving with high power output

Similar to an electric vehicle, a fuel cell electric vehicle uses the most fuel in high output driving such as driving on a steep uphill or at high speeds. Moderate the vehicle speed and maintain a steady speed.

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.297)

Air conditioning

- Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so

can help reduce excessive fuel consumption.
In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.
In winter: Avoid excess heating. Use the seat heater (if equipped) or steering heater (if equipped) to minimize the need for cabin heating (→P.317).

- Using eco air conditioning mode, this helps curb fuel consumption even with the air conditioning system turned on. (→P.310)

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy. Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to reduced fuel economy. Installing a large roof rack will also reduce fuel economy.

Vehicle status information and indicators

3

3-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 90

Gauges and meters 96

Multi-information display 101

Energy monitor/consumption screen/air purification screen 109

Warning lights and indicators

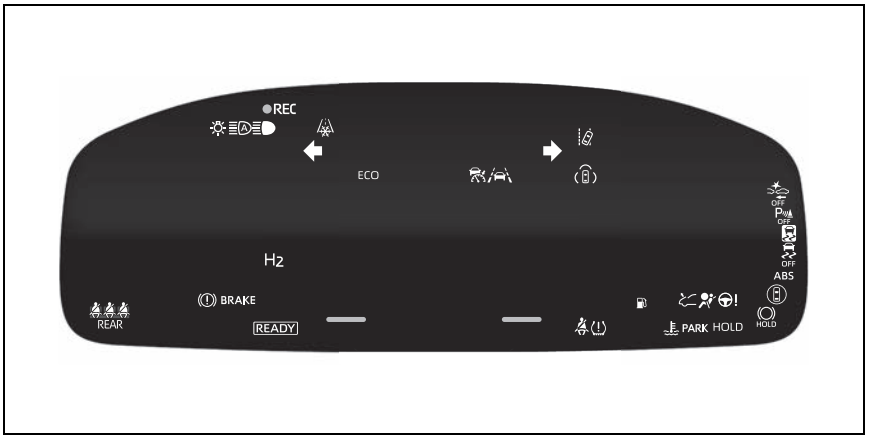
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

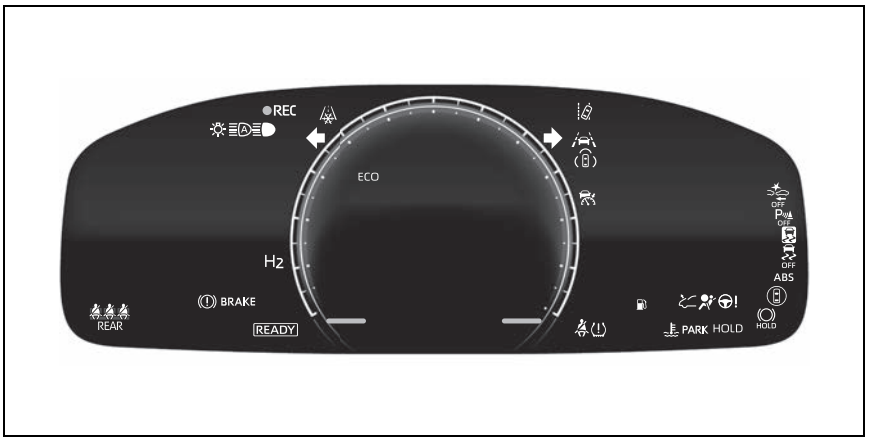
The meter type can be changed on ⚙ of the multi-information display. (→P.107)

- Type 1



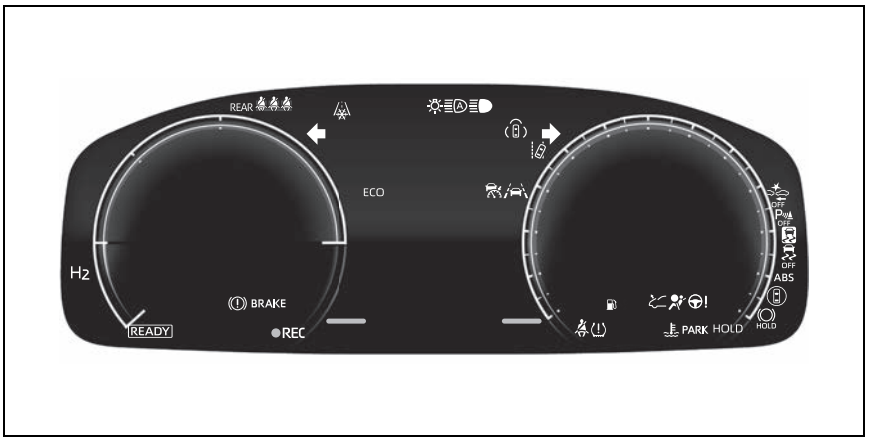
The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

- Type 2



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

- Type 3



The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

H2	Hydrogen leak warning light*1 (→P.416)
BRAKE (U.S.A.)	Brake system warning light*1 (→P.416)
(Canada) (Red)	Brake system warning light*1 (→P.416)


(Yellow)
Brake system warning light[*1] (→P.416)


(Red)
High coolant temperature warning light (→P.417)


Fuel cell system overheat warning light[*2] (→P.417)


Charging system warning light[*2] (→P.417)


SRS warning light[*1] (→P.417)


Pop Up Hood warning light[*1] (→P.418)



(U.S.A.)
ABS warning light[*1] (→P.418)



(Canada)
ABS warning light[*1] (→P.418)


(Red)
Electric power steering system warning light[*1] (→P.418)


(Yellow)
Electric power steering system warning light[*1] (→P.418)



PCS warning light[*1] (→P.419)


(Yellow)
LDA indicator (→P.419)


(Yellow)
LTA indicator (→P.419)


(Yellow)
PDA indicator (→P.419)


Driving assist information indicator[*1] (→P.420)


(Yellow)
Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.420)


(Yellow)
Cruise control indicator (→P.420)



Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator[*1] (if equipped) (→P.421)


Slip indicator light[*1] (→P.421)


Inappropriate pedal operation warning light[*2] (→P.421)



(Flashes)
Brake hold operated indicator[*1] (→P.422)



(U.S.A.)
(Flashes)
Parking brake indicator (→P.422)


(Canada)
(Flashes)
Parking brake indicator (→P.422)


Tire pressure warning light[*1] (→P.422)


Low fuel level warning light (→P.422)


Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.423)


Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (→P.423)

[*1]: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the fuel cell system is on, or after a few seconds. There

may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the fuel cell system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the fuel cell system and its components

This vehicle is equipped with high coolant temperature warning light (→P.456), instead of, coolant temperature gauge.
The fuel cell system may be overheating if the high coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the fuel cell system after it has cooled completely.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.168)


(U.S.A.)
Headlight indicator (→P.176)


(Canada)
Tail light indicator (→P.176)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.178)


AHB indicator (→P.179)


(Blue)
Low coolant temperature indicator (→P.95)


Smart key system indicator*1 (→P.158)


(White)
LTA indicator (→P.218)


(Green)
LTA indicator (→P.218)


(Yellow)
(Flashes)
LTA indicator (→P.218)


(White)
LDA indicator (→P.226)


(Green)
LDA indicator (→P.226)


(Yellow)
(Flashes)
LDA indicator (→P.226)


(White) PDA indicator (→P.232)


(Green) PDA indicator (→P.232)


(Green) Cruise control indicator (→P.252)


(White) Cruise control indicator (→P.252)


(Green) Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.247)


(White) Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (→P.247)


Driving assist information indicator*2, 3 (→P.262, 267, 277, 283, 287)



Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator*2, 3 (if equipped) (→P.272)


Intuitive parking assist detection indicator (if equipped) (→P.271)


(Flashes) Slip indicator light*3 (→P.300)



VSC OFF indicator*2, 3 (→P.300)



PCS warning light*2, 3 (→P.203)


Outside rear view mirror indicators*4 (→P.262, 278)



Brake hold standby indicator*3 (→P.172)



Brake hold operated indicator*3 (→P.172)


Security indicator*5 (→P.67, 68)



"READY" indicator (→P.158)


Low outside temperature indicator*6 (→P.99)



(U.S.A.) Parking brake indicator (→P.169)


(Canada) Parking brake indicator (→P.169)



Br mode indicator (→P.164)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P.297)



Sport mode indicator (→P.297)



Snow mode indicator (→P.298)



"AIRBAG ON/OFF" indicator*3, 5 (→P.44)


Stop lights indicator (→P.95)



REC indicator (→P.260)

*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

*2: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

*3: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the fuel cell system is on, or after a few seconds. There

may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*4: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*5: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*6: When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (if equipped)

Vehicles with intuitive parking assist detection indicator (→P.90, 271): The indicators turn off when the shift position is changed to R regardless of whether the intuitive parking assist function is turned on or off.

Low coolant temperature indicator

Indicates the coolant temperature is cool.

Stop lights indicator

This light comes on when the stop lights are illuminated by the operation of the brake pedal or the driving assist system.

Gauges and meters

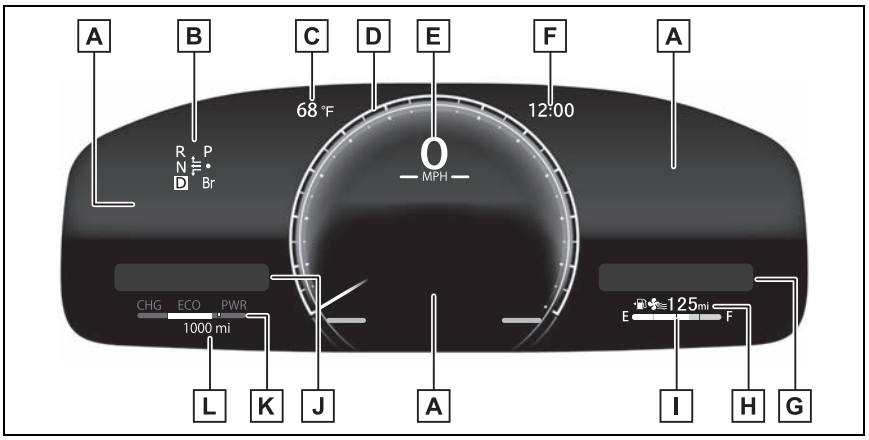
The meters display various drive information.

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

The meter type can be changed on ⚙ of the multi-information display. (→P.107)

▶ Type 1/Type 2



The units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data. (→P.101)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs. (→P.426)

B Shift position indicator (→P.163)

C Outside temperature (→P.99)

D Analog meter (Type 2 only)

The dial type of analog meter can be changed on ⚙ of the multi-information display. (→P.107)
Analog speedometer: Displays the vehicle speed.
Fuel cell System Indicator: Displays the Fuel cell System Indicator. (→P.99)

E Digital speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

F Clock (→P.101)

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock).
For details, refer to “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

G Widget (Audio system-linked display)

Displays the selected audio source or track on the meter. (→P.106)
While list of items for content display area (→P.103) is displayed, widget will not be displayed.

H Distance to empty

Displays the possible driving distance computed from the fuel consumption studied from the driving history and the current remaining amount of fuel. (→P.99)

I Fuel gauge

Displays the fuel level.

J Widget (Fuel Economy)

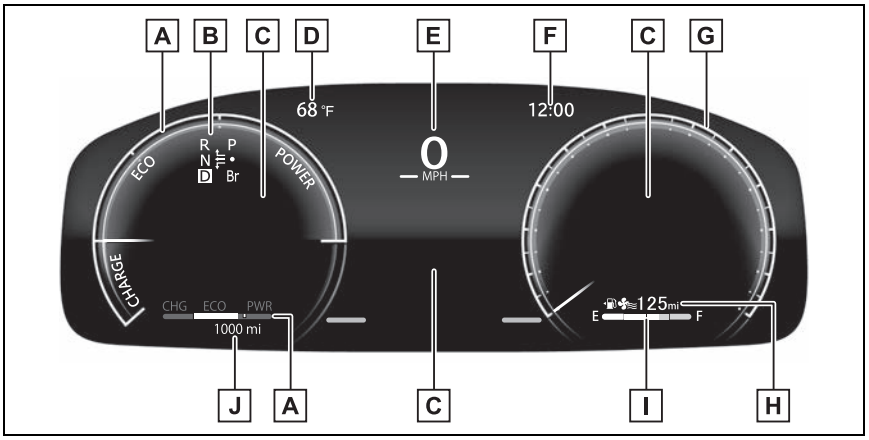
Displays fuel economy information. (→P.104)
While list of items for content display area (→P.103) is displayed, widget will not be displayed.

K Fuel cell System Indicator

Displays the Fuel cell System Indicator (→P.99)

L Odometer and trip meter (→P.100)

▶ Type 3



The units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Fuel cell System Indicator

Displays the Fuel cell System Indicator (→P.99)

B Shift position indicator (→P.163)

C Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data. (→P.101)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs. (→P.426)

D Outside temperature (→P.99)

E Digital speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

F Clock (→P.101)

Automatically adjusts the time by using the GPS time information (GPS clock).
For details, refer to “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

G Analog speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

H Distance to empty

Displays the possible driving distance computed from the fuel consumption studied from the driving history and the current remaining amount of fuel. (→P.99)

I Fuel gauge

Displays the fuel level.

J Odometer and trip meter (→P.100)

■ The meters and display illuminate when

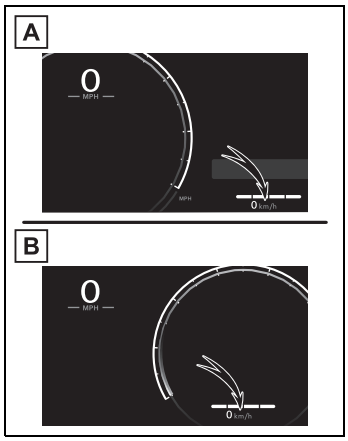
The power switch is in ON.

■ When changing driving mode

Background color is changed following the selected driving mode. (→P.297, 298)

■ If the units of measure for speedometer can be changed

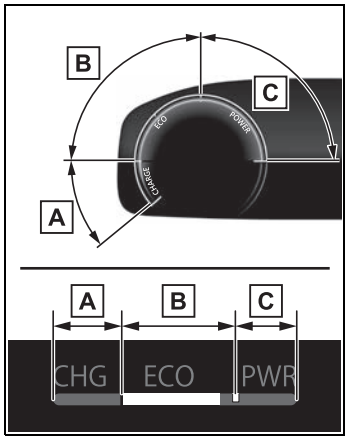
The other units of measure is also displayed as shown in the illustrations.



A Type 1/Type 2

B Type 3

Fuel cell System Indicator



A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the traction battery.

B Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

By keeping the indicator needle or bar display within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

C Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving, etc.)

*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

In the following situation, the Fuel cell System Indicator does not operate.

- "READY" Indicator is not illuminated.
- The shift position is in a range other than D or Br mode.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
- Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C).
- When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, the indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

■ Distance to empty

- Displays the possible driving distance computed from the fuel consumption studied from the driving history and the current remaining amount of fuel.
- When the air conditioning system is operating, is displayed below the driving range and this will be the driving range with the air conditioning system on is displayed.
- The actual possible driving distance may differ as fuel consumption changes, depending on driving environment (weather, traffic, etc.) and conditions (sudden acceleration, air conditioning, etc.).
- The driving range may shorten even when not driving due to power consumption by the system.
- The possible driving distance will be displayed as "--- mi (--- km)" in the following cases:
  - When the remaining fuel is being calculated (short time).
  - When the remaining fuel total reaches "E".
  - When a malfunction occurs where the possible driving distance cannot be calculated.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.102

■ Customization

The gauges and meters can be customized in of the multi-information display. (→P.477)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

Odometer and trip meter display

■ Display items

● Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

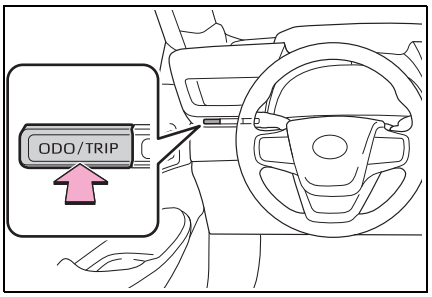
● Trip meter A/Trip meter B

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter

was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

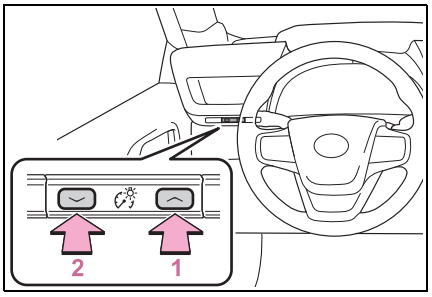
■ Changing the display

Each time the “ODO/TRIP” switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.



Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Brighter
2 Darker

■ Instrument cluster brightness adjustment

The instrument cluster brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument cluster brightness.

Adjusting the clock

The clocks on the following can be adjusted on the multimedia system screen.

- Multi-information display
- Multimedia system screen

For details, refer to “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ Clock settings screen

If “Clock :00” is displayed when ⚙ is selected on the multi-information display, the system may be malfunctioning.

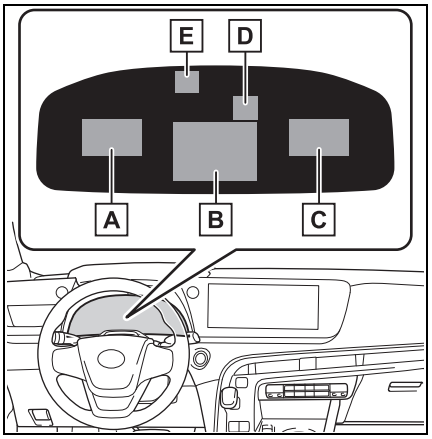
Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Multi-information display

The multi-information display is used to display fuel efficiency related information and various types of driving-related information. The multi-information display can also be used to change the display settings and other settings.

Display contents

Following information is displayed in each area on the multi-information display.



A Content display area (left)

B Content display area (center)

C Content display area (right)

D Driving support system information display area

When driving information support system is displayed on the content display area, the system operating state will not be displayed in this area.

E RSA (Road Sign Assist) display area (→P.237)

■ **Content display area (center)**

- Blank
- Driving support system information display (→P.106)
- Settings display (→P.107)
- Warning message display
- Map display (→P.106)

■ **Content display area (left)**

- Blank
- Fuel Economy (→P.104)
- Energy monitor (→P.109)

■ **Content display area (right)**

- Blank
- Fuel Economy (→P.104)
- ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco Score (→P.104)
- Driving support system information display (→P.106)
- Navigation system-linked display (→P.106)
- Audio system-linked display (→P.106)
- Drive information (→P.106)
- Trip meter A/Trip meter B (→P.106)
- Energy monitor (→P.107)
- Tire inflation pressure (→P.107)

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

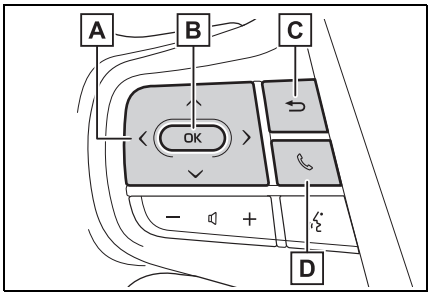
- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc., ahead of the vehicle.

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

→P.100

Changing the display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A ∧ / ∨: Change displayed content and scroll up/down the screen

〈 / 〉: Change the screen and move the cursor

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset/Display customizable items

C Return to the previous screen

D Call sending/receiving and history display
Linked with the hands-free system, sending or receiving call is displayed. For details regarding the hands-free system, refer to “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

WARNING

■ **Caution for use while driving**

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switch while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switch. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

Changing the display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.

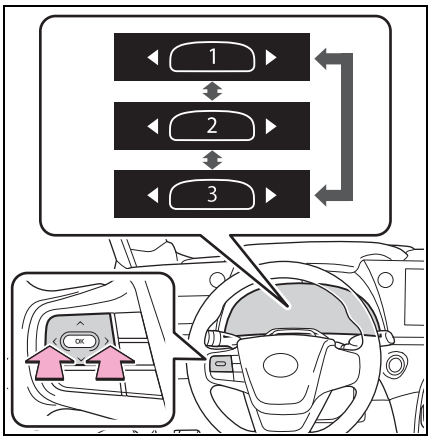
■ **Changing the meter display type setting**

The meter display type setting can be changed on ⚙.
(→P.107)

■ **Changing the screen**

Select items from the combination of 3 screens to display on each 3 content display areas.

Press ❮ or ❯ of the meter control switches to scroll the screen.



■ Changing the display contents

Switches items displayed on each contents display area (left/center/right).

1 Press and hold OK to display the cursor on the content display area (center).

2 Press ❮ or ❯ to move the cursor and select the content display area.

3 Press ❮ or ❯ to select the display items.

■ Items displayed in the content display area

Select items to enable/disable on the content display area (right).

1 Press and hold OK to display area (center).

2 Press ❮ or ❯ to move the cursor and select the content display area.

3 Press ❯ to display contents list.

4 Press ❮ or ❯ to select the display items.

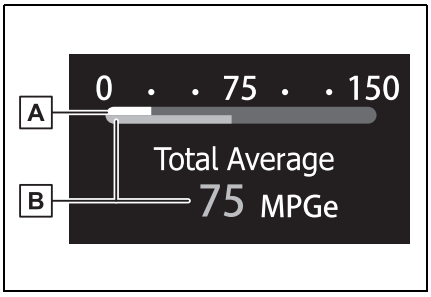
5 Press OK to enable/disable items.

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switches while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switches. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

Fuel Economy



A Current fuel economy

Displays the instantaneous current fuel Economy.

B Average fuel economy

Displays the average fuel economy since the function was reset or the average fuel economy after starting

or refueling.*1, 2, 3

The average fuel economy selected by Fuel Economy on the ⚙ screen is displayed.

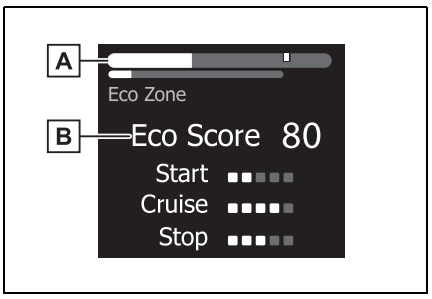
*1: Use the displayed fuel consumption as a reference only.

*2: Average fuel economy after starting is reset each time the Fuel cell system stops.

*3: Average fuel economy since function was reset can be reset by pressing and holding OK.

ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco Score

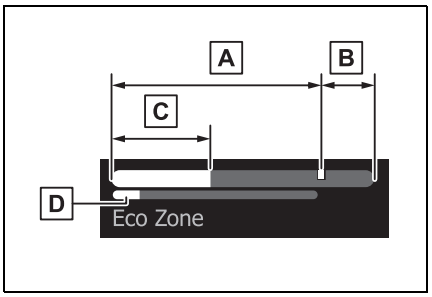
Displays a reference operation range for using the accelerator pedal according to driving conditions, and a score result that evaluates the current driving status.



A ECO Accelerator Guidance

B Eco score

■ ECO Accelerator Guidance



A Eco area

Show that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

B Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.).

C Current acceleration

D Reference operation range

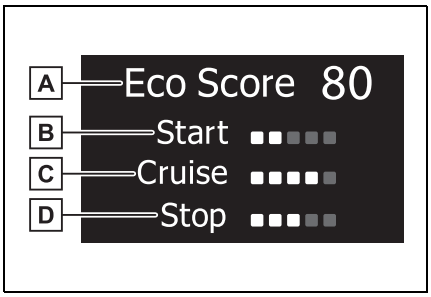
A zone is displayed in green under the Eco area which can be used as a reference operation range for using the accelerator pedal according to driving conditions such as starting off and cruising.

The ECO Accelerator Guidance display changes according to the driving status, such as when starting off or cruising. It is easier to drive in an Eco-friendly manner by driving according to the display showing the accelerator pedal operations and staying within the reference operating range.

■ Eco Score

The following 3 Eco driving methods are evaluated in 5 levels: Smooth start-off acceleration, driving without sudden acceleration, and smooth stop-

ping. When the vehicle is stopped, an Eco score out of 100 points will be displayed.



A Score result

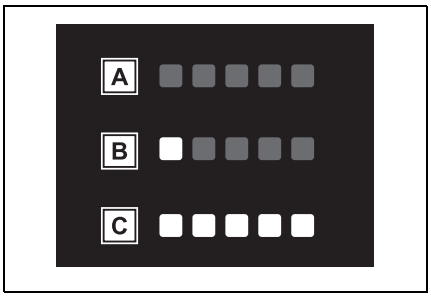
B Eco start status

C Eco cruise status

D Eco stop status

3 situations are displayed with each icon while driving.

- How to read the bar display



A Not yet evaluated

B Low

C High

- After the Fuel cell system is started, the Eco score will not be displayed until the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 19 mph (30 km/h).
- The Eco score will be reset each time the Fuel cell system is started.

■ ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco score will not operate when

The ECO Accelerator Guidance/Eco score will not operate in the following situations:

- The Fuel cell System Indicator is not operating.
- The vehicle is being driven using the dynamic radar cruise control.

Driving support system information display

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (→P.223)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (→P.215)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist) (→P.220)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (→P.239)
- Cruise control (→P.250)
- PDA (Proactive driving assist) (→P.228)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.203)
- FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert) (→P.234)

Map display

Displays the map data according to the navigation system.

Switches the displayed map size by pressing OK.

Navigation system-linked display

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information:

- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display (heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display

The operating conditions of the audio system can be displayed on the multi-information display.

Driving information display

Drive information

2 items that are selected using the “Drive Info. Items” setting (average speed, distance and total time) can be displayed vertically.

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

Following items will be displayed.

- “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since Fuel cell system start*
- “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since Fuel cell system start*
- “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since Fuel cell system start*

*: These items are reset each time the Fuel cell system stops.

Trip information

2 items that are selected using the “TRIP A Items” or “TRIP B Items” setting (average speed, distance and total time) can be displayed vertically.

Use the displayed information as a reference only.

- “Average Speed”: Displays the average vehicle speed since the display was reset*
- “Distance”: Displays the distance driven since the display was reset*
- “Total Time”: Displays the elapsed time since the display was reset*

*: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold OK.

Energy monitor

→P.109

Tire inflation pressure

Displays inflation pressure of each tire.

Settings display

■ Meter display settings that can be changed

● Language

Select to change the language displayed.

● Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed.

● Meter Type

Select to change the meter type setting.

● Meter Style

Select to change the meter style.

● Dial Type

Select to change dial type.

● Fuel economy display

Select to change the average fuel consumption display between after start/after reset/after refuel. (→P.104)

● Fuel cell system

Select to display/not display the Eco Accelerator Guidance. (→P.104)

● Drive information and Trip A/B items

Select to set the first and second items of the drive information display to any of the following: average vehicle speed/distance/elapsed time.

● Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable pop-up displays for each relevant system.

● Default setting

Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

■ Vehicle functions and settings that can be changed

→P.477

■ Suspension of the settings display

- Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.
- If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.

> ⚠ NOTICE
>
> **■ During setting up the display**
>
> To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the Fuel cell system is operating while setting up the display features.

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P.426)

Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

■ Suggestion to turn on the headlights

If the headlight switch is in other than  or AUTO, and the vehicle

speed is 3 mph (5 km/h) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to turn off the headlights**

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time after the power switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed.

If the driver's door is opened after the power switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

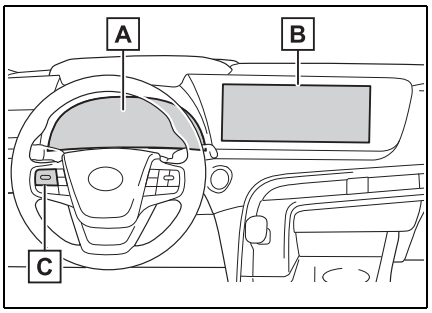
■ **Customization**

The suggestion function can be turned on/off. (Customizable features: →P.477)

Energy monitor/consumption screen/air purification screen

The state of the fuel cell system can be viewed on the multi-information display and multimedia display.

System components



A Multi-information display

B Multimedia display

C Meter control switches

Energy monitor

The energy monitor can be used to check the vehicle drive status, fuel cell system operation status and energy regeneration status.

■ **Display procedure**

▶ Multi-information display

Use the meter control switches, display the energy monitor on the multi-information display. For detail regarding the multi-information display, refer to

P.101

▶ Multimedia display

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select “Energy flow”.

■ **Display**

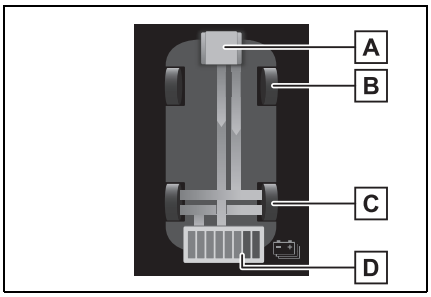
When energy is flowing, an arrow appears to show the direction of the flow of energy.

When energy is not flowing, an arrow is not displayed.

Blue: Shows that the electrical energy is charged or recovered.

Yellow: Shows that the electrical energy is used.

▶ Multi-information display



The figure shows all the arrows for the purpose of this explanation, but the actual contents of the display will differ.

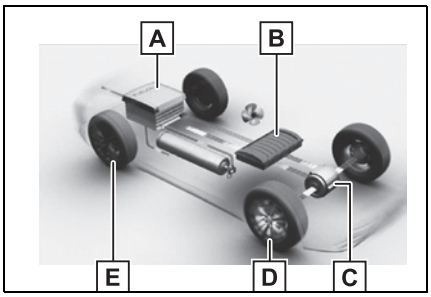
A Fuel cell system

B Front tires

C Rear tires

D Traction battery

▶ Multimedia display



The figure shows all the arrows for the purpose of this explanation, but the actual contents of the display will differ.

A Fuel cell system

B Traction battery

C Electric motor (traction motor)

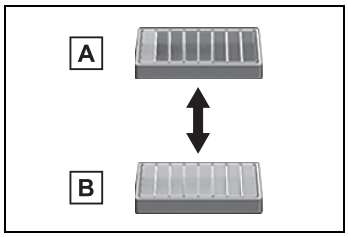
D Rear tires

E Front tires

■ **Traction battery status**

The display changes in 8 levels according to the remaining charge amount of the traction battery.

- The figure shows the multi-information display as an example for explanation.
- These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.
- The electrical charge and discharge arrow display for the fluctuations of the remaining battery charge display and Fuel cell System Indicator may not always match. However, this is not a malfunction.



A Low

B High

History fuel consumption screen (multimedia display only)

■ Display procedure

1 Select on the main menu.

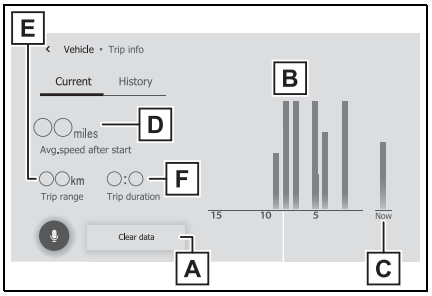
2 Select “Trip information”.

■ Current fuel consumption screen

If a screen other than current fuel consumption screen is displayed, touch “Current”.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Resetting the consumption data

B Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

C Current fuel consumption

D Average vehicle speed since the Fuel cell system was started

E Trip range

F Elapsed time since the Fuel cell system was started

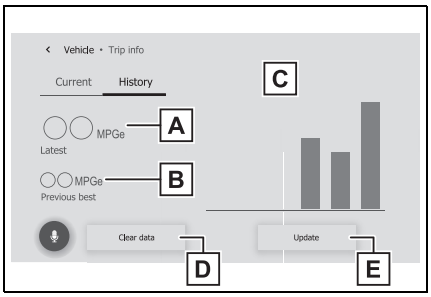
■ History screen

If a screen other than history screen is displayed, press “History”.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Some screens may vary depending on the type of multimedia display.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



A Latest fuel consumption

B Best recorded fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

D Resetting the history data

E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

■ Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ Trip range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.

As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Air Purification screen (multimedia display)

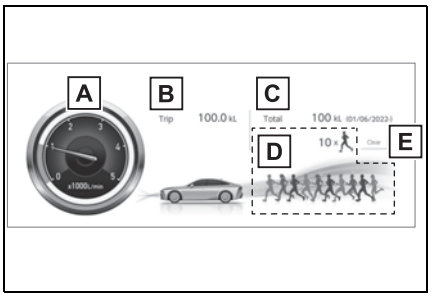
Displays the air amount that was cleaned by fuel cell system this time, with regards to optimal power generated by fuel cell system due to the accelerator and fuel cell system operation status.

■ Display procedure

1 Select on the main menu.

2 Select “Air Purification”.

■ Display



A Instant air cleaning amount

Displays the instant air cleaning amount per unit of time.

B Air cleaning amount estimation display

Displays the total amount of air cleaning from starting the fuel cell system.

C Air cleaning amount between resets

Displays the total air cleaning estimated amount after resets.

D Runner display

Runners increase depending on the estimated amount of air cleaning between resets.

E Resetting the data

Clear all the history up to now.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Data in Air purification is reseted when

“Clear” is selected to reset data in air cleaning amount between resets and runner display.

■ Display Runner

When ten runners are collected, they are absorbed into a runner

mark.

■ **Display**

- The actual amount of air may differ because the amount of air required for power generation changes due to usage environment (climate, altitude, etc.) and the status of power generation, as well as driving conditions.
- The instant air cleaning amount may operate slowly and may be delayed in operating, but this is not a malfunction.

4-1. Key information

Keys 114

Digital key 117

4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors 119

Trunk 124

Smart key system 127

4-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 133

Head restraints 134

4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 136

Inside rear view mirror 137

Outside rear view mirrors 138

4-5. Opening, closing the windows

Power windows 140

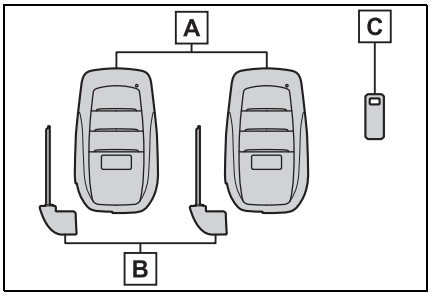
4-6. Favorite settings

My Settings 143

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys

- Operating the smart key system (→P.127)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P.116)

B Mechanical keys

C Key number plate

■When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be shown on the multi-information display when the fuel cell system is stopped.
- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.129)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary.
  - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.400). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement is carried out by your Toyota dealer.

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers
- If the electronic key is near the vehicle for longer than necessary, even if the smart key system is not operated, the key battery may become depleted faster than normal. When not operating the smart key system, it is recommended to not stay with the electronic key near the vehicle longer than necessary.

■Replacing the battery

→P.400

Confirmation of the number of registered keys

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or power switch mode, etc. is shown

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle carrying the electronic key on your person without turning the power switch to OFF or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or power switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

If “Key Battery Low Replace Key Battery” is displayed on the multi-information display

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery. (→P.400)

If “A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details” is shown on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver’s door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered. If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask your Toyota dealer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks, or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for a long period of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems

→P.448

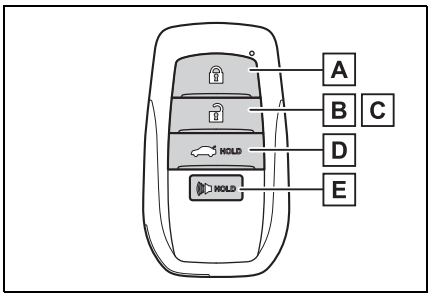
NOTICE

■ **When an electronic key is lost**

→P.447

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



A Locks the doors (→P.119)

B Unlocks the doors (→P.119)

C Opens the windows* (→P.119)

D Opens the trunk (→P.125)

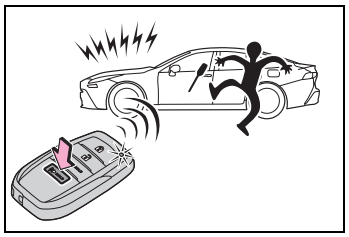
E Sounds the alarm

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Theft deterrent panic mode**

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.

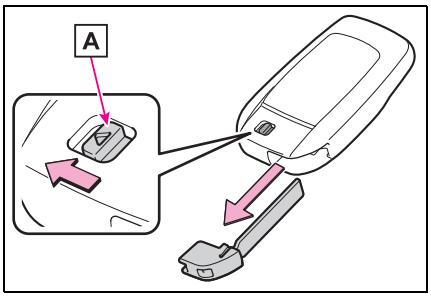


Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever A and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.448)



■ **When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant**

Turn the trunk opener main switch off (→P.126) and lock the glove box (→P.322) as circumstances

demand.
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ **If you lose your mechanical keys**

→P.447

■ **If a wrong key is used**

The key cylinder rotates freely, isolated from the internal mechanism.

Digital key*

*: If equipped

A smartphone can be used instead of the electronic key of the vehicle by installing the dedicated Digital Key App on a smartphone. Also, Digital Key can be shared with your family or friends using the Digital Key App.

Digital key usage conditions

In order to use the Digital Key, you need to install the Toyota App, Register the Vehicle to the customer's Toyota App profile, and subscribe to Remote Services, and enroll in Digital Key.

Digital key precautions

- A Digital Key can be used when the smartphone and server can communicate. The Digital Key may become unusable if the smartphone is not connected to the Internet. Be sure to carry the electronic key of the vehicle if traveling to a location with unreliable communications.
- If the smartphone battery is depleted, the smartphone cannot be used as Digital Key. If the battery level is low, be sure to charge the smart-

phone prior to going out.

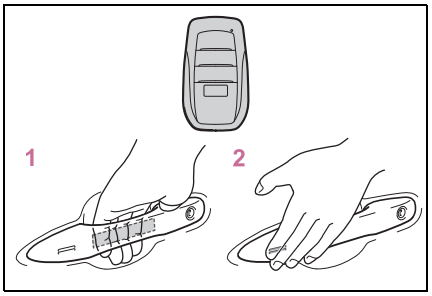
- The Digital Key system is related to the smart key system. If the smart key system has been deactivated in the vehicle customization setting, the Digital Key will also be disabled.
- Depending on the radio wave environment, the Digital Key may not be able to be used. →P.129
- When transferring vehicle ownership, make sure to delete the Digital Keys.
- If the vehicle is not operated for 14 days or more, the Digital Key will not connect automatically. Therefore, it may take some time before the system operates after a door handle is touched.
- A part of the services may be stopped for a certain period of time due to server maintenance. However, registered Digital Keys can be used during the maintenance.
- A smartphone with the Digital Key App enabled will be able to lock and unlock the doors, start the fuel cell system and perform any other operations as same as the electronic key of the vehicle. Be especially careful not to lose the smartphone or allow it to be stolen. If the smartphone is lost or stolen, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- When taking your vehicle to a Toyota dealer for an inspection or repairs, make sure to bring an electronic key.
- With the Digital Key alone, no vehicle lights will illuminate when approached to the vehicle.

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Smart key system (entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Holding the driver's door handle for approximately 2 seconds unlocks all the doors. Grip any passenger door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

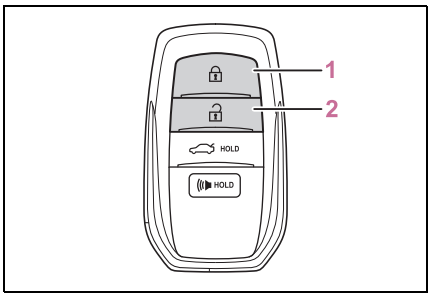
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed.

2 Touch the lock sensor (indentation on the surface of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Wireless remote control



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 5 seconds unlocks the other door.

Press and hold to open the windows.*

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold , or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
 Exterior: Beeps 3 times	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
	Holding the front passenger door handle unlocks all the doors.
 Exterior: Beeps twice	Holding the driver's door handle or the passenger door handle unlocks all the doors.

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.68)

■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

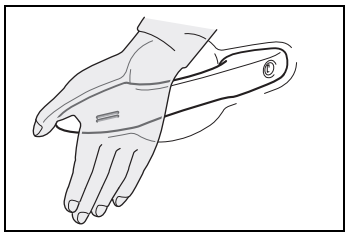
■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again. (However, depending on the location of the electronic key, the key may be detected as being in the vehicle. In this case, vehicle may be unlocked.)

■ When the doors cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle

When the doors cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.

If you are wearing gloves, remove them.



■ Open door warning buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Setting the alarm

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P.68)

■ Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control

→P.129

If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.448)
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.400)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart key system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.448)

Rear seat reminder function

- In order to remind you not to forget luggage, etc., in the rear seat, when the power switch is turned to OFF after any of the following conditions are met, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The fuel cell system is started within 10 minutes after opening and closing a rear door.
  - A rear door has been opened and closed after the fuel cell system was started.

However, if a rear door is opened and then closed within approximately 2 seconds, the rear seat reminder function may not operate.

- The rear seat reminder function determines that luggage, etc., has been placed in a rear seat based on opening and closing of a rear door. Therefore, depending on the situation, the rear seat reminder function may not operate and you may still forget luggage, etc., in the rear seat, or it may operate unnecessarily.
- The rear seat reminder function can be enabled/disabled. (→P.477)

Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.477)

WARNING

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.

Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.

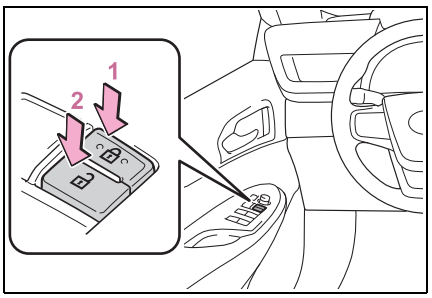
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

When opening or closing a door

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

■ Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)

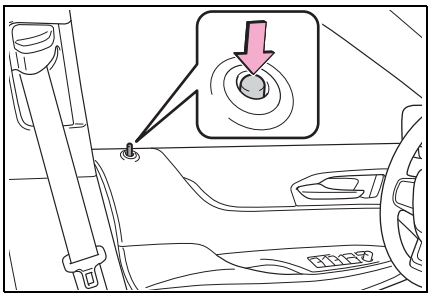


1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

■ Inside lock buttons (to lock)

Push down the inside lock button to lock the door.



■ Inside door handles (to unlock)

▶ For the front doors

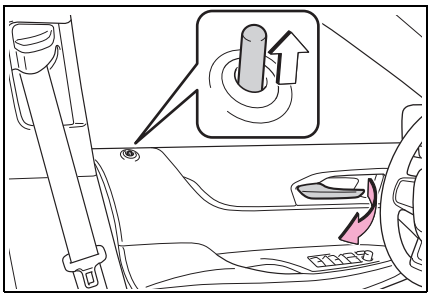
Pull the handle to unlock and open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.

▶ For the rear doors

Pull the handle to unlock the door. Pull the handle a second time to open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.



■ Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Push down the inside lock button.

2 Close the door.

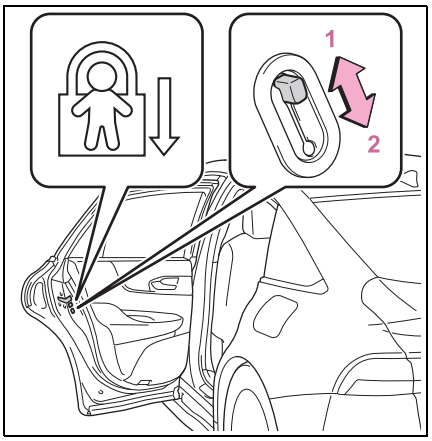
The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle. However, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ Open door warning buzzer

If the vehicle speed reaches 3 mph (5 km/h), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s), the hood or the trunk is not fully closed.
The open door(s) or trunk is indicated on the multi-information display.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.477.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when the shift position is shifted to a position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when the shift position is shifted to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener switch, entry function or wireless remote control.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Before driving

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

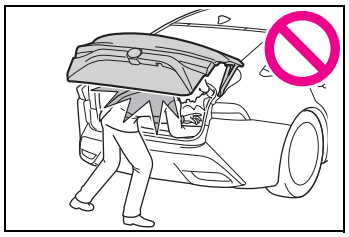
Important points while driving

Never let anyone sit in the trunk.
In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

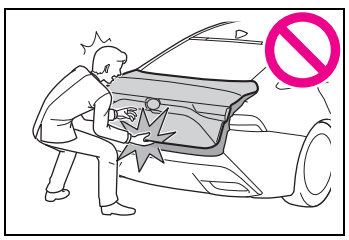
Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The trunk lid may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.



- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.



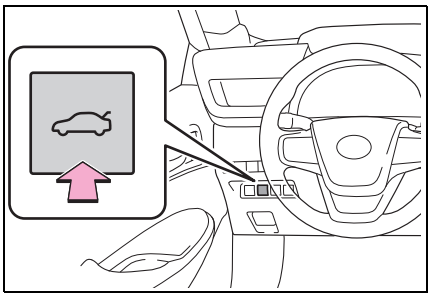
WARNING

- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk handle is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

Opening/closing the trunk

Trunk opener switch

Press the trunk opener switch.

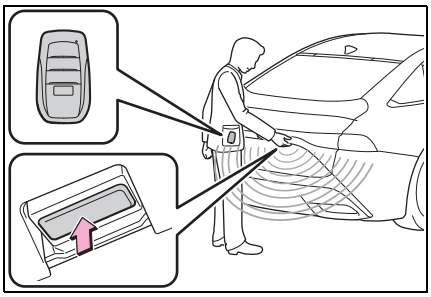


Smart key system

While carrying the electronic key, press the button on the trunk lid.

When all the doors are unlocked using one of the following methods, the trunk can be opened without the electronic key:

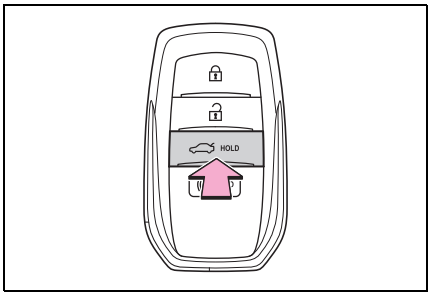
- Entry function
- Wireless remote control
- Door lock switches
- Mechanical key



Wireless remote control

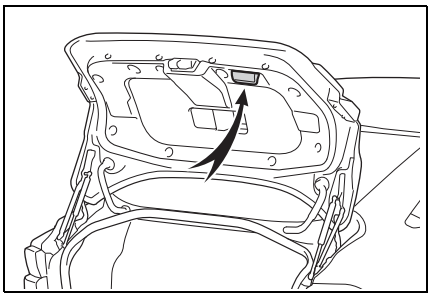
Press and hold the switch.

A buzzer will sound.



Trunk grip

Using the trunk grip, pull down the trunk lid without applying sideways force and push the trunk lid down from the outside to close it.



Trunk light

- The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.
- If the trunk light is left on when the

power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

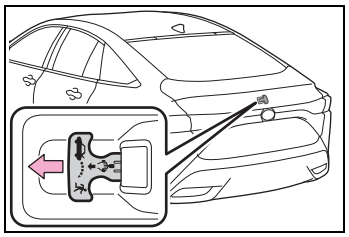
■ **Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside**

- When all doors are locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.
  In this case, the trunk lid can be opened pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.
- If the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function is activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener.

■ **Internal trunk release lever**

The trunk lid can be opened by pulling the glow-in-the-dark lever located on the inside of the trunk lid to the side.

The lever will continue to glow for some time after the trunk lid is closed.



■ **Using the mechanical key**

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P.448)

■ **If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Use the mechanical key to unlock the trunk. (→P.448)
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ **Open door warning buzzer**

→P.122

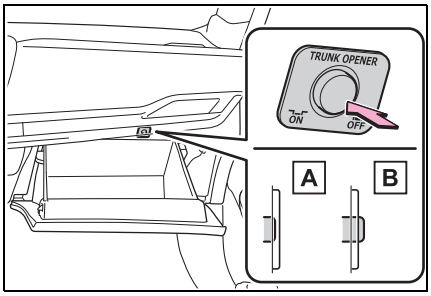
■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.477)

Luggage security system

The trunk opener switch can be temporarily disabled to protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft.

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.



A On

B Off

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or entry function.

■ **When leaving a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant**

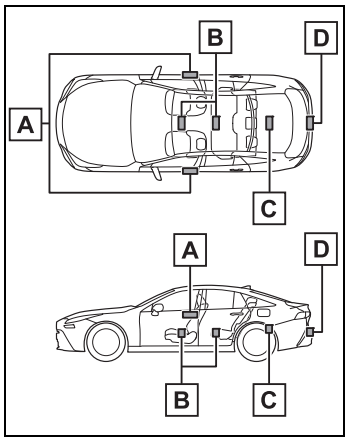
→P.116

Smart key system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P.119)
- Opens the trunk (→P.125)
- Starts the fuel cell system (→P.158)

■ **Antenna location**



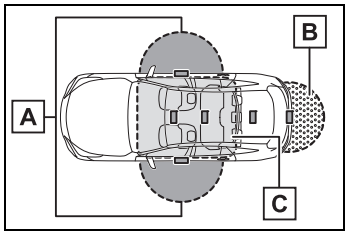
A Antennas outside the cabin

B Antennas inside the cabin

C Antenna inside the trunk

D Antenna outside the trunk

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



A When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of either of the front door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When opening the trunk

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of the trunk release button.

C When starting the fuel cell system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed**

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P.426)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and all the doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.

● When an interior alarm sounds continuously

Situation	Correction procedure
The power switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the power switch was in ACC).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.
The power switch was turned off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

■ **If "Key Detected in Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ **Battery-saving function**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the

electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

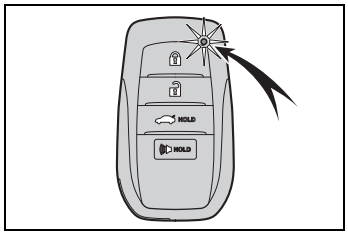
- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors. Also the illuminated entry system may not operate properly.
  - The electronic key is left in the vicinity of the vehicle for a certain period of time.
  - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode

- When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart key system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



- Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

■ When electronic key function stops

If the position of the electronic key has not changed for a certain amount of time such as when the electronic key is left somewhere, the function of the electronic key stops to reduce depletion of the battery.

In this case, function can automatically be restored by moving the position of the key such as by lifting it up.

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - Another electronic key or a wire-

less key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems

● If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

● When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

● When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart key system, lock/unlock the doors by performing any of the following:

● Bring the electronic key close to either front door handle and operate the entry function.

● Operate the wireless remote control.

If the doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the above methods, use the mechanical key. (→P.448)

If the fuel cell system cannot be started using the smart key system, refer to P.449.

■ Note for the entry function

● Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the center of the rear bumper when the trunk is opened.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the fuel cell system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- The electronic key is blocked by a body between the electronic key and the vehicle when the door is unlocked.

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the doors will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

● As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.

● Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the fuel cell system if the electronic key is near the window.

● The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)

● If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

● Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.

● When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, rec-

ognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P.129)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance.
- Battery-saving mode can reduce the power consumption of electronic keys. (→P.129)

■ To operate the system properly

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

- Do not leave the electronic key inside the trunk.
  The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (the inside edge of the trunk), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P.126)

■ If the smart key system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: →P.448
- Starting the fuel cell system: →P.449

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.480)
If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.119, 125, 448)
- Starting the fuel cell system and changing power switch modes: →P.449

● Stopping the fuel cell system:
→P.160

■ **Certification**

→P.526

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

● People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P.127)
The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

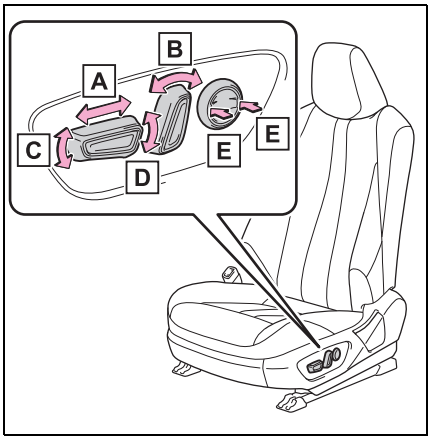
● User of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure

■ **Seat adjustment switches**



A Seat position adjustment

B Seatback angle adjustment

C Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment (if equipped)

D Vertical height adjustment (if equipped)

E Lumbar support adjustment (for driver's side)

■ **When adjusting the seat**

- Make sure that any surrounding passengers or objects are not contact the seat.
- Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ **Seat adjustment**

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

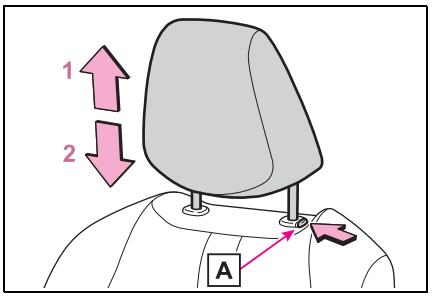
WARNING

■Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Adjusting a head restraint



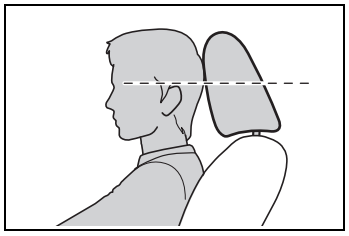
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A.

■Adjusting the height of the head restraints



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint

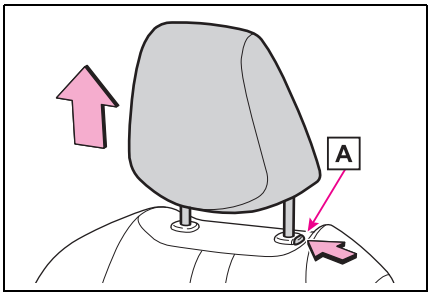
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Removing the head restraints

■ Front seat

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A.

If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.133)



■ Rear seat

Head restraints cannot be

removed.

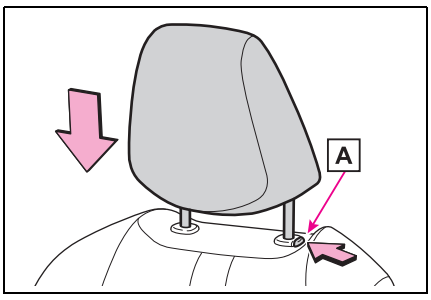
■ Removing the rear center seat head restraints

For removal and installation of the head restraint, contact your Toyota dealer.

Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

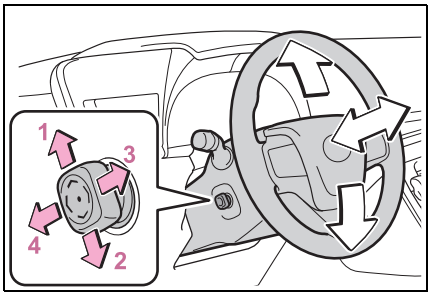
Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.



Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:



1 Up
2 Down
3 Toward the driver
4 Away from the driver

■ The steering wheel can be adjusted when

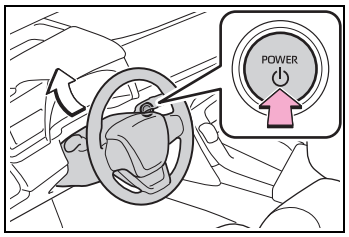
The power switch is in ACC or ON*.

*: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of power switch mode.

■ Automatic tilt-away & returning function

When the power switch is turned off, the steering wheel is automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

When the power switch has been turned ACC or ON, the steering wheel automatically returns to the original position.



■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.477)

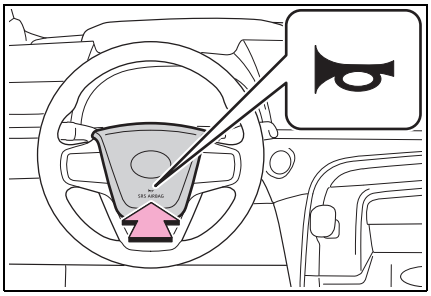
⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Sounding the horn

Press on or close to the mark.



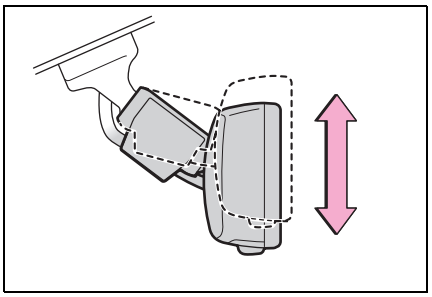
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

■Caution while driving

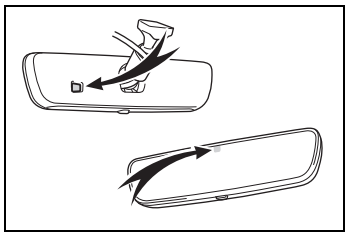
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

■To prevent sensor error

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

■When using the outside rear view mirrors in a cold weather

→P.304

⚠ WARNING

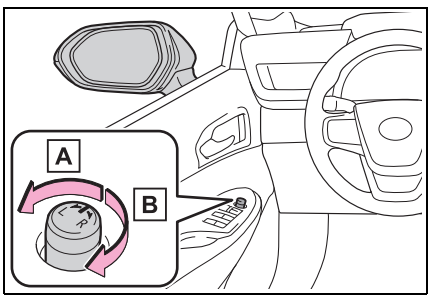
■Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Adjustment procedure

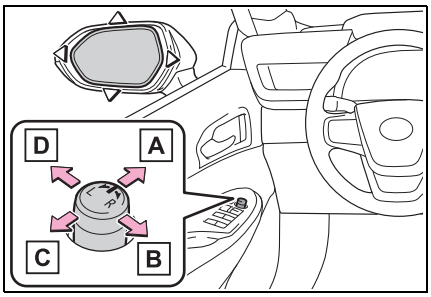
1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.



A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.



A Up

B Right

C Down

D Left

■Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■Defogging the mirrors

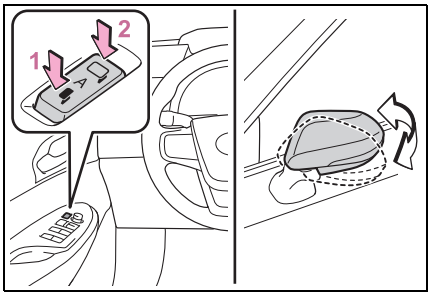
The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.311)

⚠ WARNING

■When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Folding and extending the mirrors



1 Folds the mirrors

2 Extends the mirrors

Putting the switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ Using automatic mode in cold weather

→P.305

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.477)

WARNING

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Linked mirror function when reversing

When either “L” or “R” of the mirror select switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.
To disable this function, select neither “L” nor “R”.

■ Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

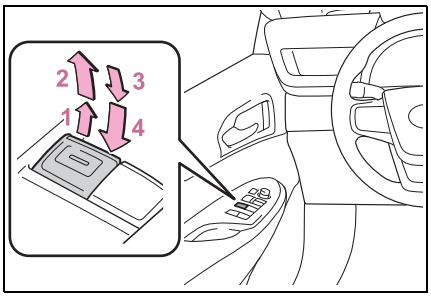
With the shift position in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.
The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift position is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift position in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.
When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



1 Closing
2 One-touch closing*
3 Opening
4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON

■ Operating the power windows after turning the fuel cell system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACC or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ When the side window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the power switch to ON.
2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.

5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.

6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.449)
- The power windows can be opened using the wireless remote control.* (→P.119)
- The alarm may be triggered if the alarm is set and the power window is closed using the door lock linked power window operation function. (→P.68)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

■ Power windows open warning buzzer

A message is shown on the multi information display when the power switch is turned to OFF and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ Customization

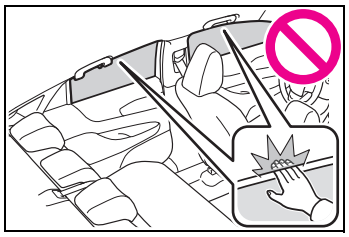
Some functions can be customized. (→P.482)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.142)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

WARNING

- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ Catch protection function

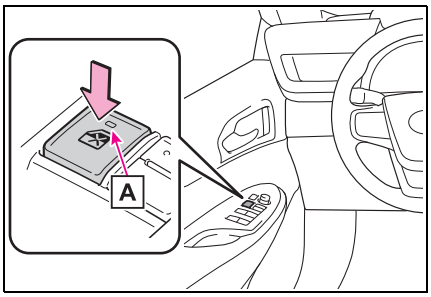
- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function can be used to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger windows will be locked.



■ The window lock switch can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

My Settings

By recognizing an individual through Bluetooth devices, the vehicle settings recorded for that driver can be recalled when that individual enters the vehicle. By assigning an authentication device to a driver in advance, the vehicle can be entered with the preferred settings of the driver. Settings for up to 3 drivers can be recorded with My Settings. For details on how to assign/delete Bluetooth devices, set driver names, perform initialization, change drivers manually, or delete a driver, refer to the "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

Types of assigned authentication devices

An individual can be identified using the following authentication devices.

● Electronic key

An individual is identified when the smart key system detects their electronic key. (→P.114, 127)

● Digital Key*

An individual is identified when the smart key system detects their Digital Key. (→P.117)

For details on registering and deleting facial information, refer to the separate "MULTIMEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL"

An individual identified using facial identification is prioritized even when an individual is identified with an electronic or Digital Key.

● Face identification

Individuals are identified by detecting the face from the driver monitor.

● Bluetooth® devices

An individual can be detected if the same Bluetooth® device that was used as a hands free phone the last time the vehicle was entered is connected to the audio system.

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

*: If equipped

Recalled functions

When an individual is identified from an authentication device, settings for the following functions are recalled.

● Vehicle settings that can be set using the multimedia display

• Identification using electronic key:

The door is unlocked and opened using the smart key system or wireless remote control.

• Identification using Digital Key*1:

The door is unlocked and opened using the smart key system.

● Display settings*2 (meter,

Multimedia Display)

When an individual is identified, the display settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

When an individual is identified, the vehicle settings used when the power switch was last turned off are recalled.

*1: If equipped

*2: Some settings are excluded

5-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle..... 147

Cargo and luggage 154

Vehicle load limits 156

Trailer towing 157

Dinghy towing 157

5-2. Driving procedures

Power switch..... 158

Shift position 163

Turn signal lever 168

Parking brake..... 169

Brake Hold 172

Water release (H_2O switch) 174

5-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 176

AHB (Automatic High Beam)..... 178

Windshield wipers and washer..... 182

5-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel door . 187

5-5. Using the driving support systems

Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 Traffic Jam Assist software update 191

Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 193

Driver monitor 201

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 203

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 215

LCA (Lane Change Assist) 220

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 223

PDA (Proactive driving assist)..... 228

FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert)..... 234

RSA (Road Sign Assist) 237

Dynamic radar cruise control 239

Cruise control..... 250

Emergency Driving Stop System 253

Traffic Jam Assist..... 256

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 262

Safe Exit Assist 267

Intuitive parking assist. 271

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function 277

RCD (Rear Camera Detection) 283

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)..... 287

Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) 291
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) 294
Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)..... 295
Driving mode select switch 297
Snow mode 298
Driving assist systems 299

5-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 304

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ Starting the fuel cell system

→P.158

■ Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

2 If the parking brake is set, release the parking brake. (→P.169)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

1 Depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P.164)

■ Parking the vehicle

1 Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle completely.

2 If the parking brake is released, set the parking brake. (→P.169)

3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P.164)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the power switch to stop the fuel cell system.

5 Slowly release the brake pedal.

6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Firmly depress the brake pedal and shift the shift position to D.

The hill-start assist control will be activated.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.169)

3 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

4 Release the parking brake. (→P.169)

■ For fuel-efficient driving

Keep in mind that fuel cell electric vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P.87)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-

up, and the road will be slippery.

- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ ECO Accelerator Guidance (→P.105)

Eco-friendly driving may be achieved more easily by staying within the zone of Eco acceleration. Also, by staying within the zone of Eco acceleration, it will be easier to obtain a good Eco score.

- When starting off:

Gradually depress the accelerator pedal to stay within the zone of Eco acceleration and accelerate to the desired speed. By refraining from excessive acceleration, a good eco start score will be obtained.

- When driving:

After accelerating to the desired speed, release the accelerator pedal and drive at a stable speed while staying within the zone of Eco acceleration. By staying within the zone of Eco acceleration, a good eco cruise score will be obtained.

- When stopping:

By starting to release the accelerator pedal early before decelerating, a good eco stop score will be obtained.

■ Restraining the fuel cell system output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the fuel cell system output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating.

■ Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 186 miles (300 km):

Avoid sudden stops.

- For the first 621 miles (1000 km):

• Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
• Avoid sudden acceleration.
• Do not drive continuously in low gears.
• Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.463)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

WARNING

■When driving the vehicle

●Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.

- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

●The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians as this vehicle is powered only by an electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement. Even with the acoustic vehicle alerting system activate, drive with care as pedestrians in the vicinity may still not notice the vehicle if the surrounding area is noisy.

●During normal driving, do not turn off the fuel cell system. Turning the fuel cell system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.408

●Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness when driving down a steep hill.

●Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.

●Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

●Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

■When driving on slippery road surfaces

●Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.

WARNING

- Sudden acceleration or regenerative braking due to shifting could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

When shifting the shift position

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Changing the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the fuel cell system. Regenerative braking is not available with the fuel cell system disengaged.
- Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed. Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
  After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift position is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the “READY” indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.

WARNING

- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:

• Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.

• The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.

• Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.

- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.

- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.

- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the fuel cell system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the fuel cell system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to unintentionally move, which can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

WARNING

- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the fuel cell system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.433)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Fuel cell system stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Fuel cell system damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Fuel cell system

NOTICE

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of transmission fluid, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.

Sudden start restraint control (Drive-Start Control [DSC])

When the following unusual operation is performed with the accelerator pedal depressed, the fuel cell system output may be restrained.

- When the shift position is shifted to R*.
- When the shift position is shifted from P or R to forward drive shift position such as D*.

When the system operates, a message appears on the multi-information display. Read the message and follow the instruction.

*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

Drive-Start Control (DSC)

- When the TRAC is turned off (→P.300), sudden start restraint control also does not operate. If your vehicle have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow due to sudden start restraint control operation, deactivate TRAC (→P.300) so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

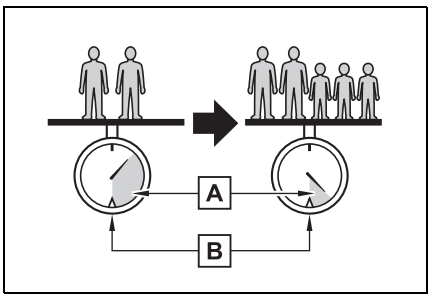
For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 − 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P.156)

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

Calculation formula for your vehicle



A Cargo capacity

B Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P.462)

When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a

total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B[*2] lb. (kg) - A[*1] lb. (kg) = C[*3] lb. (kg)

[*1]: A =Weight of people

[*2]: B =Total load capacity

[*3]: C =Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) - D[*4] lb. (kg) = E[*5] lb. (kg)

[*4]: D =Additional weight of people

[*5]: E =Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the package tray
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Capacity and distribution

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

- Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P.462

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

- Seating capacity: →P.462

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

- Towing capacity

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

- Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P.392)

WARNING

Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

Trailer towing

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE

■To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

Power switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the fuel cell system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the fuel cell system

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.169)

The parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the fuel cell system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the fuel cell system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the fuel cell system. (→P.164)

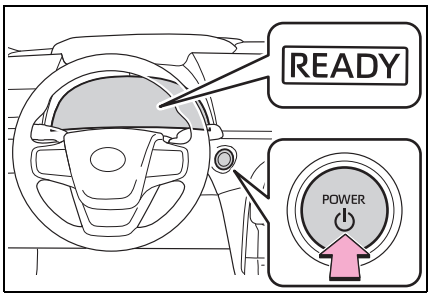
3 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the “READY” indicator turns on, the fuel cell system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The fuel cell system can be started from any power switch mode.



4 Check that the “READY” indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle cannot be driven if the “READY” indicator is off.

■ Power switch illumination

According to the situation, the power switch illumination operates as follows.

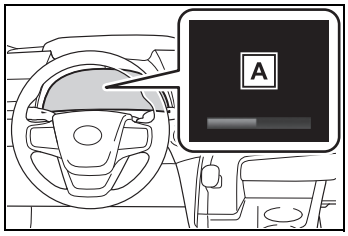
- When driver’ door or front passenger’ door is opened, the power switch illumination illuminates.
- When the power switch is in OFF and depressing the brake pedal with carrying the electronic key on your person, the power switch illumination blinks.
- When the power switch is in ACC or ON, the power switch illumination illuminates.
- When the power switch mode is changed from ACC or ON to OFF, the power switch illumination illuminates for a certain amount of time. Afterwards, the power switch illumination turns off.

■ Starting the fuel cell system in cold temperatures

- When the fuel cell system is started during cold temperatures, the fuel cell stack quickly warms up using waste heat during power generation. Operation noises will be louder than usually, but this is not a malfunction. Depending on the situation, the operation noises may also continue for a fixed

period of time after the “READY” indicator is turned on. (→P.73)

- When the temperatures are cold, it may take more time than usual until the “READY” indicator turns on. In those cases, the progress state is displayed in the multi-information display.



A “FCV System is Warmed Up Waiting...”

- When starting the fuel cell system during cold weather, “FCV System Shutdown Due to Freezing Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” may be displayed in the multi-information display.

The fuel cell system is frozen and cannot be started. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- The power output will be temporarily limited until the fuel cell system reaches full operating temperature.
- When the traction battery is extremely cold (below approximately -22˚F [-30˚C]) under the influence of outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the fuel cell system. In this case, try to start the fuel cell system again after the temperature of the traction battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

■ If the fuel cell system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.67) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- Check that the fuel door is closed. When the fuel door is open, the fuel cell system cannot be started. Close the fuel door before starting the system. (→P.189)
- If the door is unlocked with the mechanical key, the fuel cell system cannot be started using the smart key system. Refer to P.449 to start the fuel cell system. However, if the electronic key is carried inside the vehicle and the doors are locked (→P.122), the fuel cell system can be started.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a fuel cell electric vehicle

→P.74

■ If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The fuel cell system cannot be started using the smart key system. Refer to P.450 to restart the fuel cell system.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P.114

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P.129

■ Notes for the entry function

→P.130

■ If “Smart Key System Malfunction See Owner’s Manual” is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ If the “READY” indicator does not come on

In the event that the “READY” indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the fuel cell system is malfunctioning**

→P.426

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.400

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the fuel cell system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the fuel cell system immediately after turning the power switch off, the fuel cell system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the fuel cell system.

■ **Customization**

If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.448.

WARNING

■ **When starting the fuel cell system**

Always start the fuel cell system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the fuel cell system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When starting the fuel cell system**

If the fuel cell system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch**

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Stopping the fuel cell system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake. (→P.169)

3 Press the P position switch. (→P.164)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and the parking brake indicator is illuminated.

4 Press the power switch.

The fuel cell system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display).

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY", "POWER ON" is not shown on the meter.

■ **Stopping the fuel cell system in cold temperatures**

- When the power switch is pressed and the fuel cell system is stopped during cold temperatures, the time for water purge from the tailpipe may be longer than usual to prevent liquid in the fuel cell stack from freezing.
- If the "FCV System Purge in Progress Purge will Stop Automatically" is displayed in the multi-

information display, however it is no problem to exit the vehicle.

- The water purge time may also be long if the system is stopped before fuel cell system warm-up is completed.
- It is normal to hear hissing and other sounds during purge. (→P.73)
- It is not a problem to do refueling operations while the system is purging.
  The purging process is carried out automatically after several minutes and a white mist may be emitted, however this is not a malfunction.

■ Parking the vehicle during cold weather

- Water may automatically purge from the tailpipe, even when the fuel cell system is off, in order to prevent liquid in the fuel cell stack, hydrogen pipelines, etc., from freezing. Also, water vapor may be purged, but this is not malfunction.
- It is normal to hear hissing and other sounds during purge. (→P.73)

■ Automatic fuel cell system shut off feature

- The vehicle is equipped with a feature that automatically shuts off the fuel cell system when the shift position is in P with the fuel cell system operating for an extended period.
- The fuel cell system will automatically shut off after approximately 1 hour if it has been left running while the shift position is in P.
- The timer for the automatic fuel cell system shut off feature will reset if the brake pedal is depressed or if the shift position is in a position other than P.
- After the vehicle is parked, if the door is locked with the door lock switch (→P.122) from the inside or the mechanical key from the outside, the automatic fuel cell system shut off feature will be disabled. The timer for the automatic fuel cell system shut off feature will be re-enabled if the driver's door is opened.

■ When the shift control system malfunctions

If the shift control system is malfunctioning, when attempting to turn the power switch off, it may not be able to be turned off. In this situation, it may be possible to turn the power switch off by applying the parking brake and then operating the power switch.

If there is a malfunction in the system, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ Automatic P position selection function

→P.165

■ Water release (H_2O switch)

→P.174

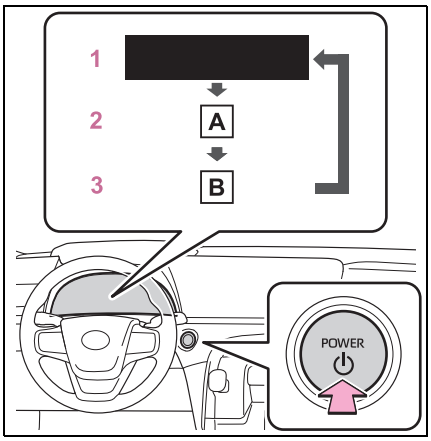
WARNING

■ **Stopping the fuel cell system in an emergency**

- If you want to stop the fuel cell system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.408)
  However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the fuel cell system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control. However, power assist for the steering wheel may be lost making it difficult to steer smoothly before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the 12-volt battery or usage conditions. In this situation, you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the fuel cell system after an emergency shutdown, shift the shift position to N and press the power switch.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



A “ACCESSORY”

B “POWER ON”

1 OFF

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC*

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

“ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the meter.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.

“POWER ON” will be displayed on the meter.

*: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu. (→P.482)

■ **When ACC customization is in off**

- With the power switch turned off, the multimedia system can still be used for a certain time until the battery saving function starts operating.
- When the safe exit assist is operating, a buzzer will sound and a

voice guidance will be given.

■ **Auto power off function**

- If the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the fuel cell system is not operating) for more than 20 minutes with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn to OFF.
- If the 12-volt battery is low with the shift position is in P and the power switch is in ACC or ON (the fuel cell system is not operating), a buzzer sounds and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. If this continues, the power switch is automatically turn to OFF.

However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the fuel cell system is not operating.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Do not leave the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the fuel cell system on.
- If “ACCESSORY”, “POWER ON” is displayed on the meter, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

Shift position

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the fuel cell system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving

Br mode is not a shift position. (→P.167)

■ **If a message about a shift operation is shown**

To prevent the shift position from being selected incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, the shift position may be changed automatically or operating the shift lever may be required. In this case, change the shift position following the messages on the multi-information display.

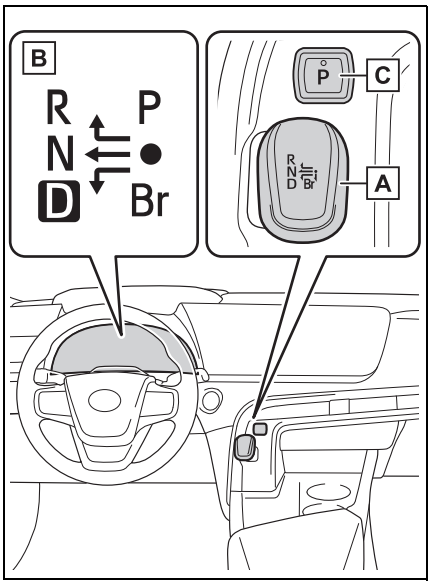
NOTICE

■Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible

If any of the following situations occurs, shift control system malfunctions are possible. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system appears on the multi-information display. (→P.426)
- The display indicates that no shift position is selected for more than a few seconds.

Shift position display and how to change the shift position



A Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and securely in the direction of the arrow on the shift position indicator.

To shift to N, slide the shift lever in the direction of the arrow and hold it.

Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to its regular position (●).

Shifting to Br mode is only possible when the shift position is in D.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from N, D, Br mode or R to P, from D or Br mode to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

B Shift position indicator

Meter display:

The current shift position is highlighted.

C P position switch

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch illuminates.

Check that the shift position indicator shows P.

■Changing the shift position in each power switch mode

- The shift position cannot be changed when the power switch is in ACC or off.
- When the power switch is in ON, if the READY indicator is not illuminated, the shift position can only be changed to N.
- When the READY indicator is illuminated, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N, or R.
- When the READY indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot

be changed from P to any other position, even if the shift lever is operated. Operate the shift lever again after the READY indicator changes from flashing to illuminated.

■ **Shifting the shift position from P to other positions**

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to Br mode directly.

■ **The shift position cannot be changed when**

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position cannot be changed. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from P with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the brake pedal not depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from N while stopped or driving at an extremely low speed with the accelerator pedal depressed
- When attempting to change the shift position from P or N to Br mode
- When the P position switch is pressed while driving

When driving at an extremely low speed, the shift position may change to P.

■ **The shift position automatically changes to N when**

In the following situations, a buzzer will sound to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N. Use the appropriate operation to attempt to change the shift position again.

- When attempting to change the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to R.

- When attempting to change the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward

When driving at a low speed, the shift position may change to D.

- When attempting to change the shift position from R to Br mode

■ **If the N shift position is selected while driving**

If the shift lever is moved to N while driving above a certain speed, the shift position will change to N without holding the shift lever in the N position. In this situation, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to inform you that the shift position has been changed to N.

■ **Automatic P position selection function**

In the following situations, the shift position is automatically changed to P.

- When pressing the power switch with the vehicle stopped while the power switch is in ON and the shift position is in a position other than P (after the shift position has changed to P, the power switch

will turn off)*

- If the driver's door is opened and all of the following conditions are met, while the shift position is in a position other than P
  - The power switch is in ON.
  - The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
  - The brake pedal is not depressed.

To start off the vehicle after the shift position is changed to P, operate the shift lever again.

- When the vehicle is stopped after the fuel cell system has been stopped in an emergency while driving.
- When voltage of the 12-volt battery drops while the shift position is in a position other than P.

*: When the power switch is pressed while driving at extremely slow speeds, such as immediately before stopping the vehicle, the shift position may automatically change to P. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing the power switch.

If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P.450)

Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.477)

WARNING

For the shift lever

- Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine TOYOTA shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever. Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the shift lever when not using them.

P position switch

- Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
  If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the P position switch when not using them.

NOTICE

Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation

Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession. The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

NOTICE

■When exiting the vehicle (driver's seat only)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P and that the parking brake indicator is illuminated before opening the door and exiting the vehicle.

Keeping the shift position in N without activating the automatic P position selection function

- By performing the following operation, the shift position can be held in N until the shift position switches to P without activating the automatic P position selection function.

1 Operate the shift lever and change the shift position to N when the fuel cell system is operating.

2 Return the shift lever to its regular position (●).

3 Operate the shift lever to N and hold it there until the buzzer sounds.

4 Press the power switch within 5 seconds after the buzzer sounds.

The fuel cell system stops with the shift position in N.*
Make sure to check that the buzzer sounds and "Holding N Push P Switch When Done" is displayed on the multi-information display.

- In order to shift to a position other than N, first press the P position switch to change the shift position to P.
- Make sure to operate the shift lever with the fuel cell system is operating. If the fuel cell system is not operating, it may not be possible to hold the shift position in N.

*: To keep this state, do not operate the power switch. If the power switch is operated repeatedly, the power switch will turn off after the shift position has automatically changed to P.

Selecting the driving mode

■ Driving mode

→P.297

■ Snow mode

→P.298

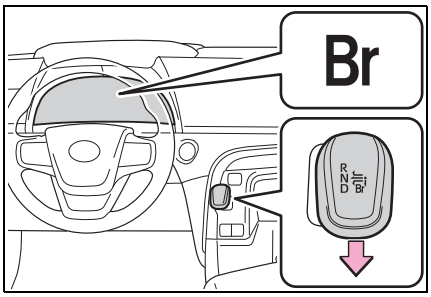
■ Br mode

Suitable for driving that requires strong deceleration force, such as down-hill driving, etc.

To select Br mode, shift the shift lever down.

The Br mode indicator will illuminate on the meter.

To return to normal driving mode, depress the accelerator pedal or select the D position again with the shift lever.



■ Br mode

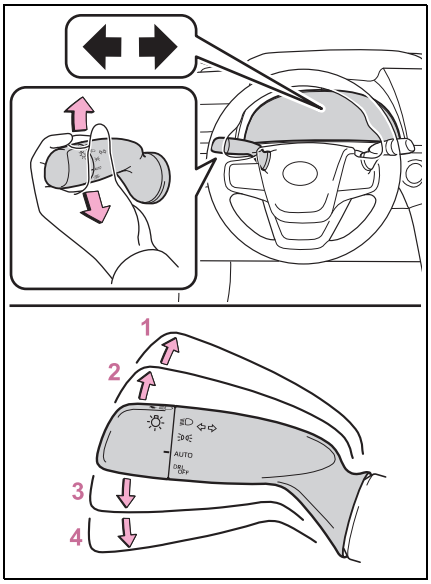
Depending on the condition of the traction battery, Br mode may not be available. In that case, a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Sounds when in Br mode

→P.73

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

■ Turn signals can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ If the indicator flashes faster than usual

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

Parking brake

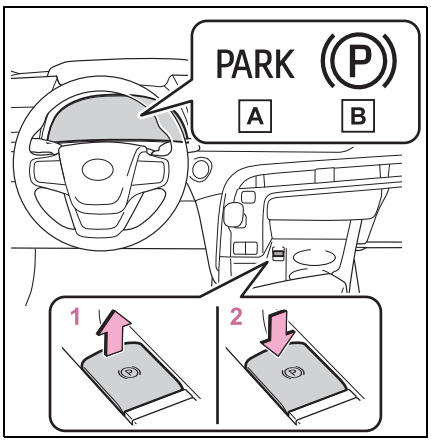
The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually.

In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to the shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ **Using the manual mode**

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



A U.S.A.

B Canada

1 Pull the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Pull and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

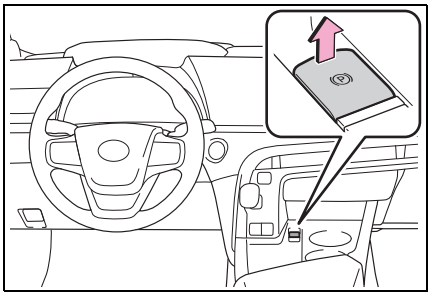
2 Push the switch to release the parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

■ Turns automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display.



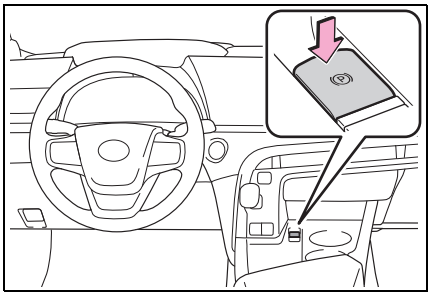
When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift position is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift lever and P position switch with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

■ Turns automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display.



Operate the shift lever and P position switch with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

■ Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ Parking brake automatic release function

- When the shift position is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released in automatic mode.

● When all of the following conditions are met in manual mode, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- The driver's door is closed
- The driver is wearing the seat belt
- The shift position is in D or R

■ If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ If "Parking Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Parking brake operation

● Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.

● When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.147

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Parking Brake ON" is displayed on the multi-information display. (with the vehicle reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h])

■ If the parking brake indicator flashes

→P.422

■ Usage in winter time

→P.304

WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

NOTICE

■When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

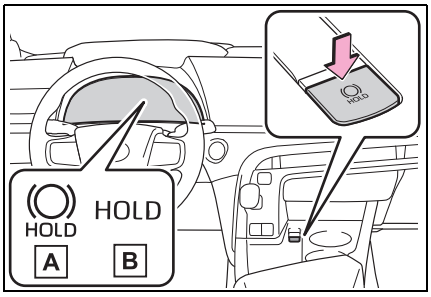
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift position is in D or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift position in D to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) B comes on.



■Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

● The parking brake is engaged.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ Brake hold function

● If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.

● To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.

● The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

● Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)

● Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.169)

■ When an inspection at your Toyota dealer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

■ If “Brake Hold Malfunction Press Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer” or “Brake Hold Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Warning messages and buzzers

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ If the brake hold operated indicator flashes

→P.422

⚠ WARNING

■ When the vehicle is on a steep incline

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ When stopped on a slippery road

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

■When parking the vehicle

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift position to P and set the parking brake.

Water release (H_2O switch)

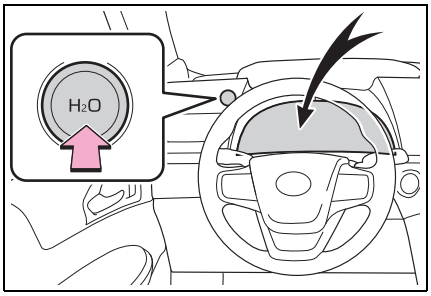
When the fuel cell system is stopped, water is automatically purged from the tailpipe.

To minimize water accumulation at parking garages, etc., purge can be done manually before parking.

H_2O switch

When the H_2O switch pressed while the “READY” indicator is on, the vehicle purges water.

When the switch is pressed again, purging stops.



System purging and purging complete messages are displayed in the multi-information display.

■Water release function during cold weather

In the following cases, the fuel cell system automatic drainage may not operate. It may not be possible to start the fuel cell system due to the fuel cell stack, hydrogen pipes, etc., being frozen.

- When transporting or towing the

vehicle in frozen areas

- When the 12-volt battery terminals are disconnected and remain as such in frozen areas

Operate the water release function with the following procedure beforehand to prevent water from freezing in the system.

1 Turn the power switch to ON and press the H_2O switch.

Check that the “Active Purge Mode ON” message is displayed in the multi-information display.

2 While depressing the brake, press the power switch to start the fuel cell system.

Check that the “READY” indicator turns on.

3 Press the power switch to stop the fuel cell system.

The water release is automatically performed. (Longer than normal water purge)

■ Purging while parked

The water release function does not completely prevent purging while parked. The purge capacity while parked changes depending on outside temperature and operating conditions.

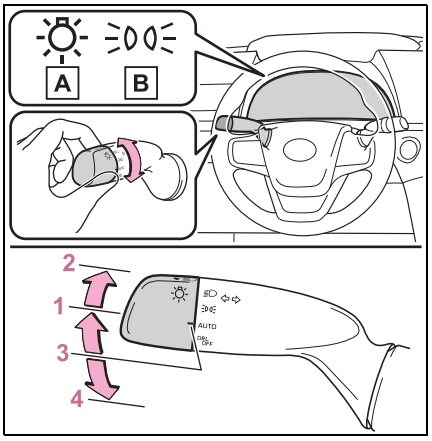
If the “READY” indicator continues to remain on after water release has been performed, water may be generated and purged when parked.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:



A U.S.A.

B Canada

1 The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, instrument panel lights, and daytime running lights (→P.176) turn on.

2 The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.176) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

4 DRL OFF (if equipped) The daytime running lights turn off.

■ AUTO mode can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Daytime running light system

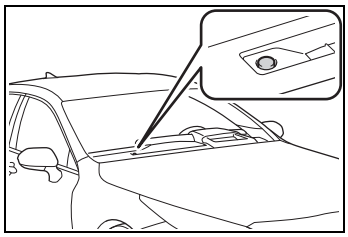
- The daytime running lights illuminate using the same lights as the parking lights and illuminate brighter than the parking lights.
- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically when all of the following conditions are met. (The daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.)
  - The fuel cell system is operating
  - The parking brake is released
  - The headlight switch is in the or AUTO* position

*: When the surroundings are bright

- The daytime running lights remain on after they illuminate, even if the parking brake is set again.
- For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

■ Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield. Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the driver's door is opened and closed if the power switch is turned to off. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are closed.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or off and the driver's door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch to the AUTO or DRL OFF position once and then back to or .

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **Windshield wiper linked headlight illumination**

When driving during daytime with the headlight switch turned to AUTO, if the windshield wipers are used, the headlights will turn on automatically after several seconds to help enhance the visibility of your vehicle.

■ **12-volt battery-saving function**

In order to prevent the 12-volt battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the headlights and/or tail lights are on when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes. When the power switch is turned to ON, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.
When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door or the trunk is opened or closed

■ **Customization**

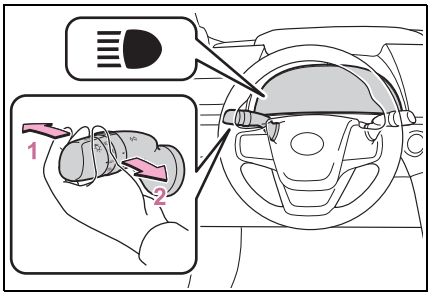
Some functions can be customized. (→P.477)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

AHB (Automatic High Beam)

The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located on the upper portion of the windshield to detect the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, street-lights, etc., and automatically changes the head lights between the high beams and low beams.

WARNING

■ **For safe use**

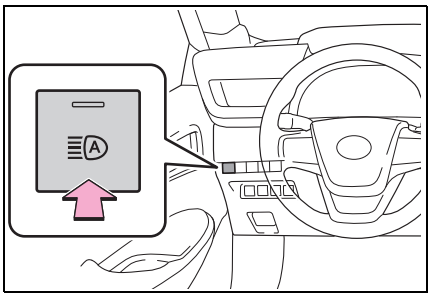
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ **To prevent unintentional operation of the Automatic High Beam System**

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193

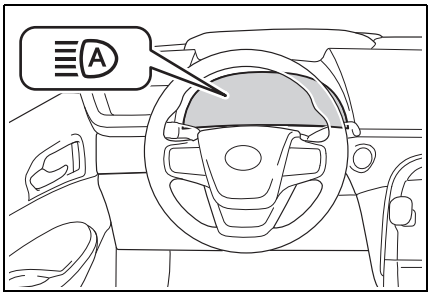
Using the Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO or position.

When the headlight switch lever is in the low beam position, the AHB system will be enabled and the AHB indicator will illuminate.



Automatic operating conditions of the high beams

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will illuminate automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 21 mph (34 km/h) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are no vehicles ahead with lights on.
  - There are few streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the headlights will change to the low beams:
  - Vehicle speed drops below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There is a vehicle ahead with lights on.
  - There are many streetlights or other lights on the road ahead.

Front camera detection

- In the following situations, the high beams may not be automatically changed to the low beams:
  - When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
  - When another vehicle crosses in front of the vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are repeatedly detected and then hidden due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When a vehicle ahead approaches from a far lane
  - When a vehicle ahead is far away
  - When a vehicle ahead has no lights
  - When the lights of a vehicle ahead are dim
  - When a vehicle ahead is reflecting strong light, such as own headlights
  - Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.198
- The headlights may change to the low beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.
- The following may change the timing at which the headlights change to the low beams:
  - The brightness of lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead

- The distance between the vehicle and a vehicle ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has lights illuminated on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The headlights may change between the high beams and low beams unexpectedly.

● Bicycles and other small vehicles may not be detected.

● In the following situations, the system may not be able to correctly detect the brightness of the surroundings. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually change between the high beams and low beams.

- When there are lights similar to headlights or tail lights in the surrounding area
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the headlights are repeatedly changing between the high beams and low beams.
- When use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers.
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.198

■ Temporarily reducing front camera sensitivity (except for Canada)

The sensitivity of the front camera can be temporarily reduced.

1 Turn the power switch off with the following conditions met.

● The headlight switch is in the AUTO or position.

● The headlight switch lever is in the low beam position.

● The automatic High Beam switch is on.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Within 60 seconds after performing step 2, push the headlight switch lever to the high beam position then pull it to the original position quickly 10 times, then leave the lever in its original position.

4 If the sensitivity is changed, the Automatic High Beam indicator will blink 3 times.

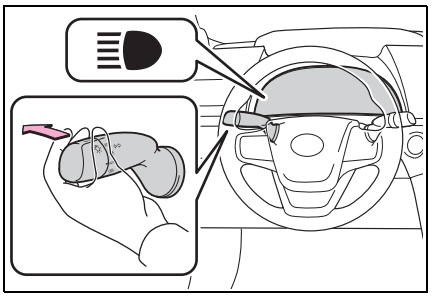
Turning the high beams on/off manually

■ Changing to the high beams

Push the lever forward.

The AHB indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

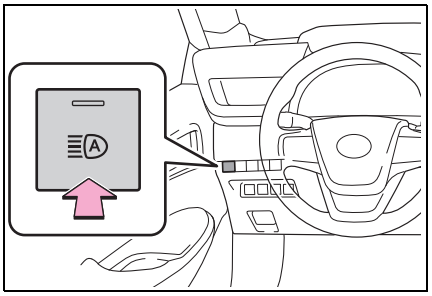


■ Changing to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The AHB indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to enable the Automatic High Beam system again.

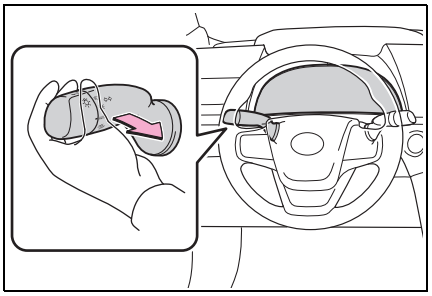


Temporarily changing to the low beams

It is recommended to switch to the low beams when use of the high beams is inappropriate or when the high beams may cause problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Pull the lever rearward and then return it to its original position.

The high beams will illuminate while the lever is pulled, however, after the lever is returned to its original position, the low beams will remain on for a certain amount of time. After this, the Automatic High Beam system will operate.



Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can switch between automatic operation and manual operation, or can use the washer.

NOTICE

■When the windshield is dry

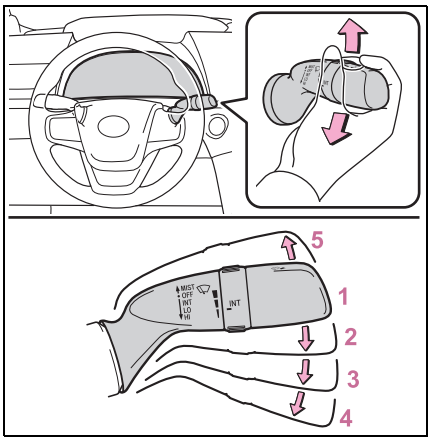
Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers

When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, the wiper interval can be also adjusted.



1 OFF Off

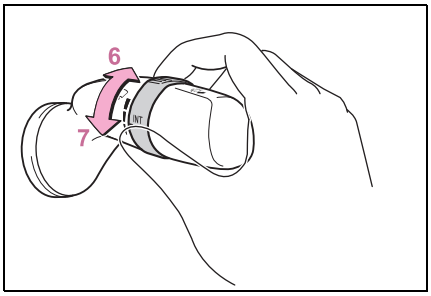
2 INT Intermittent operation

3 LO Low speed wiper operation

4 HI High speed wiper operation

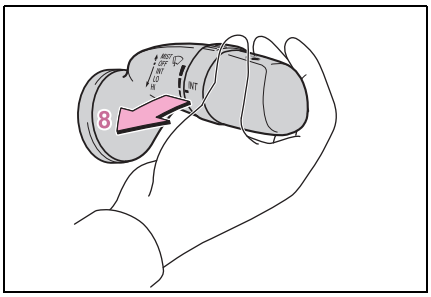
5 MIST Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



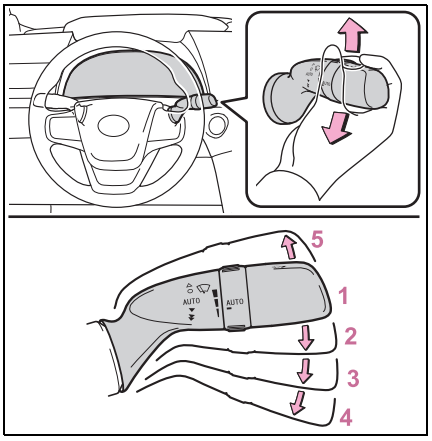
8 Windshield cleaning washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer. (After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not oper-

ate while the vehicle is moving.)

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



1 O Off

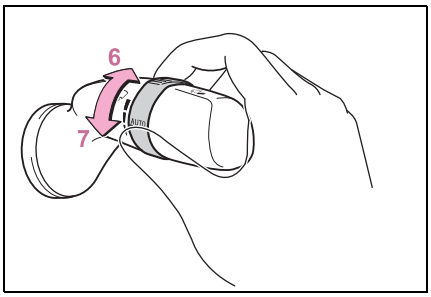
2 AUTO Rain-sensing wiper operation

3 ▼ Low speed wiper operation

4 ▼▼ High speed wiper operation

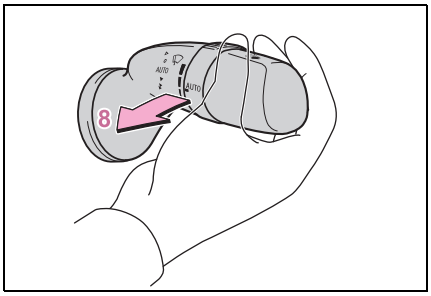
5 ⏶ Temporary operation

When AUTO is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer. (After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

■ The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

▶ Vehicles with intermittent windshield wipers

With low speed windshield wiper operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation when the vehicle is stationary. (However,

when the wiper intervals are adjusted to the highest level, the mode will not switch.)

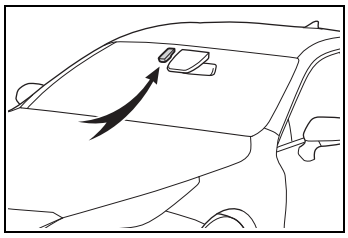
▶ Vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers

With low speed windshield wiper operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation when the vehicle is stationary. (However, when the sensor sensitivity is adjusted to the highest level, the mode will not switch.)

■ Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

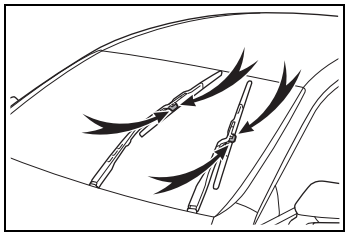
An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc., are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper is turned to AUTO mode while the power switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 185°F (85°C) or higher, or 5°F (-15°C) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.



■ Front door opening linked windshield wiper stop function (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

When AUTO is selected and the windshield wipers are operating, if a front door is opened while the vehicle is stopped and the P shift position is selected, operation of the windshield wipers will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wipers. When the front door is closed, wiper operation will resume.

■ When stopping fuel cell system in an emergency while driving

If the windshield wipers are operating when fuel cell system is stopped, the windshield wipers will operate in high speed operation. After the vehicle is stopped, operation will return to normal when the power switch is turned to ON, or operation will stop when the driver's door is opened.

■ Using the voice control system

The following operations can be performed using the voice control system:

- Operating the windshield wipers only once
- Operating the windshield cleaning washer (it can be performed only when the vehicle is stopped)

For details regarding the voice control system, refer to. "MULTI-

MEDIA OWNER'S MANUAL".

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

If the windshield is coated with water repellent coating, the raindrop sensor may not properly detect raindrops, preventing automatic mode from operating properly.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

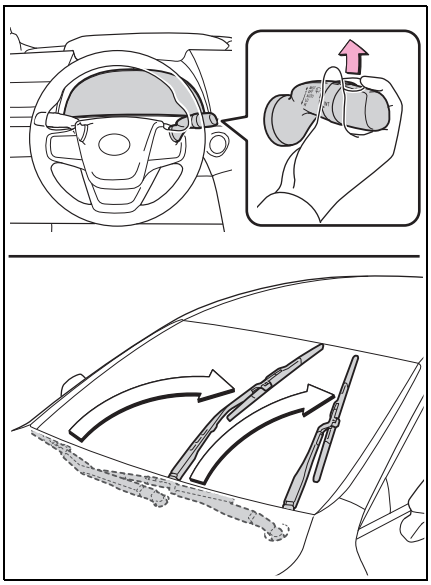
Changing the windshield wiper rest position/Lifting the windshield wipers

When the windshield wipers are not being used, they retract to below the hood. To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when parking in cold conditions or when replacing a windshield wiper insert, change the rest position of the windshield wipers to the service position using the wiper lever.

■ Raising the wipers to the service position

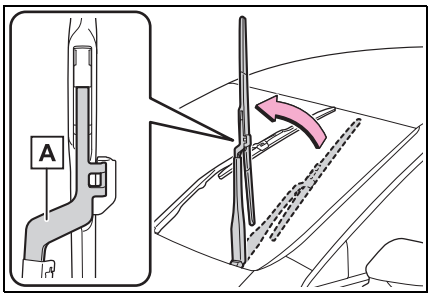
Within approximately 45 seconds of turning the power switch off, move the wiper lever to the MIST (U.S.A.) or ⌓ (Canada) position and hold it for approximately 2 seconds or more.

The wipers will move to the service position.



■ Lifting the windshield wipers

While holding the hook portion A of the wiper arm, lift the windshield wiper from the windshield.



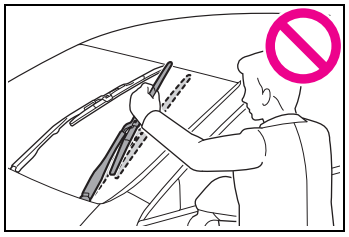
■ Lowering the windshield wipers to the retracted position

With the windshield wipers placed on the windshield, turn the power switch to ON and then move the wiper lever to an operating position. When the wiper switch is turned off, the windshield wipers will stop at the retracted position. Even if the wipers deviate while the power switch is off, the wipers will return to the normal position.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When lifting the windshield wipers

- Do not lift the windshield wipers when they are in the retracted position below the hood. Otherwise, they may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to a windshield wiper and/or the hood.
- Do not lift a windshield wiper by the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade may be deformed.



- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.

Opening the fuel door

- Fuel with compressed hydrogen gas only at hydrogen stations.
- Fuel at hydrogen stations conforming with the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J2601 fueling protocol or laws that may supersede such SAE protocols.
- Refer to the Mirai Station Finder Application in Connected services, https://www.toyota.com/connected-services/ (for U.S. owners) or https://www.toyota.ca/toyota/en/about/connected-services (for Canadian owners), or call 1-800-331-4331 (for U.S. owners) or 1-888-869-6828 (for Canadian owners).
- Observe any notices or instructions shown at hydrogen stations.
- The filling time and amount of fuel may depend on outside temperature and the equipment at that hydrogen station.
- Vehicles with expired hydrogen tanks must not be used. Check P.79 to learn how and when to check the expiration. Consult your Toyota dealer.

Before filling

- Close the all the doors and windows.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Turn the power switch off.
- Turn off the headlights.

Fuel types

→P.463

Notes on fueling

- Fueling will not be possible if the pressure inside the vehicle's hydrogen tanks is higher than the supply pressure of the hydrogen station. If the hydrogen tanks are more than half full, the vehicle will be unable to fuel at a H35 dispenser. A hydrogen station with a H70 dispenser (supply pressure of 10150 psi) [70 MPa, 714 kgf/cm^2, 700 bar] is necessary to completely fill hydrogen tanks.
- If the fueling cannot be completed due to trouble with the station equipment, call the number indicated on the equipment.

WARNING

When filling

Observe the following precautions while fueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

- Turn the power switch off before fueling.
- Ensure the hydrogen gas nozzle is locked onto the vehicle receptacle before filling. This can be done by pulling on the hydrogen gas nozzle to check that it cannot be pulled off. Failure to do so may result in injury or damage to the hydrogen gas nozzle or vehicle.
- Do not smoke while fueling.
- Because the fuel is cold, the hydrogen gas nozzle and vehicle receptacle surface will become cold, and frost may develop. After fueling is completed, remove the hydrogen gas nozzle by the plastic handle only. Do not touch any other parts of the hydrogen gas nozzle or vehicle receptacle with bare hands immediately after fueling, as frostbite may occur.
- Be sure to use hydrogen gas nozzles at 350 bar/700 bar for passenger vehicles.
  Do not use hydrogen gas nozzles designed for commercial vehicles. Check the instructions at hydrogen station or ask the station operator for assistance.
- Only fuel the vehicle at hydrogen stations designed for passenger vehicles. Do not fuel the vehicle at hydrogen stations designed for forklifts, buses, or trucks. Ask the station operator for assistance.

NOTICE

When filling

- Fuel only with compressed hydrogen gas at stations compliant with the Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) J2601 fueling protocol or laws that may supersede such SAE protocols. If improper fuels are used, the fuel cell stack will be damaged.
- Do not swing or drop the hydrogen gas nozzle, or subject it to a large amount of force. Doing so may cause damage.
- If the hydrogen gas nozzle cannot be removed after fueling, it may be frozen to the vehicle receptacle. Wait for the hydrogen gas nozzle to thaw before attempting to remove. Do not pull or rotate the hydrogen gas nozzle forcibly. Failure to follow these precautions may cause damage.
- Be sure to replace the cap after filling. If foreign material gets in the vehicle receptacle, it may cause damage.
- Do not put anything sharp, such as a screwdriver, blade, or any foreign object into the opening of the vehicle receptacle. If the vehicle receptacle is damaged, hydrogen gas may leak during fueling.
- If you notice anything unusual about the vehicle receptacle, please notify your Toyota dealer.
- If you notice anything unusual with the hydrogen dispenser or hydrogen gas nozzle, please notify the hydrogen station operator. Contact information is usually displayed on the dispenser.

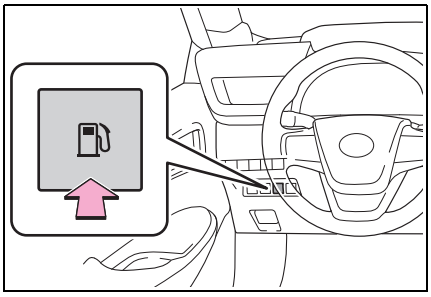
NOTICE

- Do not put anti-freeze in the fuel inlet opening. If foreign materials enter the fuel inlet opening, it may lead to damage.
- Do not use a hydrogen gas fueling nozzle that has water droplets attached to it, when fueling. The attached water droplets will freeze and the hydrogen gas fueling nozzle may no be able to be removed.

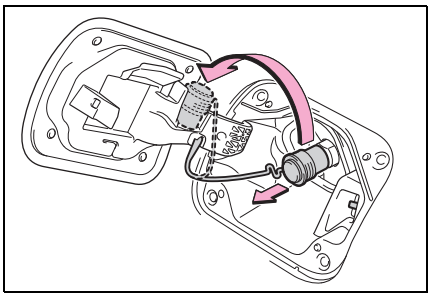
Opening the fuel door

1 Press the opener switch.

If the “READY” indicator is on or the power switch is in ON, the fuel door will not be unlocked.



2 Remove the cap and attach it to the holder.



If “Stop in a Safe Place Turn Power OFF Open Hydrogen Filler Door” is displayed on the multi-information display

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and press the fuel door opener switch once more with the following procedure:

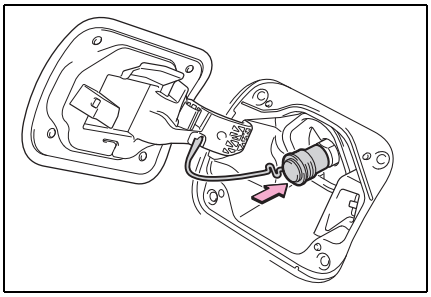
1 Shift the shift position to P.
2 Turn the power switch off.
3 Press the fuel door opener switch.

Sounds during filling

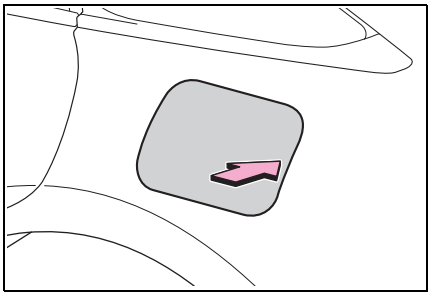
When fueling with compressed hydrogen gas, noises from gas flowing through the hydrogen gas nozzle and hydrogen tank valves can sometimes be heard. (→P.73)

Closing the fuel door

1 Replace the cap.



2 Close the fuel door.



Error operation prevention function

When the fuel door is open, the fuel cell system will not start. When the “READY” indicator is on, the fuel door will not open.

If “Open Filler Door Detected Stop in a Safe Place Close Hydrogen Filler Door” is displayed on the multi-information display

The fuel door is open. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and close the fuel door.

If “Open Filler Door Detected Close Hydrogen Filler Door Restart Vehicle” is displayed on the multi-information display

The fuel door is open and the fuel cell system cannot be started. Shift the shift position to P and, turn the power switch off, then:

1 Check whether the cap has been reinstalled.
2 Close the fuel door.

If the warning message on the multi-information display turns off at this time, there is no malfunction. However, if the display continues to show, the sensor may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

It can be started 1 time at intervals of repeating the starting operations 5 times (With the brake pedal depress, press the power switch operations 9 times within the interval of 2 seconds). Operate the vehicle after checking to be sure that the hydrogen fueling nozzle is not connected to the vehicle.

Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 Traffic Jam Assist software update

It is necessary to enter a connected services contract, provided by Toyota, to use these functions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■For safe use

When the Toyota Safety Sense 3.0/Traffic Jam Assist software is updated, the operating methods of functions may change. Using this system without knowing the correct operating methods may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Make sure to read the Digital Owner's Manual which corresponds to the software version of the system, available at the Owner's Manual website, before using this system.

Content of the Toyota Safety Sense 3.0/Traffic Jam Assist Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual contains information for Ver. 3. For the latest information about the controls, use, warnings/precautions, etc. of each function of Toyota Safety Sense 3.0/Traffic Jam Assist, refer to the Digital Owner's Manual at the Owner's Manual website.

Before using this system, be sure to read the Owner's Manual which corresponds to the software version of the system.

■Precautions for use

- Be aware that some functions may temporarily be disabled if a legal or safety related issue occurs.
- If a connected services contract has not been entered or has expired, software updates will not be able to be performed wirelessly.

Checking your vehicle's Toyota Safety Sense 3.0/Traffic Jam Assist version

To access the appropriate Owner's Manual, it is necessary to check the software version of the system and then visit the Owner's Manual website.

■ Checking the version using Toyota App

The software version of the system can be checked using Toyota App.

■ Selecting your vehicle's Toyota Safety Sense 3.0/Traffic Jam Assist version

1 Access the following URL using a computer or smartphone:

Country	Language	URL	QR code
For U.S.A owner's	English	https://www.toyota.com/owners/resources/warranty-owners-manuals/manual?om=om62158u.mirai.2026.2512.fcev.vh	
For Canadian owner's	English	https://www.toyota.ca/toyota/owners/manual?om=om62158u.mirai.2026.2512.fcev.vh	
	French	https://www.toyota.ca/toyota/owners/manual?om=om62158d.mirai.2026.2512.fcev.vh	

2 Select the file which includes the previously checked system version.

Updating the software

If a software update is available, a notification will be displayed by Toyota App. Follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

■ Software update precautions

- After a software update has been performed, it will not be possible to revert to a previous version.
- Depending on the communication environment and the content of an update, a software update may take several hours. Although an update will be suspended when the power switch is turned off, it will resume when the power switch is changed back to ON.
- If the software update fails, the system will start with the previous version.
- Toyota Safety Sense 3.0/Traffic Jam Assist can still be used while a software update is being performed.

■ What can be checked using the Toyota App

The following items can be checked or performed.

- Software version, update details, precautions, use methods, etc.
- Software update

Toyota Safety Sense 3.0

The Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 consists of the driving assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

WARNING

■Toyota Safety Sense 3.0

The Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 operates under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants in a collision and assist the driver under normal driving conditions. As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

■For safe use

- Do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely. This system may not operate in all situations and provided assistance is limited. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.
- If attention is necessary while performing driving operations or a system malfunction occurs, a warning message or warning buzzer will be operated. If a warning message is displayed on the display, follow the instructions displayed.
- Depending on external noise, the volume of the audio system, etc. it may be difficult to hear the warning buzzer. Also, depending on the road conditions, it may be difficult to recognize the operation of the system.

■When it is necessary to disable the system

In the following situations, make sure to disable the system.

Failure to do so may lead to the system not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When the vehicle is tilted due to being overloaded or having a flat tire
- When driving at extremely high speeds
- When towing another vehicle
- When the vehicle is being transported by a truck, ship, train, etc.
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road

WARNING

- When using an automatic car wash
- When a sensor is misaligned or deformed due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor or the area around the sensor
- When accessories which obstruct a sensor or light are temporarily installed to the vehicle
- When a compact spare tire or tire chains are installed to the vehicle or an emergency tire puncture repair kit has been used
- When the tires are excessively worn or the inflation pressure of the tires is low
- When tires other than the manufacturer specified size are installed
- When the vehicle cannot be driven stably, due to a collision, malfunction, etc.

Driving assist systems

■ **AHB (Automatic High Beam)**

→P.178

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

→P.203

■ **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)**

→P.215

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert)**

→P.223

■ **LCA (Lane Change Assist)**

→P.220

■ **FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert)**

→P.234

■ **PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)**

→P.228

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

→P.237

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control**

→P.239

■ **Cruise control**

→P.250

■ **Emergency Driving Stop System**

→P.253

■ **Traffic Jam Assist**

→P.256

■ **Driver monitor**

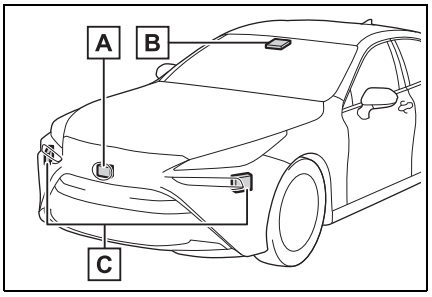
→P.201

Sensors used by Toyota Safety Sense 3.0

Various sensors are used to obtain the necessary information for system operation.

■ Sensors which detect the surrounding conditions

▶ Front

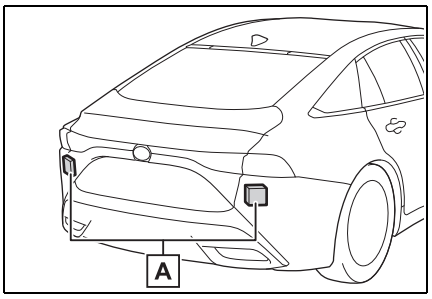


A Front radar sensor

B Front camera

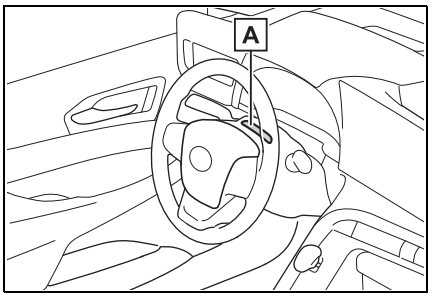
C Front side radar sensors

▶ Rear



A Rear side radar sensors

■ Sensors which detect the driver condition



A Driver monitor camera

WARNING

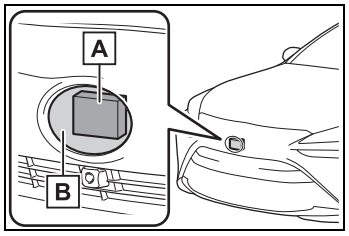
■ To prevent malfunction of the radar sensors

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to a radar sensor not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensors and radar sensor covers clean at all times.

Clean the front of a radar sensor or the front or back of a radar sensor cover if it is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc.

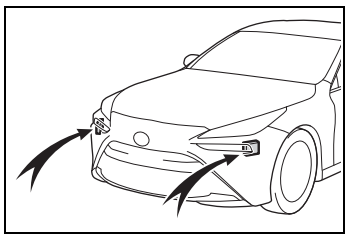
When cleaning the radar sensor and radar sensor cover, use a soft cloth to remove dirt so as to not damage them.



A Radar sensor

B Radar sensor cover

- Keep the surrounding area of the front side radar sensors on the front bumper clean at all times.



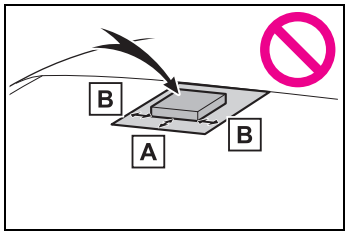
WARNING

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc. to a radar sensor or radar sensor cover and their surrounding area.
- Do not subject a radar sensor or its surrounding area to impact. If a radar sensor, the front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensors.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensors or radar sensor cover, or replace them with anything other than Toyota genuine parts.
- In the following situations, recalibration of the radar sensors will be necessary. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
  - When a radar sensor is removed and installed, or replaced
  - When the front bumper or the front grille has been replaced

To prevent malfunction of the front camera

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may lead to the front camera not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always keep the windshield clean.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - Even if a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the area of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A Approximately 1.6 in. (4 cm)

B Approximately 1.6 in. (4 cm)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice.
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.

WARNING

- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield has been replaced, recalibration of the front camera will be necessary. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not damage the lens of the front camera or allow it to become dirty.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Do not touch the lens of the front camera.
  If the lens of the front camera is dirty or damaged, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the position or orientation of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any parts around the front camera, such as the inside rear view mirror or ceiling.
- Do not attach accessories which may obstruct the front camera to the hood, front grille, or front bumper. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify or change the headlights and other lights.

■ Front camera installation area on the windshield

If the system determines that the windshield may be fogged up, it will automatically operate the heater to defog the part of the windshield around the front camera. When cleaning, etc., be careful not to touch the area around the front camera until the windshield has cooled sufficiently, as touching it may cause burns.

■ Precautions for the driver monitor camera

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may lead to malfunction of the driver monitor camera and the systems not operating properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not subject the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area to strong impact.

If subjected to a strong impact, the driver monitor camera may move out of alignment and the driver may no longer be detected correctly. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- Do not disassemble or modify the driver monitor camera.
- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), etc. to the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area.
- Do not allow the driver monitor camera or its surrounding area to get wet.

WARNING

- Do not cover the driver monitor camera or place anything in front of it.
- Keep the lens of the driver monitor camera free from damage.
- Do not touch the lens of the driver monitor camera or allow it to become dirty.

When there is dirt or fingerprints on the camera lens, clean it with a dry, soft cloth so as to not mark or damage it.

- When cleaning the lens, do not use detergents or organic solvents that may damage plastic.

Precautions for use

It is necessary to enter a connected services contract, provided by Toyota, to use these functions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- Radar Cruise Control: Extended resume time

→P.241

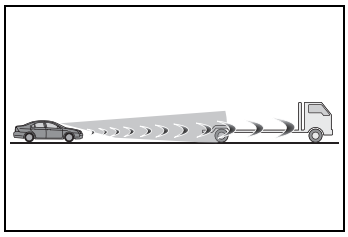
- Traffic Jam Assist

→P.256

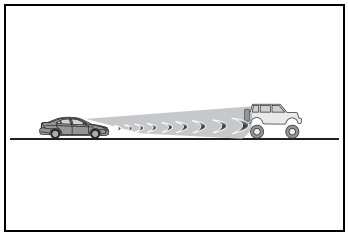
Situations in which the sensors and the systems may not operate properly

- When the height or inclination of the vehicle has been changed due to modifications
- When the windshield is dirty, fogged up, cracked or damaged
- When the ambient temperature is high or low
- When mud, water, snow, dead insects, foreign matter, etc., is attached to the front of the sensor
- When in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, or a sandstorm
- When water, snow, dust, etc. is thrown up in front of the vehicle, or when driving through mist or smoke
- When the headlights are not illuminated while driving in the dark, such as at night or when in a tunnel
- When the lens of a headlight is dirty and illumination is weak
- When the headlights are misaligned
- When a headlight is malfunctioning
- When the headlights of another vehicle, sunlight, or reflected light shines directly into the front camera
- When the brightness of the surrounding area changes suddenly
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, radar equipped vehicles, etc., or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present
- When a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- When in a location or near objects which strongly reflect radio waves, such as the following:
  - Tunnels
  - Truss bridges
  - Gravel roads
  - Rutted, snow-covered roads
  - Walls
  - Large trucks
  - Manhole covers
  - Guardrail
  - Metal plates
- When near a step or protrusion
- When a detectable vehicle is narrow, such as a small mobility vehicle
- When a detectable vehicle has a small front or rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- When a detectable vehicle has a low front or rear end, such as a

low bed trailer



- When a detectable vehicle has extremely high ground clearance



- When a detectable vehicle is carrying a load which protrudes from its cargo area
- When a detectable vehicle has little exposed metal, such as a vehicle which is partially covered with cloth, etc.
- When a detectable vehicle is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor, sidecar, etc.
- When the distance between the vehicle and a detectable vehicle has become extremely short
- When a detectable vehicle is at an angle
- When snow, mud, etc. is attached to a detectable vehicle
- When driving on the following kinds of roads:
  - Roads with sharp curves or winding roads
  - Roads with changes in grade, such as sudden inclines or declines
  - Roads which is sloped to the left or right
  - Roads with deep ruts
  - Roads which are rough and unmaintained
  - Roads which frequently undulate or are bumpy
- When the steering wheel is being operated frequently or suddenly
- When the vehicle is not in a constant position within a lane
- When parts related to this system, the brakes, etc. are cold or extremely hot, wet, etc.
- When the wheels are misaligned
- When driving on slick road surfaces, such as when it is covered with ice, snow, gravel, etc.
- When the course of the vehicle differs from the shape of a curve
- When the vehicle speed is excessively high when entering a curve
- When entering/exiting a parking lot, garage, car elevator, etc.
- When driving in a parking lot
- When driving through an area where there are obstructions which may contact your vehicle, such as tall grass, tree branches, a curtain, etc.
- When driving in strong wind

■ Situations in which the lane may not be detected

- When the lane is extremely wide or narrow
- Immediately after changing lanes or passing through an intersection
- When driving in a temporary lane or lane regulated by construction
- When there are structures, patterns, shadows which are similar to lane lines in the surrounding
- When there are multiple white lines for a lane line
- When the lane lines are not clear or driving on a wet road surface
- When a lane line is on a curb
- When driving on a bright, reflective road surface, such as concrete

■ **Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate**

- When a malfunction is detected in this system or a related system, such as the brakes, steering, etc.
- When the VSC, TRAC, or other safety related system is operating
- When the VSC, TRAC, or other safety related system is off

■ **Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response**

- When the brakes have been operated, brake operation sounds may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but this does not indicate a malfunction.
- When the system is operating, the brake pedal may feel stiffer than expected or sink. In either situation the brake pedal can be depressed further. Further depress the brake pedal as necessary.

■ **Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly**

In situations such as the following, the driver monitor camera may not be able to detect the driver's face, and the function may not operate properly.

- When the inside of the vehicle is hot, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of following vehicle, shines onto the driver monitor camera
- When the brightness inside the vehicle changes frequently due to the shadows of surrounding structures, etc.
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, is shining onto the driver's face
- When light, either inside or outside of the vehicle, is being reflected from the lenses of eyeglasses or sunglasses
- When there are multiple faces in the detection range of the driver monitor camera, such as when a front or rear passenger is leaning toward the driver's seat
- When the driver's face is outside of the detection range of the driver monitor camera, such as when leaned forward or when their head is outside of the window
- When the driver monitor camera is being blocked by the steering wheel, a hand holding the steering wheel, an arm, etc.
- When the driver is wearing a hat
- When the driver is wearing an eyepatch
- When the driver is wearing eyeglasses or sunglasses that do not easily transmit infrared rays
- When the driver is wearing contact lenses
- When the driver is wearing a face mask
- When the driver is laughing or the driver's eyes are only slightly open
- When the driver's eyes, nose, mouth, or shape of their face is blocked
- When the driver is wearing makeup which makes it difficult to detect their eyes, nose, mouth, or shape of their face
- When the driver's eyes are blocked by the frame of eyeglasses, sunglasses, hair, etc.
- When there is a device inside the vehicle that radiates near infrared rays, such as a non-genuine driver monitoring system.

■ **Certification**

→P.531

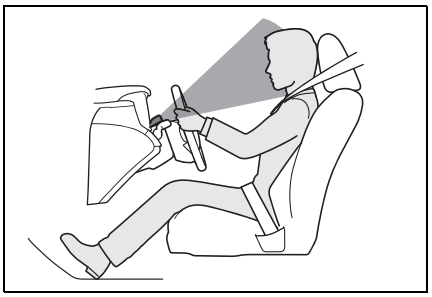
Driver monitor

Basic functions

During controlled driving, the driver monitor camera detects the position and direction the driver is facing, and whether their eyes are opened or closed. Through this, the system determines if the driver is checking their surroundings and if the driver can perform driving operations.

In order to operate properly, the driver monitor camera requires an unobstructed view of the driver's face.

If the steering column or seat position is either too high or too low, or if any other condition is present that obstructs the driver monitor camera's view of the driver's face, some driving support systems may not operate properly, or a warning message may be displayed.



■ Warning function

In situations such as the following, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed to warn the driver.

- When the system determines that the driver is not paying attention to the road or their eyes are closed
- When the driver's face cannot be detected or the system determines that the driver has poor driving posture

When the position of the steering wheel/driver's seat is too high or too low, the driver monitor camera may not be able to recognize the whole face of the driver which can limit feature functionality and possibly trigger an alarm. Adjust the steering wheel/seat position to achieve a proper seating position where the whole meter is visible. Confirm proper seat belt routing, head restraint positioning, and appropriate distance from the steering wheel and frontal airbag as described in this manual. If the alarm continues even after making the recommended adjustments, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Face identification

The driver monitor is used as a device to identify faces in order to identify an individual.

For information about how to use the face identification function, priorities among other devices of individual identifica-

tion, and linked vehicle settings, see “My Settings”. (→P.143)

WARNING

■For safe use

- The driver monitor is not designed to prevent the driver from driving carelessly or having a poor driving posture. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The driver monitor cannot reduce drowsiness. If you feel unable to concentrate or drowsy, take a break and sleep as necessary in order to ensure safe driving.

■Warning function

These functions may not operate when the vehicle speed is low.

■Face identification

Face identification starts when the door is opened then closed.

In face identification, facial traits are digitized and stored in a built-in computer, to be used for identification in My Settings.

- Face image or video are not stored. Voice is not stored either.
- Digitized face information is not used for any purpose other than identification in My Settings. Additionally, face information cannot be decoded and will not be disclosed or provided to a third party.
- Face information can be deleted by yourself.
- For the handling of face information, please consent to the following before using it:
  - Face identification does not guarantee a complete identity authentication, collation, or identification.
  - When face information registration fails frequently or face identification fails frequently, the driver cameras should be cleaned or face information should be registered again.
  - Face information stored in the vehicle computer cannot be decoded or moved to another media. Therefore, it is necessary to register face information again once it is deleted or relevant parts are replaced.
  - Once deleted, face information cannot be restored. It is necessary to register face information again.

■Situations where face identification may not be performed correctly

This system is designed for use to identify facial traits. In the following situations, face information may not be able to be registered or identified correctly:

- When a part of the driver’s face (eyebrows, eyes, nose, or mouth) is not visible
- When the driver is wearing glasses/sun glasses, a face mask, muffler, etc.
- When the driver is not facing front
- When part of driver’s face is covered with hair, beard, a hand, clothes, jewelry, etc.
- When the driver is closing eyes
- When a non-registered driver is a twin, etc. with a registered driver, whose face looks quite alike with each other

■Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly

→P.200

Changing Driver monitor settings

The Warning function of Driver monitor can be enabled/disabled through the customize

setting. (→P.477)

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

The pre-collision system uses sensors to detect objects (→P.204) in the path of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detectable object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.214)

WARNING

■For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
  Never use the pre-collision system in place of normal braking operations. This system cannot help avoid or reduce the impact of a collision in every situation. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although the pre-collision system is designed to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

• For safe use: →P.193

■When to disable the pre-collision system

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193

Detectable objects

The system can detect the following as detectable objects. (Detectable objects differ depending on the function.)

- Vehicles
- Bicycles*
- Pedestrians
- Motorcycles*
- Walls

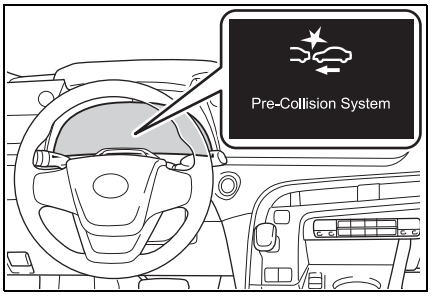
*: Detected as a detectable object only when being ridden.

System functions

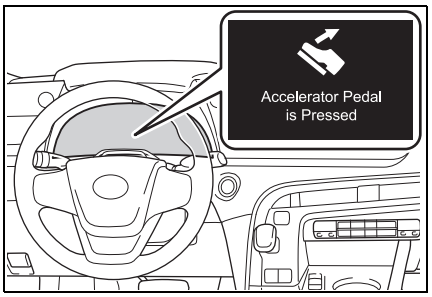
■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, a buzzer will sound and an icon and warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.

If the detectable object is a vehicle, there may be cases where moderate braking will be performed with the warning.



If the system determines that the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed, the following icon and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Pre-collision brake assist**

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high and the brake operation by the driver is insufficient, the braking power will be increased.

■ **Pre-collision brake control**

If the system determines that the possibility of a collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

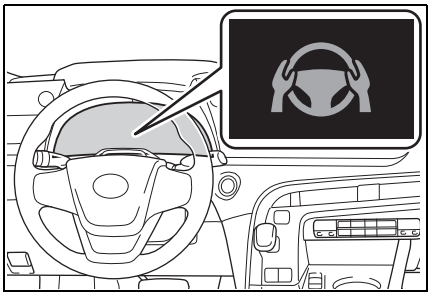
■ **Emergency steering assist**

If the system determines that the following conditions are met, assistance will be provided to help enhance vehicle stability and prevent lane departure. During assistance, in addition to the pre-collision warning, the following icon will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- The possibility of a collision is high
- There is sufficient space within the lane to perform evasive steering maneuvers
- The driver is operating the steering wheel

The brakes and steering are controlled to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision, regardless of the evasive steering maneuvers performed by the driver.

During assistance, the pre-collision warning will operate and a message will be displayed to warn the driver.

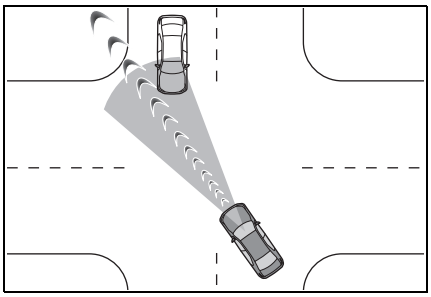


■ **Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)**

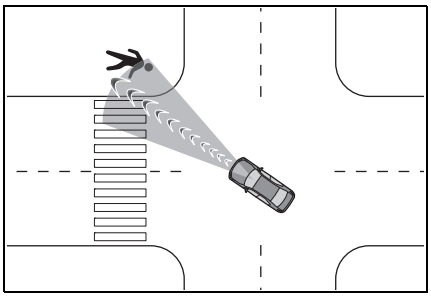
In situations such as the following, if the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate.

Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.

- When turning left/right at an intersection and crossing the path of an oncoming vehicle/motorcycle



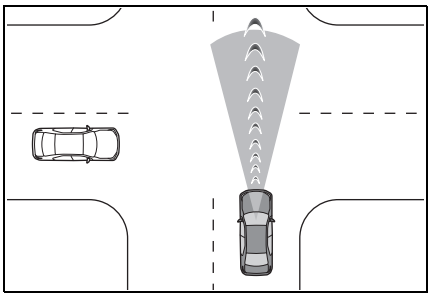
● When turning left/right and a pedestrian or bicycle is detected



■ Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

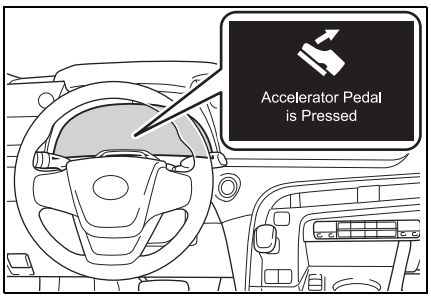
At an intersection, etc., if the system determines that the possibility of a collision with an approaching vehicle or motorcycle is high, the pre-collision warning and pre-collision braking will operate.

Depending on the intersection, assistance may not operate correctly.



■ Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

When driving at a low speed, if the accelerator pedal is strongly depressed and the system determines that there is a possibility of a collision, fuel cell system output will be restrained or the brakes will be applied weakly to restrict acceleration. During operation, a buzzer will sound and the following icon and message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



WARNING

■ Pre-collision braking

● When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.

WARNING

- The pre-collision braking function is not designed to hold the vehicle stopped. If the vehicle is stopped by pre-collision brake control, the driver should operate the brakes immediately as necessary.
- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision brake control.

■ Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

If the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function from operating or possibly causing its operation to be canceled.

■ Emergency steering assist

- The emergency steering assist will be canceled when the system determines that lane departure prevention control has completed.
- Depending on operations performed by the driver, emergency steering assist may not operate or operation may be canceled.
  - If the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, the brake pedal is depressed, or the turn signal lever is operated, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and the emergency steering assist may not operate.
  - While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly, the steering wheel is turned heavily, or the brake pedal is depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and emergency steering assist operation may be canceled.
  - While the emergency steering assist is operating, if the steering wheel is held or turned in the opposite direction of system operation, emergency steering assist operation will be canceled.

■ **Operating conditions of each function of the pre-collision system**

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

However, the system will not operate in the following situations:

- When the vehicle has not been driven a certain amount after a terminal of the 12-volt battery has been disconnected and reconnected
- When the shift position is in R
- When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

The following are the operational speeds and cancelation conditions of each function:

- Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 50 to 130 mph (80 to 220 km/h)
Bicycles	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Pedestrians	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)

While the pre-collision warning is operating, if the steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly, the pre-collision warning may be canceled.

- Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 7 to 110 mph (10 to 180 km/h)
Bicycles	Approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h)

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Pedestrians	Approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 20 to 50 mph (30 to 80 km/h)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 7 to 50 mph (10 to 80 km/h)

● Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 50 to 130 mph (80 to 220 km/h)
Bicycles	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Pedestrians	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Preceding motorcycles, stopped motorcycles	Approximately 3 to 110 mph (5 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 50 mph (5 to 80 km/h)
Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)	Approximately 20 to 110 mph (30 to 180 km/h)

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

● Emergency steering assist

The emergency steering assist will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, bicycles, pedestrians, motorcycles	Approximately 25 to 50 mph (40 to 80 km/h)	Approximately 25 to 50 mph (40 to 80 km/h)
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, bicycles, pedestrians, motorcycles	Active steering function: * to 50 mph (* to 80 km/h)	Active steering function: * to 50 mph (* to 80 km/h)

*: Minimum vehicle speed: Vehicle speed at which evasion using pre-collision brake control is difficult

While the emergency steering assist is operating, if any of the following are performed, emergency steering assist operation may be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is strongly depressed
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly
- The brake pedal is depressed

● Intersection collision avoidance support (left/right turn)

The intersection collision avoidance support (for left/right turning vehicles) will not operate when the turn signal lights are not flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Oncoming vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Oncoming vehicles	Approximately 3 to 25 mph (5 to 40 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 45 mph (5 to 75 km/h)	Approximately 7 to 70 mph (10 to 115 km/h)
Pedestrians	Approximately 3 to 20 mph (5 to 30 km/h)	-	Approximately 3 to 25 mph (5 to 40 km/h)
Bicycles	Approximately 3 to 20 mph (5 to 30 km/h)	-	Approximately 3 to 30 mph (5 to 50 km/h)
Oncoming motorcycles	Approximately 3 to 25 mph (5 to 40 km/h)	Approximately 3 to 45 mph (5 to 75 km/h)	Approximately 7 to 70 mph (10 to 115 km/h)

●Intersection collision avoidance support (crossing vehicles)

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Crossing vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles, Motorcycles (side)	Approximately 3 to 38 mph (5 to 60 km/h)	Approximately 31 mph or less (50 km/h or less)	Approximately 3 to 38 mph (5 to 60 km/h)

●Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed

The Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function will not operate when the turn signal lights are flashing.

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Preceding vehicles, stopped vehicles, Pedestrians, Bicycles, Wall	Approximately 0 to 9 mph (0 to 15 km/h)	Approximately 0 to 9 mph (0 to 15 km/h)

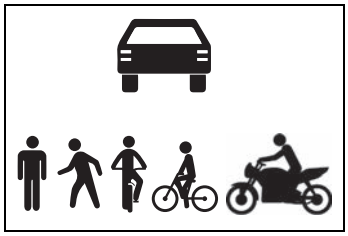
While the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function is operating, if any of the following are performed, the low speed sudden acceleration suppression function operation will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is released
- The steering wheel is operated heavily or suddenly

■**Detection of detectable objects**

Objects are detected based on their size, shape, and movement. Depending on the ambient brightness, movement, posture and direction of a detectable object, it may not be detected and the system may not operate properly.

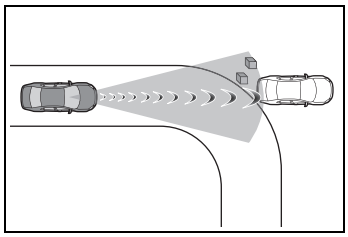
The system detects shapes, such as the following, as detectable objects.



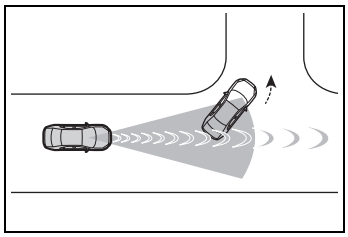
■**Situations in which the system may operate even though the possibility of a collision is not high**

●In certain situations, such as the following, the system may determine that the possibility of a collision is high and operate:

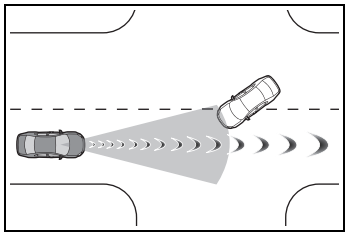
- When passing a detectable object
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When approaching a detectable object or other object on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, walls, etc.
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside of a curve



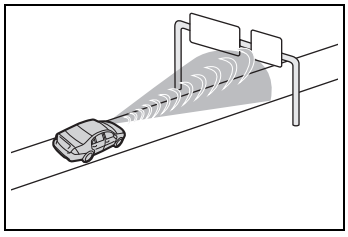
- When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right



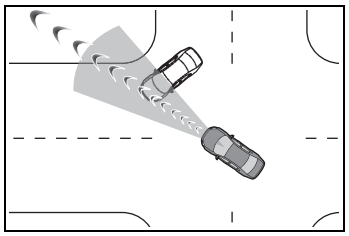
- When passing a detectable object which is stopped to make a left/right turn



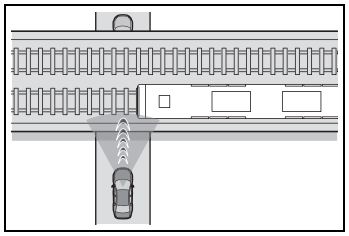
- When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When passing through a location with a structure above the road (traffic sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking lot barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedestrian or bicycle crosses in front of the vehicle
- When attempting to turn left/right in front of an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedestrian or bicycle
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle, oncoming motorcycle, pedestrian or bicycle stops or changes course immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle/motorcycle turns left/right in front of the vehicle



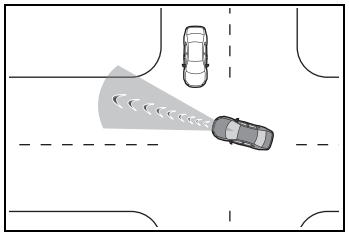
- When the steering wheel is operated toward the path of an oncoming vehicle
- When there is an object moving above or under the road



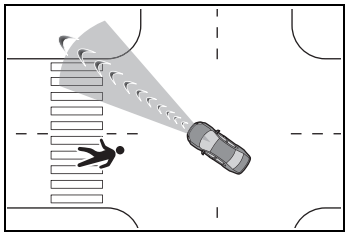
■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

● In certain situations, such as the following, a detectable object may not be detected by the front sensors, and the system may not operate properly:

- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering
- When a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When the detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, steel plate on the road surface, or another vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)
- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun, is reflecting off of a detectable object
- When a detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of a detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings
- When a detectable object cuts in front of or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle which is diagonal
- If a bicycle is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, is carrying a forward leaning rider, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- If a pedestrian or bicycle is shorter than approximately 3.2 ft. (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 ft. (2 m).
- When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicycle is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- When a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is moving at high speed
- When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night or in a tunnel)
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the fuel cell system was started
- While turning left/right or a few seconds after turning left/right
- While driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve
- When turning left/right and an oncoming vehicle/motorcycle is driving in a lane 3 or more lanes from the vehicle
- When turning left/right and the direction of the vehicle differs greatly from the direction traffic flows in the oncoming lane



- When turning left/right, a pedestrian or bicycle behind the vehicle comes in front of it as if it overtakes the vehicle



- When at an intersection, the approaching crossing vehicle is long in overall length, such as a large truck, towing trailer, etc.

● In addition to the preceding, in certain situations, such as the following, the emergency steering

assist may not operate properly:
- When a detectable object is too close to the vehicle
- When there is insufficient space to perform evasive steering maneuvers or an obstruction exists in the evasion direction
- When there is an oncoming vehicle

● In addition to the preceding, in certain situations, such as the following, walls may not be detected as a target object and the Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed function may not operate properly:
- When scenery behind the wall is visible, such as a glass door, grid fence, etc.
- When the wall is slanted or low
- When the wall is narrow, such as a pole, etc.
- When the wall is made of plants, such as a hedge, etc.
- When the road, etc. is reflected on the wall
- When the vehicle is approaching the wall at an angle

Changing the pre-collision setting

● The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

The system is enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON.

● When the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

● The pre-collision setting can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.477)

● When the pre-collision warning timing is changed, the emergency steering assist timing will also be changed.

When  (later) is selected, the emergency steering assist (excluding the active steering function) will not operate in most cases.

● When the system determines that the driver is not facing forward, the pre-collision warning and emergency steering assist will operate at the  (earlier) timing, regardless of the user setting.

● When the dynamic radar cruise control is operating, the pre-collision warning will operate at the  (earlier) timing, regardless of the user setting.

● When the Traffic Jam Assist is operating, the pre-collision warning will operate at the  (earlier) timing, regardless of the user setting.

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

LTA functions

- When driving on a road with clear lane lines with the dynamic radar cruise control operating, lane lines and preceding and surrounding vehicles are detected using the front camera and radar sensor, and the steering wheel is operated to maintain the vehicle's lane position.

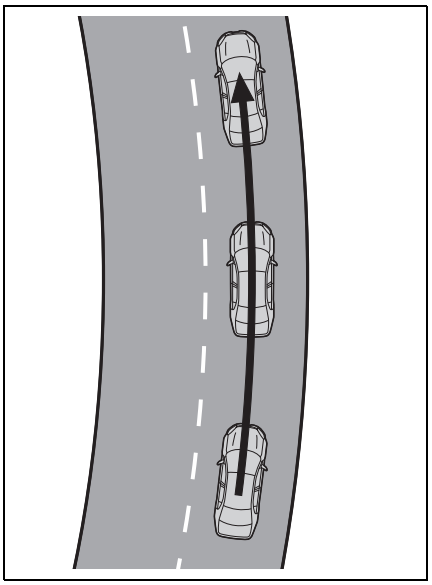
Use this function only on highways and expressways.

If the dynamic radar cruise control is not operating, the function will not operate.

In situations where the lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, support will be provided using the path of preceding and surrounding vehicles.

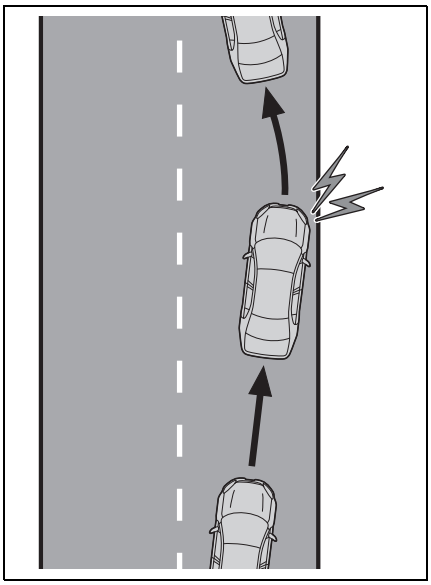
If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, the driver will be alerted and this function will be temporarily canceled.

If the steering wheel is firmly gripped, the function will begin operating again.



- When the function is operating, if the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane, the driver will be alerted via a display and buzzer.

When the buzzer sounds, check the area around the vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.



WARNING

■Before using the LTA system

- Do not overly rely on the LTA system. The LTA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving and it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.
- When not using the LTA system, turn it off using the LTA switch.

■Operating conditions of function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The LTA system detects lane lines or the path of preceding or surrounding vehicles.
- The dynamic radar cruise control is operating.
- The lane width is approximately 10 to 13 ft. (3 to 4 m).
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
- The hands off steering wheel warning (→P.217) is not operating.
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.

■Temporary cancelation of functions

- When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.216)
- If the operating conditions of a function are no longer met while the function is operating, a buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled.
- The steering assist operation of the function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

■ **Lane departure warning function when the LTA is operating**

- Even if the LDA warning method is changed to vibration of the steering wheel, if the vehicle deviates from the lane while the LTA is operating, the warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver.
- If steering wheel operation equivalent to that necessary for a lane change is detected, the system will determine the vehicle is not deviating from the lane and the warning will not operate.

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning operation**

- When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, the warning will operate, and the function will be temporarily canceled. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

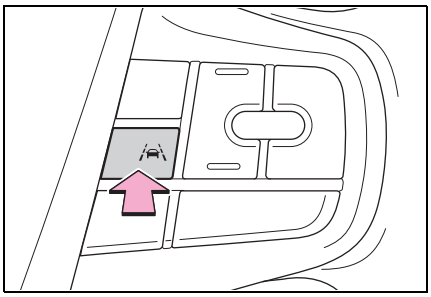
■ **Situations in which the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate properly**

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, handle control condition and road surface, the warning function may not operate.
- In the following situations, the system may not be able to detect when the driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
  - When a steering wheel cover is installed
  - When the driver is wearing gloves
  - When foreign matter is attached to the steering wheel
  - When the driver is gripping the wood trim, seam of the leather, spokes, or other part of the steering wheel that does not have sensors
- In the following situations, the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate and the LTA function may continue operating even though the driver's hands are off the steering wheel:
  - When something other than a hand is contacting the steering wheel
  - When a wide object or arms are held across the steering wheel

Enabling/disabling the system

The LTA will change between ON/OFF each time the LTA switch is pressed.

When the LTA is ON, the LTA indicator will illuminate.

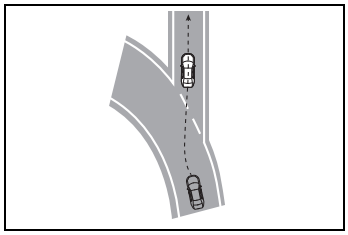


WARNING

■Situations in which the functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle changes lanes (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also change lanes)



- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is swaying (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle departs from a lane (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle and also depart from the lane)
- When a preceding or surrounding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line (Your vehicle may follow the preceding or surrounding vehicle accordingly and depart from the lane)
- When there are moving objects or structures in the surrounding area (Depending on the position of the moving object or structure relative to your vehicle, your vehicle may sway)
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.198
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.199
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193

Operation display of steering wheel operation support

The operating state of the LTA system is indicated.

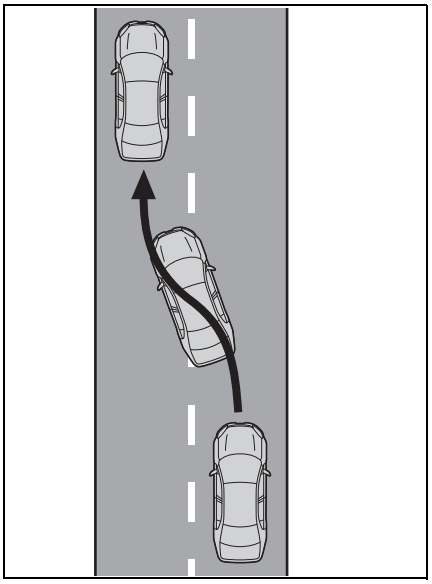
Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
 White	 Gray/White	 Gray	LTA is on standby
 Green	 Green	 Green	LTA is operating
 Yellow Flashing	 Yellow Flashing	 Green	The vehicle is departing the lane toward the side which the lane display is flashing

LCA (Lane Change Assist)

LCA functions

This function is linked to the LTA and provides assistance in performing lane changes through steering wheel operations.

Use this function only on highways and expressways.
The steering assist operation can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.
The lane change assist function is not designed to operate when changing lanes at a junction.



WARNING

■ Before using the LCA system

- Do not overly rely on the LCA system.
  The LCA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving. and it is not a system which reduces the need for checking an adjacent lane for other vehicles, approaching vehicles, etc. when changing lanes. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.
  Also, do not use the LCA to change lanes into which a lane change should not be performed (oncoming lanes, road shoulders, etc.).
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

■ Operating conditions of function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The LTA is operating.
- The lane change assist function is enabled by a customize setting.
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 55 and 85 mph (90 and 140 km/h).
- The system detects a broken white line on the side which the lane change is to be performed.
- A vehicle is not detected in the lane toward which the turn signal is operated.
- The steering wheel is not being turned with a large force.
- The hands off steering wheel warning (→P.217) is not operat-

ing.

■ **Cancelation of functions**

In the following situations, LCA operation may be canceled during operation, while notifying the driver with the display and a buzzer:

- When the operating conditions (→P.216) are no longer met
- When the system can no longer detect lane lines
- When the turn signal lever is operated to the second position (→P.221)
- When the turn signal lever is operated in the opposite direction of the lane change
- When the system detects operation of the steering wheel, brake pedal or accelerator pedal by the driver

If the system detects that a vehicle is quickly approaching in the lane toward which the turn signal is operated a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed to alert the driver. At the same time the steering wheel may be slightly operated to help keep the vehicle away from the approaching vehicle.

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning operation**

When the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



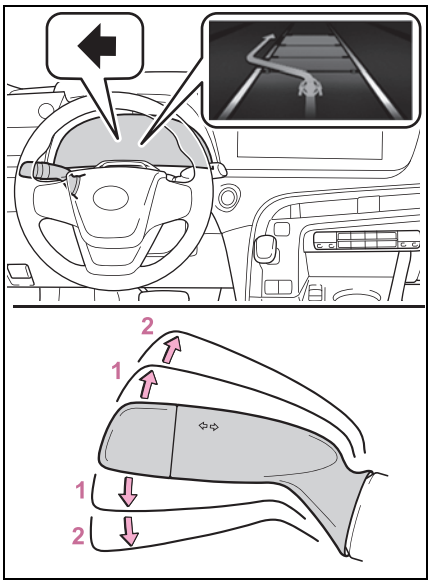
■ **Situations in which the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate properly**

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, handle control condition and road surface, the warning function may not operate.
- In the following situations, the system may not be able to detect when the driver's hands are off the steering wheel.
  - When a steering wheel cover is installed
  - When the driver is wearing gloves
  - When foreign matter is attached to the steering wheel
  - When the driver is gripping the wood trim, seam of the leather, spokes, or other part of the steering wheel that does not have sensors
- In the following situations, the hands off steering wheel warning may not operate and the LCA function may continue operating even though the driver's hands are off the steering wheel:
  - When something other than a hand is contacting the steering wheel
  - When a wide object or arms are held across the steering wheel

Operating the LCA

If the turn signal lever is held in the first position, the lane change direction will be displayed and the function will operate.

To change lanes by holding the turn signal lever in the first position without using the LCA, turn the customize setting of the LCA off.



1 First position: LCA is operational

2 Second position: LCA is not operational

WARNING

■Situations in which the LCA should not be used

- When driving on a one lane road
- When there is no broken white line between the current lane and the lane to be changed to

Enabling/disabling the system

LCA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

Displays and system operation

The operating state of the LCA system is indicated.

LCA display	Steering icon	Condition
 Blue arrow and white line	 Green	LCA is operating
	 Gray	Approaching vehicle detected while LCA is operating
 Gray line	 Gray	Lane line no longer detected while LCA is operating

LDA (Lane Departure Alert)

Basic functions

The LDA system warns the driver if the vehicle may deviate from the current lane or course*, and also can slightly operate the steering wheel to help avoid deviation from the lane or course*.

The front camera is used to detect lane lines or a course*.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

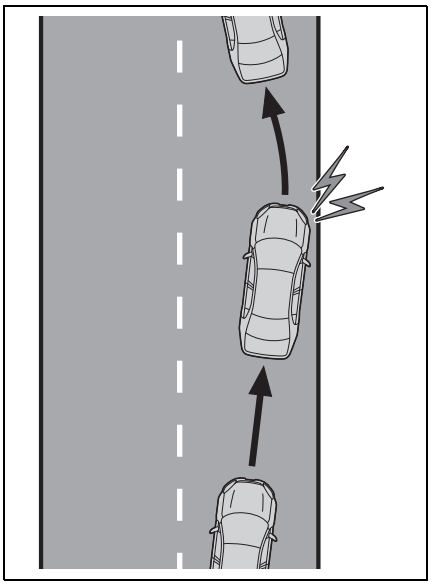
■ Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on a display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

Check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane or course*.

If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



■ Lane departure prevention function

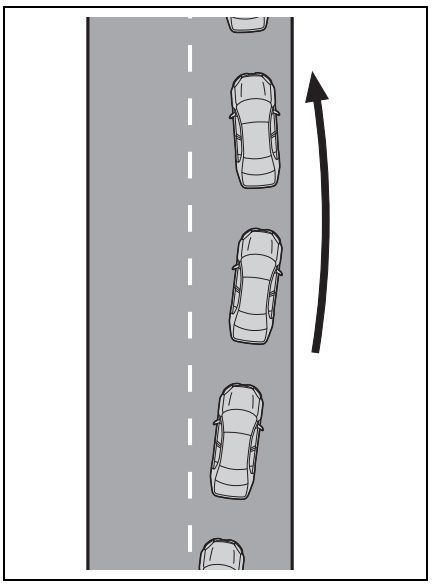
If the system determines that the vehicle is likely to depart from its lane or course*, it provides assistance through steering wheel operations to help avoid deviation from the lane or course.

If the system determines that the steering wheel has not been operated for a certain amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning message may be displayed and a warning buzzer may sound to alert the driver.

If the system determines that the vehicle may collide with a vehicle in an adjacent lane, the lane departure prevention function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

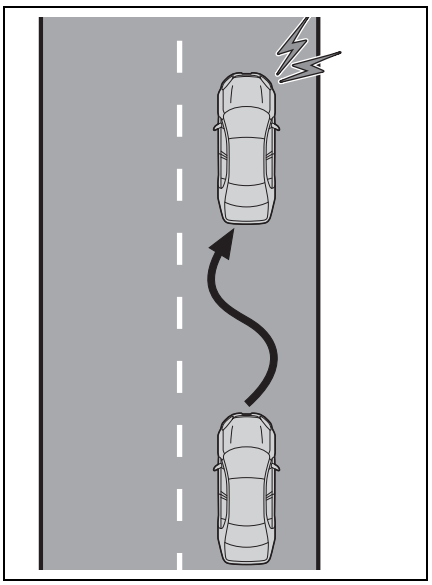
*: Boundary between the asphalt

and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.



■ Break suggestion function

If the vehicle is swaying, a message will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to urge the driver to take a break.



⚠ WARNING

■ Before using the LDA system

- Do not overly rely on the LDA system. The LDA system is not a system which provides automated assistance in driving and it is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety. Also, the driver is responsible for taking adequate breaks when fatigued, such as when driving for a long time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident.

■ Operating conditions of each function

- Lane departure alert/prevention function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) or more. Operation may be possible when the vehicle speed is approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more if vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians are detected near the lane.
- The system recognizes a lane or course*. (When recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- The lane width is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
  (Except when a vehicle is detected in the direction that the turn signal lever is operated.)
- The vehicle is not being driven

around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is not accelerating or decelerating more than a certain amount.
- The steering wheel is not being turned sufficiently to perform a lane change.
- The VSC or TRAC system is not turned off.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

■ Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored. (→P.224)

■ Operation of the lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function

- Depending on the vehicle speed, road conditions, lane departure angle, etc., operation of the lane departure prevention function may not be felt or the function may not operate.
- Depending on the conditions, the warning buzzer may operate even if vibration is selected through a customize setting.
- If a course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate.
- The lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function may not operate if the system judges that the vehicle is intentionally being steered to avoid a pedestrian or parked vehicle.
- It may not be possible for the system to judge if there is danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Depending on the driver condition, the lane departure alert function or lane departure prevention function changes the timing of operation.
- The steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function can be overridden by the steering wheel operation of the driver.

*: Boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc.

■ Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to operate the steering wheel and an icon will be displayed and a buzzer will sound to warn the driver. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



- When the system determines that the driver is not securely holding the steering wheel, or the steering wheel is not being operated when the steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function is operating

The length of time that the warning buzzer operates will become longer as the frequency of the steering assist operating increases. If the system judges that the steering wheel has been operated, the warning buzzer will stop.

■ Break suggestion function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is approxi-

mately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more.

- The lane width is approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) or more.

Depending on the condition of the vehicle and road surface, the break suggestion function may not operate.



Changing LDA settings

- The LDA system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)
- The settings of the LDA can be changed on the customize settings. (→P.477)

WARNING

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In the following situations, the system may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Do not overly rely on these functions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and operating the steering wheel as necessary to ensure safety.

- When the boundary between the asphalt and grass, soil, etc., or structures, such as a curb, guardrail, etc. is not clear or straight
- When the vehicle is struck by a crosswind or the turbulence of other nearby vehicles
- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.199
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.198
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.200
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193

Displays and system operation

The operating state of the lane departure alert function and steering assist operation of the lane departure prevention function are indicated.

Indicator	Lane display	Steering icon	Situation
Not illuminated	Not illuminated	Not illuminated	System disabled
 White	 Gray	Not illuminated	Lane lines are not detected by the system
 White	 White	Not illuminated	Lane lines are detected by the system
 Yellow Flashing	 Yellow Flashing	Not illuminated	Lane departure alert function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing
 Green	 Green	 Green	Lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is illuminated
 Yellow Flashing	 Yellow Flashing	 Green	Lane departure alert function/lane departure prevention function is operating for the side which the lane display is flashing

PDA (Proactive driving assist)

When a detectable object (→P.229) is detected, the proactive driving assist operates the brakes and steering wheel to help prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to the object.

WARNING

■For safe use

Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver.

- The proactive driving assist is designed to provide some assistance for regular braking and steering operations, as well as helping to prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detectable object. However, the scope of this assistance is limited.

The driver should perform brake and steering operations as necessary. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on the proactive driving assist and always drive carefully. (→P.231)

- The proactive driving assist is not a system which reduces the amount of attention necessary for safe driving. Even if the system is operating correctly, the surrounding conditions as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. It is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- Proactive driving assist is not a system which allows for inattentive driving and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to their surroundings and driving safely.

■When turning proactive driving assist off

- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.198
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193

System operating conditions and detectable objects

According to the driving conditions, the operation and detectable objects of the proactive driving assist will change as follows.

Function	Conditions	Operation	Detectable objects
Obstacle Anticipation Assist (OAA)	A detectable object is detected crossing the road	Assistance with some brake operations is provided in order to reduce the possibility of a collision.	• Pedestrians • Bicyclists
	A detectable object is detected on the side of the road	Assistance with some brake and steering wheel operations are provided according to the surrounding conditions to help prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detected object.	• Pedestrians • Bicyclists • Parked vehicles
		Assistance with steering wheel operations is provided within a range that the vehicle will not deviate from its current lane.	

Function	Conditions	Operation	Detectable objects
Deceleration Assist (DA)	A preceding vehicle or an adjacent vehicle cutting in front of the vehicle is detected	The vehicle is gently decelerated so that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will not be excessively short.	• Preceding vehicles • Motorcycles
	A curve is detected ahead of the vehicle	The vehicle is gently decelerated if the vehicle speed is determined to be too high for the curve ahead.	None
Steering Assist (SA)	Lane is detected	The system anticipates the driver's operation and supports the operation of the steering wheel.	None

■ **Vehicle speeds at which the system can operate**

● Detectable object crossing the road assistance

Approximately 20 to 35 mph (30 to 60 km/h)

● Detectable object on the side of the road assistance

Approximately 20 to 35 mph (30 to 60 km/h)

● Preceding vehicle deceleration assistance

Approximately 15 mph (20 km/h) or more

● Curve deceleration assistance

Approximately 15 mph (20 km/h) or more

● Steering assist within a lane

Approximately 5 to 80 mph (10 to 140 km/h)

■ **System operation will be canceled when**

● In the following situations, system operation will be canceled:
- When the dynamic radar cruise control or cruise control is operating
- When the PCS is off
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.200
- When the P, R or N shift position is selected
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened

● In the following situations, the brake operation assist will be canceled:
- Approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less
- When a certain vehicle speed has

been reached, as judged by the system, according to the surrounding conditions

● In the following situations, system operation may be canceled:

- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the system determines that a detected object has moved away from the vehicle
- When lane lines can no longer be detected
- When the brake pedal has been depressed
- When the accelerator pedal has been depressed
- When the steering wheel has been operated with more than a certain amount of force
- When the turn signal lever is operated to the left/right turn position

WARNING

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

- Situations in which the lane may not be detected: →P.199
- When a detectable object stops immediately before entering the path of the vehicle
- When passing extremely close to a detectable object behind a guardrail, fence, etc.
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object
- When passing a detectable object that is changing lanes or turning left/right
- When there are objects (guardrails, power poles, trees, walls, fences, poles, traffic cones, mailboxes, etc.) in the surrounding area
- When there are patterns or a painting ahead of the vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (tunnel with a low ceiling, traffic sign, signboard, etc.)
- When driving on snowy, icy, or rutted roads
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wandering
- When the movement of a detectable object changes (change in direction, sudden acceleration or deceleration, etc.)
- When suddenly approaching a detectable object
- When a preceding vehicle or motorcycle is not directly in front of your vehicle
- When there is a structure above a detectable object
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by another object (large luggage, umbrella, guardrail, etc.)
- When multiple detectable objects are overlapping
- When a bright light, such as the sun or headlights of another vehicle, is reflecting off of the detectable object
- When the detectable object is white and looks extremely bright
- When the color or brightness of the detectable object causes it to blend in with its surroundings

WARNING

- When a detectable object cuts in front of or emerges from beside a vehicle
- When approaching a vehicle ahead which is perpendicular or at an angle to the vehicle, or is facing the vehicle
- If a parked vehicle is perpendicular or at an angle to the vehicle
- When a bicycle is a child sized bicycle, is carrying a large load, is carrying an extra passenger, or has an unusual shape (bicycles equipped with a child seat, tandem bicycles, etc.)
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is shorter than approximately 3.2 ft. (1 m) or taller than approximately 6.5 ft. (2 m)
- When the silhouette of a pedestrian or bicyclist is unclear (such as when they are wearing a raincoat, long skirt, etc.)
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is bending forward or squatting
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is moving at high speed
- When a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
- When a detectable object blends in with the surrounding area, such as when it is dim (at dawn or dusk) or dark (at night, in a tunnel, etc.)
- When the lane width is 13.1 ft. (4 m) or more
- When the lane width is 8.2 ft. (2.5 m) or less
- When the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time after the fuel cell system was started
- While turning left or right or a few seconds after turning left or right
- While changing lanes or a few seconds after changing lanes
- When entering a curve, driving around a curve and a few seconds after driving around a curve

Changing proactive driving assist settings

- The proactive driving assist can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)
- The following settings of the proactive driving assist can be changed through customize settings. (→P.477)

System operation display

Depending on the situation, the following indicators or icons will be displayed.

Some icons cannot be displayed unless the display is changed to the driving safety support function information screen.

Icon	Meaning
	• White: Monitoring for detectable objects • Green: Detectable object crossing the road or detectable object on the side of the road assistance operating
	A pedestrian has been detected as crossing the road or on the side of the road and brake or steering assistance is operating
	A vehicle has been detected on the side of the road and brake or steering operation assistance is being performed
	• Steering operation assistance is being performed to prevent the vehicle from approaching too close to a detectable object on the side of the road • When the steering assist is operating
	Preceding vehicle deceleration assistance is being performed
	Warning to maintain appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance
	Curve deceleration assistance is being performed

Hands off steering wheel warning operation

In the following situations, a message urging the driver to grip the steering wheel and the icon shown in the illustration will be displayed on the display to warn the driver. If the system detects that the steering wheel is held, the warning will be canceled. When using the system, make sure to grip the steering wheel firmly, regardless of whether the warning is operating or not.



● When assistance to a detectable object crossing the road or assistance to a detectable object on the side of the road is performed and the system determines the driver is not holding the steering wheel

If no operations are detected for a certain amount of time, a buzzer will sound, the warning will operate. This warning may also operate if the driver only operates steering wheel a small amount continuously.

■ **Warning operation after preceding vehicle deceleration assistance has ended**

After preceding vehicle deceleration assistance has ended, if the driver does not operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal and the vehicle approaches the preceding vehicle, the display will flash and a buzzer will sound to urge the driver to decelerate. If the system determines that the driver is operating the brake pedal or accelerator pedal, the warning will be canceled.



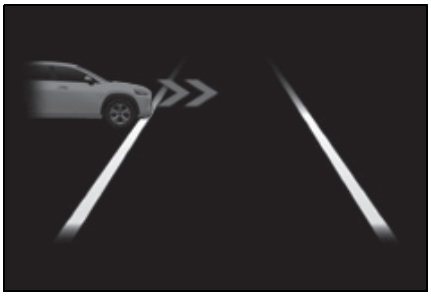
FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert)

When approaching an intersection, etc., at a low speed, vehicles approaching from the left and right of the front of the vehicle can be detected and the driver informed of these vehicles.

FCTA system control

- When the system detects a vehicle approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle when approaching an intersection, a notification will be displayed.
- When the system determines that your vehicle may be about to enter an intersection even though a vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed to urge you to depress the brake pedal.

• Multi-information display



WARNING

■For safe use

Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The FCTA system is a supplementary system that informs the driver of vehicles approaching from the left and right of the front of the vehicle.

Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. The details of the warning display may differ from the actual traffic conditions. Although the warning display will stop being displayed after a certain amount of time, this does not necessarily indicate that there are no longer any vehicles or pedestrians around your vehicle.

■FCTA system operating conditions

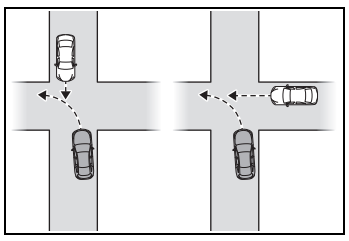
The system will operate when all of the following conditions are met:

- A shift position other than P or R is selected
- The vehicle speed is approximately 10 mph (15 km/h) or less
- A vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle at a speed between approximately 7 to 37 mph (10 to 60 km/h)
- There are no vehicles in front of your vehicle
- The accelerator pedal is not being strongly depressed
- The brake pedal is not being strongly depressed

■Situations in which the system may operate even though no vehicles are approaching

In certain situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though no vehicles are approaching:

- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, traffic signs, utility poles, street lights, trees, tall grass, walls, etc.
- When passing an object on the side of the road, such as a parked vehicle
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle in the distance
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is moving within a parking spot, etc., next to the lane your vehicle is in
- When a pedestrian or bicyclist is approaching on a sidewalk
- When a vehicle or pedestrian is moving away from your vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle is decelerating or stops
- When an approaching vehicle makes a left/right turn immediately in front of your vehicle
- When a pedestrian is approaching your vehicle
- When an oncoming vehicle makes a right/left turn
- When your vehicle enters an intersection before a vehicle approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle
- When stopped at traffic light and a vehicle approaches from the left or right in front of your vehicle
- When making a left/right turn in front of an approaching vehicle



- When an oncoming vehicle

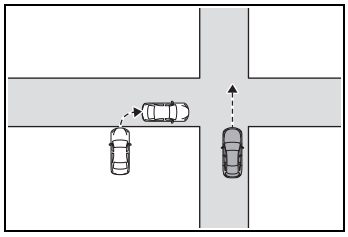
approaches and passes

- When being overtaken by another vehicle
- When driving next to another vehicle or a pedestrian
- When a vehicle or pedestrian approaches the side of your vehicle

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

In situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by a front side radar sensor and the system may not operate properly:

- If an approaching vehicle moves suddenly (sudden steering, acceleration, deceleration, etc.)



- If a vehicle is approaching from the left or right of the front of your vehicle diagonally
- When a vehicle is approaching from the left or right in front of your vehicle in the distance
- When there is an object between your vehicle and an approaching vehicle
- When several vehicles are approaching with little space between them
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.198
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.198

Changing FCTA settings

- The FCTA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)
- The following settings of the FCTA can be changed through customize settings. (→P.477)

RSA (Road Sign Assist)

The RSA system detects specific road signs using the front camera and/or navigation system (when speed limit information is available) and warns the driver via displays and buzzers.

WARNING

■ **For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- Do not rely solely upon the RSA. The RSA assists the driver by providing road sign information, but it is not a replacement for the driver's own vision and awareness. Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.

■ **Situations in which the RSA should not be used**

- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.198

Display Function

- When the front camera detects a sign or information of a sign is available from the navigation system, the sign will be displayed on the display.
- Multiple signs can be displayed.

Depending on the specifications of the vehicle, the number of displayed signs may be limited.

■ **Operating conditions of sign display**

Signs will be displayed when the following conditions are met:

- The system has detected a sign

In the following situations, a displayed sign may stop being displayed:

- When a new sign has not been detected for a certain distance
- When the system determines that the road being driven on has changed, such as after a left or right turn

■ **Situations in which the display function may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the RSA system may not operate properly and may not detect signs or may display the incorrect sign. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When a sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent
- When the contrast of an electronic sign is low
- When all or part of a sign is hidden by a tree, utility pole, etc.
- When a sign is detected by the front camera for a short amount of time
- When the driving state (turning, changing lanes, etc.) is judged incorrectly

- When a sign is immediately after a freeway junction or in an adjacent lane just before merging
- When stickers are attached to the rear of a preceding vehicle
- When a sign similar to a system compatible sign is detected as a system compatible sign
- When a speed limit sign for a frontage road is within detection range of the front camera
- When driving around a roundabout
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is detected
- When a sign has a supplemental sign (end point, day of week, time of day, etc.)
- When there is a sign within a traffic restricted area, such as a roadworks area
- When the navigation system map data is out of date
- When the navigation system cannot be used

In this case, the speed limit signs displayed on the multi-information display and navigation system display may differ.

Notification function

In the following situations, the RSA system will output a warning to notify the driver.

- If the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed on the display, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.
- When the RSA system detects a do not enter sign and determines that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area, the do not enter sign displayed on the display will flash and a buzzer will sound.

Operating conditions of the notification functions

- Excess speed notification function

This function will operate when the following condition is met:

- A speed limit road sign is recognized by the system.

- No entry notification function

This function will operate when all of the following conditions are met:

- More than one no entry road signs are recognized by the system simultaneously.
- The vehicle is passing between no entry road signs recognized by the system.

Types of road signs supported

- The following types of road signs can be displayed.

However, non-standard or recently introduced traffic signs may not be displayed.

	Speed limit
	Do Not Enter

	No U-turn
	No Turn On Red
	Stop
	Yield
	Warning

Changing RSA settings

- The following settings of the RSA can be changed through customize settings. (→P.477)

Dynamic radar cruise control

This dynamic radar cruise control detects the presence of vehicles ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle distance, and operates to maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control only on highways and expressways.

WARNING

■ **For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Do not overly rely on this system, and pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The dynamic radar cruise control provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided. Read the following items carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.

Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly: →P.245

WARNING

- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.
- Even if the system is operating correctly, the condition of a preceding vehicle as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. Therefore, it is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Precautions for the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system. Over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

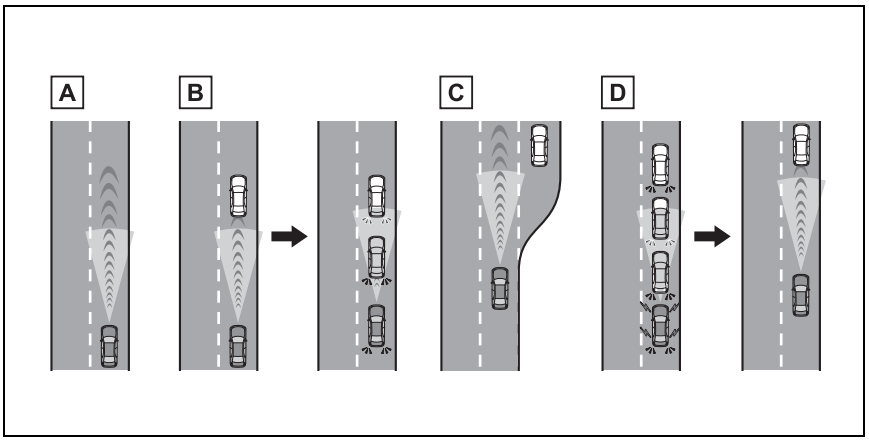
- Details of support provided for the driver's vision
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle. It is not a system which allows for careless or inattentive driving, and is not a system which assists in poor visibility conditions. The driver must pay attention to their surroundings, even when the vehicle stops.
- Details of support provided for the driver's judgement
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated preceding vehicle is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger.
- Details of support provided for the driver's operation
  The dynamic radar cruise control does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure safety.

■ Situations in which the dynamic radar cruise control should not be used

Do not use the dynamic radar cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- When driving on a highway or expressway entrance or exit
- When the approach warning sounds frequently
- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly: →P.198
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193

Basic functions



A Constant speed cruising:
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle drives at the speed set by the driver.

If the set vehicle speed is exceeded while driving down a hill, the set vehicle speed display will blink and a buzzer will sound.

B Deceleration and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set vehicle speed is detected

When a vehicle is detected driving ahead of your vehicle, the vehicle automatically decelerates and if a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the brakes are applied (the stop lights will come on at this time). The vehicle is controlled to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver, in accordance with changes in the speed of the preceding vehicle. If vehicle deceleration is not sufficient and the vehicle approaches the vehicle ahead, the approach warning will sound.

C Acceleration
When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set vehicle speed

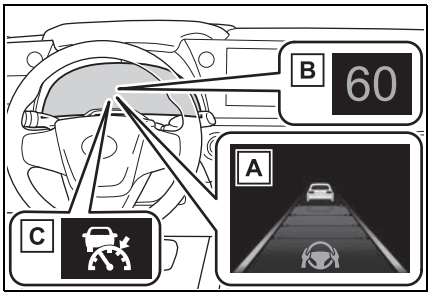
The vehicle accelerates until the set vehicle speed is reached and then resumes constant speed cruising.

D Starting off:
If a preceding vehicle stops, the vehicle will also stop (controlled stop). After the preceding vehicle starts off, pressing the “RES” switch or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising (start off operation). If a start off operation is not per-

formed, the controlled stop will continue.
While driving on a highway or expressway, if a preceding vehicle stops, your vehicle will stop accordingly. On some highways and expressways, if the system determines that the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 minutes of stopping, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to notify the driver, and your vehicle will start off accordingly following the preceding vehicle. (Extended resume time)

System components

■ Meter display

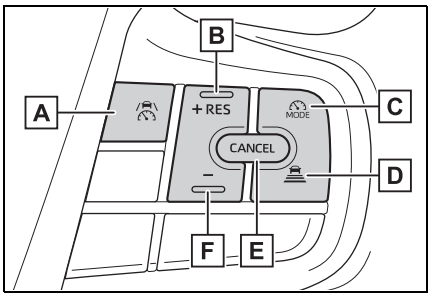


A Multi-information display

B Set vehicle speed

C Indicators

■ Switches



A Driving assist switch

B "+" switch/"RES" switch

C Driving assist mode select switch

D Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

E Cancel switch

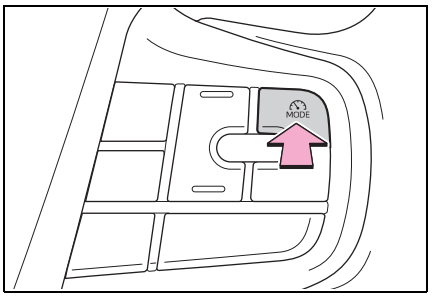
F "-" switch

Using the dynamic radar cruise control

■ Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select Adaptive Cruise Mode.

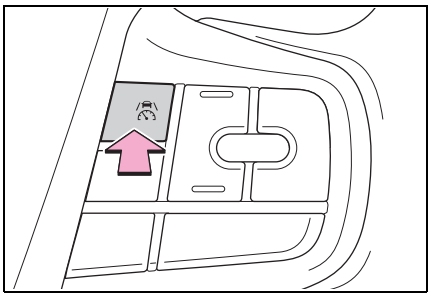
The dynamic radar cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate or decelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 20 mph [30 km/h] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

The set vehicle speed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

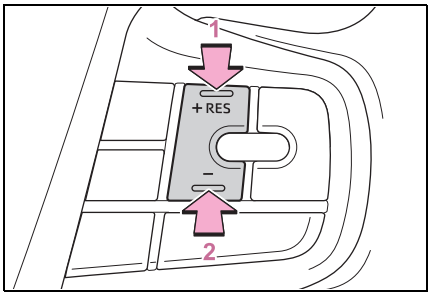
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed

● Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the “+” switch or “-” switch until the desired speed is displayed.



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

Short press adjustment: Press the switch

Long press adjustment: Press and hold the switch until the desired set vehicle speed is reached.

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

▶ Except for Canada

Short press adjustment: Increases or decreases by 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 1 mph (1.6 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

▶ For Canada

Short press adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph) or 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the switch is pressed

Long press adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or 5 mph (8 km/h) increments continuously while the switch is pressed and held

● Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

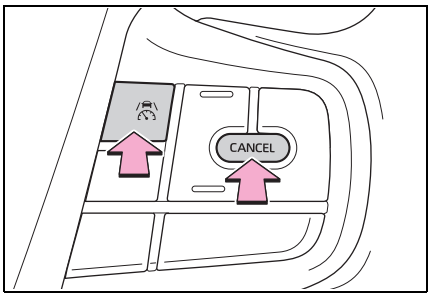
2 Press the “+” switch.

■ Canceling/resuming control

1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the brake pedal is depressed.
(If the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the

brake pedal will not cancel control.)



2 Press the “RES” switch to resume control.

■ Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Each time the switch is pressed, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting will change as follows:

If a preceding vehicle is detected, the preceding vehicle mark A will be displayed.

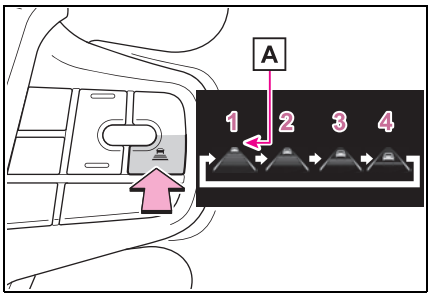


Illustration Number	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance	Approximate Distance (Vehicle Speed: 60 mph [100 km/h])
1	Extra long	Approximately 200 ft. (60 m)
2	Long	Approximately 145 ft. (45 m)
3	Medium	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)
4	Short	Approximately 85 ft. (25 m)

The actual vehicle-to-vehicle distance varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. Also, when the vehicle is stopped by system control, it will be stopped at a certain distance from the preceding vehicle, depending on the situation, regardless of the setting.

■ Operating conditions

- The D shift position is selected.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) or more.
- If the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h), the set vehicle speed will be approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).
- If the vehicle speed is set while driving at a speed that exceeds the system’s upper limit, the set vehicle speed will be the system’s upper limit.

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

As with normal driving, acceleration can be performed by depressing the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the vehicle will return to the set vehicle speed. However, while in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease to below the set vehicle speed in order to maintain the distance from the preceding vehicle.

■ **When the vehicle is stopped by system control during follow-up cruising**

- When the “RES” switch is pressed while the vehicle is stopped by system control, if the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds, follow-up cruising will resume.
- If the preceding vehicle starts off within approximately 3 seconds of the vehicle being stopped by system control, follow-up cruising will resume.

■ **Automatic cancellation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode**

In the following situations, vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode will be canceled automatically:

- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: Pre-Collision System, drive-start control)
- When the shift position is in Br mode
- When the parking brake has been operated
- When the vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline
- When any of the following are detected while the vehicle is stopped by system control:
  - The driver’s seat belt is unfastened
  - The driver’s door is opened
  - Approximately 3 minutes have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped

The parking brake may be actived automatically.

- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.200

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control system warning messages and buzzers**

For safe use: →P.193

■ **Preceding vehicles that the sensor may not detect correctly**

In the following situations, depending on the conditions, if the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration or acceleration is necessary, operate the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.246) may not operate.

- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or changes lanes away from your vehicle extremely slowly or quickly
- When changing lanes
- When a preceding vehicle is driving at a low speed
- When a vehicle is stopped in the same lane as the vehicle
- When a motorcycle is traveling in the same lane as the vehicle

■ **Conditions under which the system may not operate correctly**

In the following situations, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect a vehicle, the system may not operate properly.

- When a preceding vehicle brakes suddenly
- When changing lanes at low speeds, such as in a traffic jam

■ **Conditions for extended resume time**

Extended resume time is activated when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- The connected service that Toyota provides is subscribed to. Contact your Toyota dealer for details.
- The vehicle is driving on a vehicle-

only road, such as an expressway.

- There is a preceding vehicle and the system is able to detect it.
- No vehicle interruptions occur.
- The preceding vehicle has not been replaced.
- Clearance sonar and FCTA are not detecting the object in front of you.
- The driver monitor judges that the driver is looking forward.
- The steering wheel has not been operated.
- The brake pedal has not been operated.

Approach warning

In situations where the vehicle approaches a preceding vehicle and the system cannot provide sufficient deceleration, such as if a vehicle cuts in front of the vehicle, a warning display will flash and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Depress the brake pedal to ensure appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following situations, the warning may not operate even though the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is short.

- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at the same speed or faster than your vehicle
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely low speed
- Immediately after the vehicle speed has been set
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed

Curve speed reduction function

When a curve is detected, the vehicle speed will begin being reduced. When the curve ends, the vehicle speed reduction will end.

Depending on the situation, the vehicle speed will then return to the set vehicle speed.

In situations where vehicle-to-vehicle distance control needs to operate, such as when a preceding vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, the curve speed reduction function will be canceled.



■ Situations in which the curve speed reduction function may not operate

In situations such as the following, the curve speed reduction function may not operate:

- When the vehicle is being driven around a gentle curve
- When the accelerator pedal is being depressed

- When the vehicle is being driven around an extremely short curve

Driver Monitor support function

While a warning of the driver monitor is being displayed, the vehicle acceleration will be restrained.

When the warning of the driver monitor disappears, the restrained acceleration control will end.

Support for lane change

If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) or more and a lane change to the passing lane is performed, when the turn signal lever is operated and the lane is changed, the vehicle will accelerate up to the set speed to assist in overtaking.

The system's recognition of which lane is the passing lane may be based solely on the location of the steering wheel in the vehicle (left-hand drive/right-hand drive). If the vehicle is driven in a location where the passing lane is on the opposite side of that where the vehicle was originally sold, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated away from the passing lane. (e.g. The vehicle was manufactured to be driven on roads for right-hand drive vehicles [that overtake on the right], but is being used on roads for left-hand drive vehicles [that overtake on the left]. In this case, the vehicle may accelerate when the turn signal lever is operated to the right.)

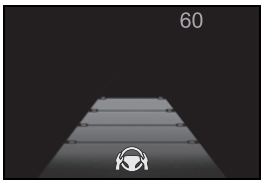
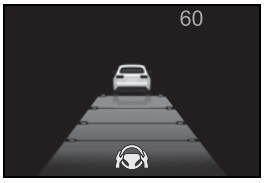
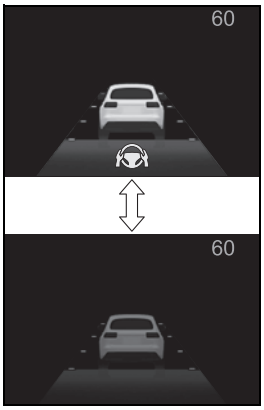
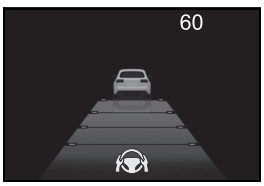
If your vehicle is being driven at approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) or more and the lane is changed to that with a vehicle traveling slower than your vehicle, when the turn signal lever is operated the vehicle will gradually decelerate to assist in changing lanes.

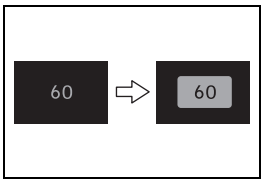
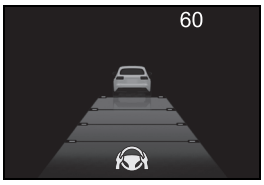
Changing Dynamic radar cruise control settings

The settings of Dynamic radar cruise control can be changed through customize settings. (→P.477)

Display and system operation state

The operating state of Dynamic radar cruise control is indicated.

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
White		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray	Dynamic radar cruise control being OFF
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Blue Set vehicle speed: Green	Constant speed cruis-ing
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Blue Set vehicle speed: Green Preceding vehicle: White	Follow-up cruising
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Orange flashing Set vehicle speed: Green Preceding vehicle: Orange flashing	Approach warning
Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray Set vehicle speed: White Preceding vehicle: Gray	Accelerating with the accelerator pedal

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
 Green		Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display	Set vehicle speed being exceeded
 Green		Vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting: Gray Set vehicle speed: White Preceding vehicle: Gray	Vehicle in controlled stop

Cruise control

The vehicle can be driven at a set speed even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

Use the cruise control only on highways and express-ways.

WARNING

■For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Therefore, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is solely responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.
- Set the speed appropriately according to the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for confirming the set speed.

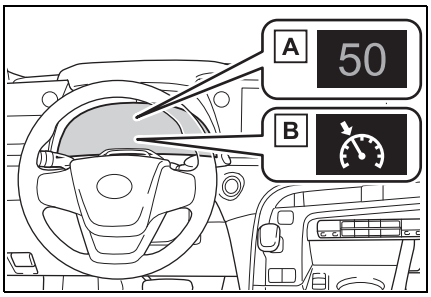
■Situations in which cruise control should not be used

Do not use the cruise control in the following situations. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When it is necessary to disable the system: →P.193

System components

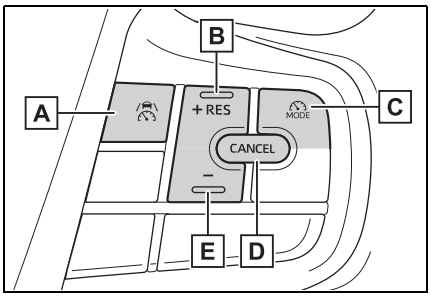
■ Meter display



A Set vehicle speed

B Cruise control indicator

■ Switches



A Driving assist switch

B "+" switch/"RES" switch

C Driving assist mode select switch

D Cancel switch

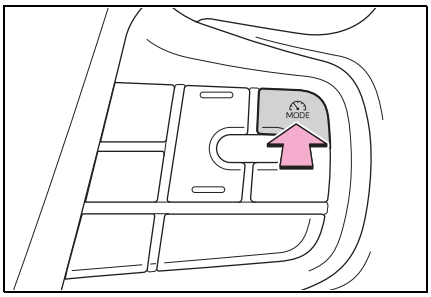
E "-" switch

Using the cruise control

■ Setting the vehicle speed

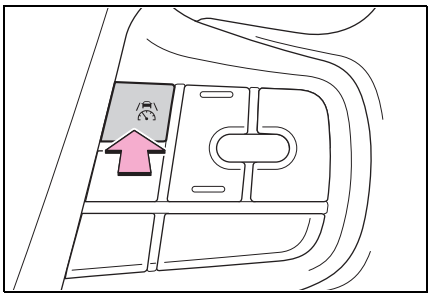
1 Press the driving assist mode select switch to select Cruise Control Mode.

The cruise control indicator will illuminate.



2 Using the accelerator pedal, accelerate to the desired vehicle speed (approximately 20 mph [30 km/h] or more), and press the driving assist switch to set the set vehicle speed.

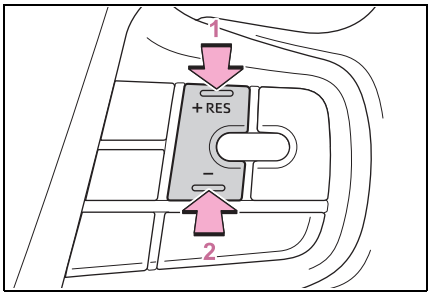
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released will be the set vehicle speed.



■ Adjusting the set vehicle speed

● Adjusting the set vehicle speed using the switches

To change the set vehicle speed, press the "+" or "-" switch until the desired speed is displayed.



1 Increase set vehicle speed

2 Decrease set vehicle speed

The set vehicle speed will increase or decrease as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 mph (1.6 km/h) or 1 km/h (0.6 mph) each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases continuously while the switch is pressed and held

● Increasing the set vehicle speed using the accelerator pedal

1 Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle to the desired vehicle speed.

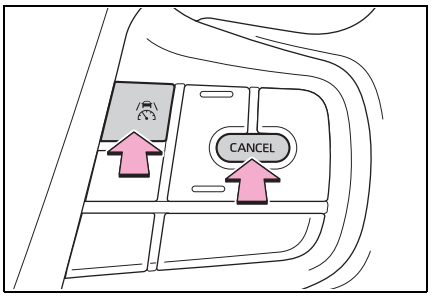
2 Press the "+" switch.

■ Canceling/resuming control

1 Press the cancel switch or driving assist switch to cancel control.

Control will also be canceled if the

brake pedal is depressed.



2 Press the “RES” switch to resume control.

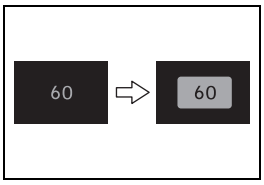
■ **Automatic cancellation of the cruise control**

In the following situations, the cruise control will be canceled automatically:

- When the vehicle speed drops approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) or more below the set vehicle speed
- When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h)
- When the brake control or output restriction control of a driving support system operates (For example: PCS, drive-start control)
- When the shift position is in Br mode
- When the parking brake has been operated
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.200

Display and system operation state

The operating state of cruise control is indicated.

Indicator	Multi-information display		Situation
White		Blank	Cruise control being OFF
Green		Set vehicle speed: Green	Constant speed cruising
Green		Set vehicle speed: Green in reverse display	Set vehicle speed being exceeded

Emergency Driving Stop System

The emergency driving stop system is a system which automatically decelerates and stops the vehicle within its lane if the driver becomes unable to continue driving the vehicle, such as if they have suffered a medical emergency, etc.

During LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) control, if the system does not detect driving operations, such as if the driver is not holding the steering wheel, and determines the driver is not responsive, the vehicle will be decelerated and stopped within its current lane to help avoid a collision or reduce the impact of a collision.

The vehicle will also decelerate/stop during the Traffic Jam Assist controls, when no driver's response to the vehicle's warning to hold the steering wheel is detected.

WARNING

■ **For safe use**

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The emergency driving stop system is designed to provide support in an emergency where it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, such as if they have had a medical emergency. It is not designed to support driving while drowsy or in poor physical health, or inattentive driving.
- Although the emergency driving stop system is designed to decelerate the vehicle within its lane to help avoid or help reduce the impact of a collision if the system determines that it is difficult for the driver to continue driving, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions. Therefore, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Also, if the operating conditions are not met, this function will not operate.
- After the emergency driving stop system operates, if driving becomes possible again, immediately begin driving again or, if necessary, park the vehicle on the shoulder of the road and set a warning reflector and flare to warn other drivers of your stopped vehicle.
- After this system operates, passengers should attend to the driver as necessary and take appropriate hazard prevention measures, such as moving to a place where safety can be ensured, such as the shoulder of the road or behind a guardrail.

WARNING

- This system detects the condition of the driver through the operation of the steering wheel. This system may operate if the driver is aware but intentionally and continuously does not operate the vehicle. Also, the system may not operate if it cannot determine that the driver is not responsive, such as if they are leaning on the steering wheel.
- Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly
→P.200

Summary of the system

Operation of this system is separated into 4 control states. Through control state “warning phase 1” and “warning phase 2”, the system determines if the driver is aware and responsive while outputting a warning and controlling the vehicle speed. If the system determines the driver is not responsive, it will operate in control state “deceleration stop phase” and “stop hold phase” and decelerate and stop the vehicle. It will then operate continuously in “stop hold phase”.

Operating conditions

This system operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the LTA is on

Or during the Traffic Jam Assist controls

- When the vehicle speed is approximately 30 mph (50 km/h) or more

During the Traffic Jam Assist controls, the system may operate at below 30 mph (50 km/h).

Operation cancelation conditions

In the following situations, system operation will be canceled:

- When LTA control has been canceled (the LTA switch has been pressed, etc.)
- When the dynamic radar cruise control has been canceled
- When driver operations are detected (the steering wheel is held, the brake pedal, accelerator pedal, parking brake, emergency flasher switch, or turn signal lever is operated)
- When the driving assist switch is pressed while in the stop and hold phase
- When the power switch has been turned from ON to OFF
- Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate: →P.200

LTA control when operation is canceled

When emergency driving stop system operation is canceled, LTA control may also be canceled.

Warning phase 1

If driving operations are not detected after the hands off steering wheel warning operates, a buzzer will sound intermittently and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the system will judge if the driver is responsive or not. If driving operations, such as holding the

steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will enter warning phase 2.

Depending on the type of detection of the driver's unresponsiveness, the system may skip warning phase 1 and start the control of warning phase 2.

Warning phase 2

After entering warning phase 2, a buzzer will sound in short intervals and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate. If driving operations, such as holding the steering wheel, are not performed within a certain amount of time, the system will determine that the driver is not responsive and enter the deceleration stop phase.

When the vehicle is decelerating, the brake lights may illuminate, depending on the road conditions, etc.

Deceleration stop phase

After entering the deceleration stop phase, a buzzer will sound continuously and a message will be displayed to warn the driver, and the vehicle will slowly decelerate and stop. After the vehicle stops, the system will enter the stop and hold phase.

Stop hold phase

After the vehicle is stopped, the parking brake will be applied automatically. After entering the stop and hold phase, the buzzer will continue sounding continuously and the emergency flashers (hazard lights) will flash to warn other drivers of the emergency.

Restricted functions after the operation is canceled

After shifting to the deceleration stop phase, the following functions will not be available until the fuel cell system is re-started even though the emergency driving stop system is canceled:

- LTA
- LCA
- Traffic Jam Assist

Traffic Jam Assist

Traffic Jam Assist is a system which, through confirmation of the conditions by the driver, provides lane keeping, accelerating/decelerating, stopping, and starting off support on some highways and expressways. Also, in an emergency, the system can decelerate and stop, to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of a collision.

■ **Precautions for use**

→P.198

Sensors that support the Traffic Jam Assist

- Sensors which detect the surrounding conditions (→P.195)
- Sensors which detect the driver condition (→P.195)

■ **Situations in which some or all of the functions of the system cannot operate**

→P.195

■ **Changes in brake operation sound and pedal response**

→P.200

■ **Situations in which the driver monitor may not operate properly**

→P.200

Emergency Driving Stop System

→P.253

Extended resume time of dynamic radar cruise control

→P.245

Traffic Jam Assist Function

The Traffic Jam Assist function, through confirmation of the conditions by the driver, provides lane keeping, accelerating/decelerating and stopping support on some highways and expressways.

This function is operable when all of the operation conditions are met.

When this function is operating, it is possible to take your hands off of the steering wheel. (→P.259)

Before using the Traffic Jam Assist function, familiarize yourself with the content of the dynamic radar cruise control and the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).

Make sure that the driver steers the vehicle when entering a service area/parking area or toll gate, or when changing lanes.

Driver monitor camera recording

When the operation of Traffic Jam Assist is started, the following message will be displayed:

- “Allow Driver Monitor Camera Recording?”

When recording is approved, the system records images of the area around the driver in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an SRS airbag being deployed or the vehicle hitting an object on the road. (→P.7)

WARNING

For safe use

- Driving safely is solely the responsibility of the driver. Do not overly rely on this system, and pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving.
- The Traffic Jam Assist function is not an automated driving system.
  This function provides the driver with information and driving assistance according to the road shape and conditions, traffic conditions, and the condition of the driver themself. Always pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions as use of the system is the responsibility of the driver.
- Depending on the condition of the surrounding area, the road, or the driver, the Traffic Jam Assist function may not operate or operation may be suspended. Also, it may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the operating conditions of the function carefully. Do not overly rely on this function and always drive carefully.
- As the recognition performance and control performance of the Traffic Jam Assist function are limited, driver operation is necessary to ensure safety while the system is operating. Also, the steering assist of this system is designed to operate only for slow steering operations during a traffic jam. While this function is operating, the lane deviation control function of the LDA will not operate. If, for some reason, the vehicle is about to deviate the lane, it is the driver’s responsibility to drive properly.
- Even if Traffic Jam Assist is operating properly, the surrounding conditions as recognized by the driver and detected by the system may differ. Therefore, it is necessary for the driver to pay attention, assess risks, and ensure safety. Over-reliance on this system to drive the vehicle safely may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
- While the Traffic Jam Assist function is operating, as driver operation may become necessary, the driver must ensure they have clear visibility of their surroundings.

WARNING

- In certain situations, a message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel may be displayed by the Traffic Jam Assist function. In this case, hold the steering wheel and drive the vehicle manually to ensure safety.
- The Traffic Jam Assist function cannot detect the following objects. Operate the steering wheel, accelerator pedal, or brake pedal as necessary to avoid a collision. As the function will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Objects on the road surface
  - Vehicles outside of a lane (such as on the shoulder of the road)
  - Potholes, cracks, ruts, or other road damage
  - Road construction zones
  - Vehicles running in parallel with your vehicle or nearby walls
  - Animals

■ Situations in which Traffic Jam Assist Function should not be used

Do not use Traffic Jam Assist Function in situations such as the following. As the system will not be able to provide appropriate control, using it may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- When it is necessary to disable the system

→P.193

- Situations in which the sensors may not operate properly

→P.198

- Situations in which the lane may not be detected

→P.199

■ Situations in which the function may not operate properly

In situations such as the following, the Traffic Jam Assist function may not operate properly. Manually operate the vehicle as necessary.

- When a sensor is splashed by water
- When the ambient temperature is high or low
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle
- When another lane merges into the lane in the same traveling direction as your vehicle
- When driving in low visibility condition
- When the vehicle posture is changing
- When the traction on the road surface differs greatly between the left and right side tires
- When driving on an expressway with no median strips or when driving on an expressway equipped with temporary median markers, such as poles.
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the other vehicle
- The map data has not been updated properly.

WARNING

■ **To prevent malfunction of the radar sensors**

→P.195

■ **To prevent malfunction of the front camera**

→P.196

■ **Front camera installation area on the windshield**

→P.197

■ Operating conditions of the function

This function is operable when all of the following conditions are met:

- The system detects lane lines and the path of preceding or surrounding vehicles.
- The dynamic radar cruise control and the lane tracing assist are operating.
- The turn signal lever is not being operated.
- The vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- The driver monitor camera is detecting that the driver is facing front of the vehicle.
- The vehicle is driving in traffic jam on a highway or expressway at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or less. (In some situations, such as when a traffic jam starts, this function may be operational at approximately 20 mph [30 km/h] or less.)
- Connected services is being subscribed to.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Customized setting of the Traffic Jam Assist is not set to off.
- Functions and components composing the system are in proper condition.
- Customized setting of the PCS (Pre-Collision System) is not set to off.
- Customized setting of the dynamic radar cruise control (re-start time extension) is not set to off.

■ Temporary cancelation of the function

- When the operating conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function will automatically be restored.
- If the operating conditions of a function are no longer met while the function is operating, a buzzer may sound with a display to indicate that the function has been temporarily canceled. If no driver's responses to the indication are detected, the driver emergency stop assist function may operate. For types of display and action to be taken, see the page mentioned below. (→P.260)

■ Driving operations during controlled driving:

- Accelerator pedal

As with normal driving, acceleration can be performed by depressing the accelerator pedal. When the accelerator pedal is depressed at approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or more, this function will be canceled.

- Brake pedal

As with normal driving, deceleration can be performed by depressing the brake pedal. However, controlled driving will be cancelled.

- Steering wheel

As with normal driving, the steering wheel can be operated. If the steering wheel is operated more than a

certain amount, controlled driving will be cancelled.

■ **When a warning message is displayed**

● "Traffic Jam Asst System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"

The Traffic Jam Assist function may not be operating properly.

● "Traffic Jam Asst Unavailable Stop Assist Activated"

The system temporarily cannot be used as the driver emergency stop assist function has operated.

Changing Traffic Jam Assist settings

- The setting of Traffic Jam Assist can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)
- The setting of driver monitor camera recording can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

Displays and system operation

The following displays indicate the operating status of the Traffic Jam Assist function:

Display	Status	Action to be taken
	Traffic Jam Assist function is operating	—
 Gray	Traffic Jam Assist function is about to end	Hold the steering wheel.
 Orange	Traffic Jam Assist function has ended	Hold the steering wheel.
 Red	Operation of either or both of dynamic radar cruise control /LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) ended	Manually operate the steering wheel immediately.

Display	Status	Action to be taken
 Yellow	Indicates that driving actions are necessary to cope with cut-in or other behavior of surrounding vehicles	The driver must operate the steering wheel, accelerator pedal and brake pedal in accordance with the surrounding environment.
	Indicates that the recording function of the driver monitor camera is operational (Blinking of this icon indicates that recording is undergoing, and constant illumination indicates ready for recording.)	—

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

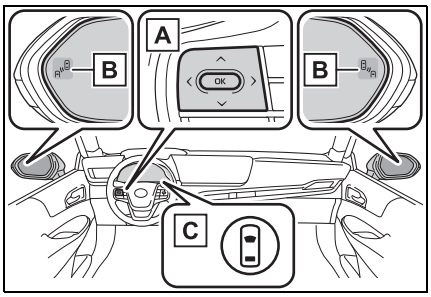
The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components



A Meter control switches

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator (→P.93) on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash and a buzzer will sound.

C Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Buzzer

If the volume setting of the audio system is high or the surrounding area is loud, it may be difficult to

hear the buzzer.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.477)

■ **Certification**

→P.533

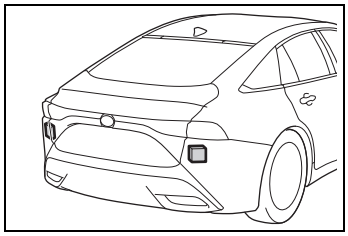
WARNING

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.265) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.



- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers), aluminum tape, etc., to a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the surrounding area of a sensor on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact. If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly. In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
  - If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- If a sensor or the rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- The sensors are likely to be affected by paint on the rear bumper. If the rear bumper is not repaired correctly, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate with a warning message displayed. If any paint repair is needed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

The Blind Spot Monitor can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

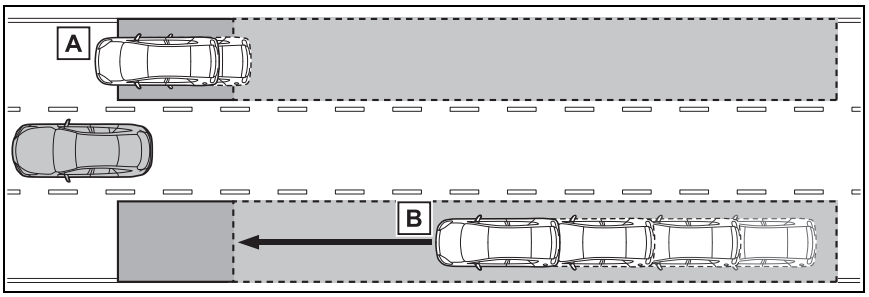
When the Blind Spot Monitor is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.93) will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled.

Blind Spot Monitor operation

■ Objects that can be detected while driving

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

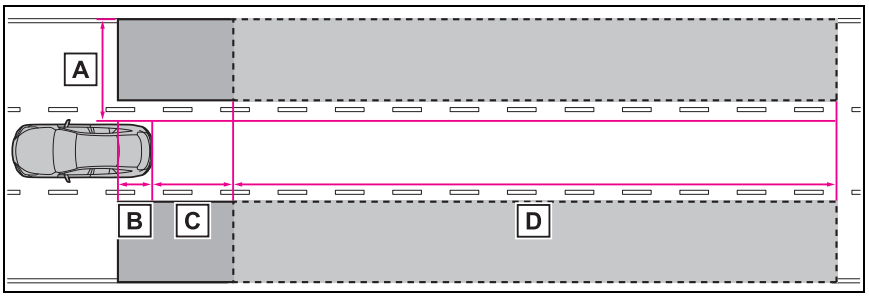


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

■ Detection range while driving

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) to 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from either side of the vehicle*1

B Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper*2

C Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) to 230 ft. (70 m) from the rear bumper*3

*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle cannot be detected.

*2: While the vehicle is to being overtaken, up to approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) forward of the rear bumper will be detected.

*3: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor linked function

The LDA (Lane Departure Alert) has a function that uses information of detected vehicles driving in an adjacent lane. For details about the function and its operating conditions, P.223.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 7 mph (10 km/h) or more.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in an adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ Situations in which the Blind Spot Monitor cannot detect vehicles

The Blind Spot Monitor cannot detect the following vehicles and other objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions,

detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions in which a buzzer may not sound

In situations such as the following, while the turn signal lever is being operated, the indicator will flash but a buzzer may not sound.

- When a second vehicle is detected while the turn signal lever is being held
- When overtaking a vehicle in the adjacent lane at a much higher speed than it*

*: Depending on the situations, a buzzer may sound.

■ Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on
  - When towing with the vehicle
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When the tires are slipping or spinning
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When towing with the vehicle

Safe Exit Assist

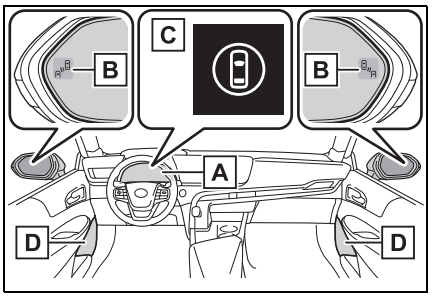
The safe exit assist is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper to help occupants judge if an approaching vehicle or bicycle may collide with a door when exiting, to help reduce the possibility of a collision.

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
- The safe exit assist is a supplementary system that, when the vehicle is stopped, informs occupants of the existence of approaching vehicles and bicycles. As this system alone cannot be used to judge safety, over-reliance on this system may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. In certain situations, this system may not function to its fullest extent. Therefore it is necessary for the occupants to visually check for safety directly and using the mirrors.

System components



A Multi-information display

Turning the safe exit assist on/off. If collision with a door is likely and the door is opened, the door will be displayed on the multi-information display. Also, if a door is opened when an outside rear view mirror indicator is illuminated, a buzzer will sound as a warning.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle or bicycle which may collide with a door when opened is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicator (→P.93) on the detected side will illuminate. If the door on the detected side is opened, the outside rear view mirror indicator will blink.

C Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the safe exit assist is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

D Speakers

When the outside rear view mirror indicator blinks, the driver is informed through voice guidance that the system has operated. After

the notification through voice guidance is made, no more voice guidance notifications will be made again until the door is fully closed.

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Buzzer**

If the volume setting of the audio system is high or the surrounding area is loud, it may be difficult to hear the buzzer.

■ **Voice notifications**

In the following situations, voice notifications will not be output:

- When it is estimated that no occupants are on board*
- After opening a door and entering the vehicle, until the fuel cell system is on
- When 3 minutes or more have elapsed since the fuel cell system was stopped
- When the language setting of the multimedia display has been set to a language that does not support voice notifications
- When all of the doors have been locked from outside the vehicle
- When a door remains open for 1 minute or more after the fuel cell system is stopped
- When the ACC mode (→P.477) has been enabled through a customize setting on the multimedia display and the fuel cell system has been stopped
- When the parking assist volume setting on the multimedia display has been set to off

*: For each seating position, judgment is made based on the opening and closing of a door, before driving for ingress and after driving for egress.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.477)

WARNING

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.263

Turning the safe exit assist system ON/OFF

The safe exit assist system can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

When the safe exit assist is off, the driving assist information indicator will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the safe exit assist is enabled*.

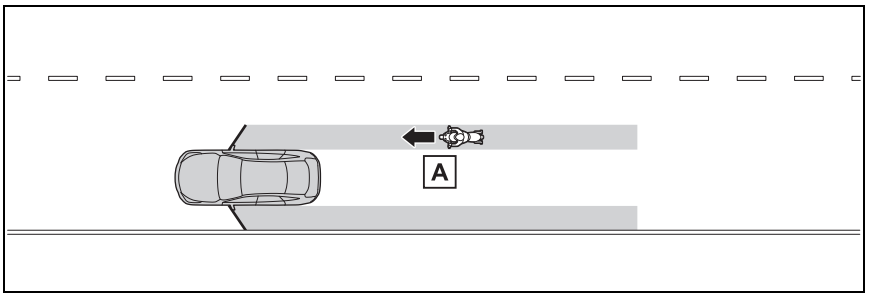
*: When the power switch is turned off and then to ON immediately after that, the safe exit assist may not be enabled.

Safe exit assist operation

■ **Objects that can be detected by the safe exit assist**

When the safe exit assist detects the following vehicles or bicycles

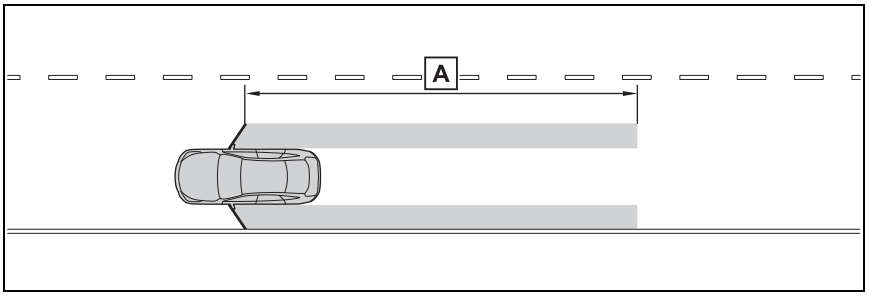
behind your vehicle using a rear side radar sensor, the occupants of the vehicle are informed through an outside rear view mirror indicator, buzzer, multi-information display, and voice notification.



A Vehicle or bicycle which has a high possibility of colliding with a door when opened

■ The safe exit assist detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



A Approximately 145 ft. (45 m) rearward from the front door*

*: The faster a vehicle or bicycle is approaching, the distance at which an outside rear view mirror indicator will illuminate or blink will become further.

■ The safe exit assist is operational when

The safe exit assist is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- When the power switch is ON, less than 3 minutes have elapsed since the fuel cell system was off, or less than 3 minutes have elapsed since a door was opened and someone has entered the vehicle (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
- Safe exit assist is on
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The shift position is in a position other than R.

■ The safe exit assist will detect a vehicle when

The safe exit assist will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

● When the vehicle is stopped and a vehicle or bicycle, which is traveling parallel to the vehicle, is approaching within the area that a door opens

■ Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle

● Safe exit assist does not detect the following objects, vehicles, and bicycles:
- Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching slowly*
- Vehicles or bicycles which are determined to have a low possibility of colliding with a door when opened*
- Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from directly behind*
- Vehicles or bicycles which are approaching from the front*
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles, and other stationary objects*
- Pedestrians, animals, etc.*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

● In situations such as the following, safe exit assist will not operate:
- When 3 minutes or more have elapsed since the fuel cell system off (the time which operation is possible may be extended if a door is opened and closed)
- When your vehicle is not completely stopped

■ Conditions under which the system may not function correctly

● The safe exit assist may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When the vehicle is stopped on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a nearby parked vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction
- Immediately after a vehicle or bicycle starts moving
- When the trunk is open
- When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
- When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
- When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
- When a vehicle is traveling near an approaching vehicle or bicycle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
- When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
- When towing with the vehicle
- When stopped on a steep slope
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve

● Instances of the safe exit assist unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches your vehicle from directly behind in an offset position
- When the vehicle is stopped at an angle to the road
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a parked vehicle at an angle
- When a parked vehicle, wall, sign, person or other stationary object is behind the vehicle
- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle suddenly changes direction

- When an approaching vehicle or bicycle is traveling along a stationary object, such a wall or sign
- When the trunk is open
- When a bicycle carrier, ramp, or other accessory is installed to the back of the vehicle
- When a vehicle or bicycle is approaching at high speed
- When towing with the vehicle
- When stopped on a steep slope
- When stopped on a curve or at the exit of a curve
- When a vehicle or bicycle approaches from behind a vehicle stopped in an adjacent lane

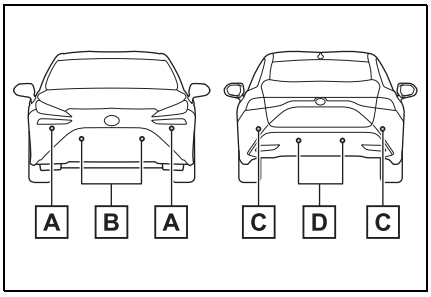
Intuitive parking assist*

*: If equipped

The intuitive parking assist function detects the approximate distance from the vehicle and an object such as a wall using ultrasonic sensors and informs the driver with the multimedia display distance display and buzzer.

System components

■ Types of sensors



A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

D Rear center sensors

■ Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multimedia display depending on the position and distance to the object.

The illustration is an example for

explanation and may differ depending on the specifications.

▶ Multimedia display



■ **Intuitive parking assist detection indicator***

When the sensors detect an object, intuitive parking assist detection indicator illuminates.

*: If equipped

■ **How to check the presence of intuitive parking assist detection indicator**

On vehicles with the intuitive parking assist detection indicator, the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (→P.272) will turn off when the shift position is changed to R while the intuitive parking assist is disabled.

Turning the intuitive parking assist function ON/OFF

The intuitive parking assist function can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

When the intuitive parking assist function is disabled, the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (→P.93) illuminates on the multi-information display.

If the system switches to OFF (disabled) and the intuitive parking assist is stopped, the intuitive parking assist will not be re-enabled until ON (enabled) is selected again from the customize setting (→P.477).

(It remains off even if the power switch is turned to ON again after the power switch has been turned off.)

Vehicles with the intuitive parking assist detection indicator: The system will automatically turn on (enabled) and the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator will turn off if the shift position is changed to R.

When the shift position is R, the intuitive parking assist cannot be turned on or off.

The setting of intuitive parking assist itself will not change.

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

There is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

WARNING

■To ensure the system can operate properly

Make sure to observe the following precautions. The system may not operate properly and may lead to an unexpected accident. When these precautions cannot be observed, turn the system off.

- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.
- Do not attach a sticker or install a component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna near a radar sensor.
- Do not subject the surrounding area of the sensor to a strong impact. If subjected to an impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer. If the front or rear bumper needs to be removed/installed or replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not attach a license plate cover.
- Keep your tires properly inflated.
- Do not install a suspension other than a genuine suspension.

■Notes when washing the vehicle

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■The system can be operated when

- The power switch is in ON.
- The intuitive parking assist is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Front corner sensors:
  - The shift position is in a position other than P.
- Front center sensors:
  - The shift position is in a position other than P or R.
- Rear corner and rear center sensors:
  - The shift position is in R.
- Vehicles with the intuitive parking assist detection indicator: Even when the intuitive parking assist is turned off (disabled), if the shift position is changed to R, the system will automatically turn on (enabled) and the intuitive parking assist OFF indicator will turn off. The setting of the intuitive parking assist itself will not change.

■Sensor detection information

- The sensor’s detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle’s front and rear bumpers.
- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an object.
- Objects may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between object detection and display.
  Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor’s detection

areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.

- It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.
- It may be difficult to hear the sound of this system due to the buzzers of other systems.
- If the meter malfunctions, the buzzer may not sound.

■ Objects which the system may not properly detect

The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

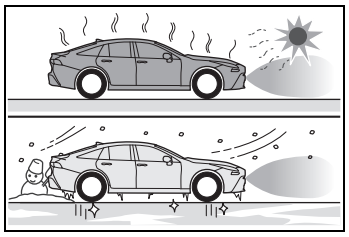
- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

■ Situations in which the system may not operate properly

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.



- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.
- When a pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves (ex. skirts with gathers or frills).
- When objects that are not perpendicular to the ground, not perpendicular to the vehicle traveling direction, uneven, or waving are in the detection range.
- When strong winds are blowing
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- When equipment such as a towing eyelet, transport hook, bumper protector, bumper trim, bicycle carrier or snow-removal device (snow plow) is installed near the

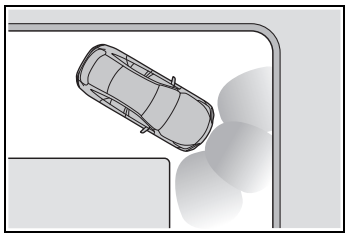
sensor

- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used
- When towing with the vehicle

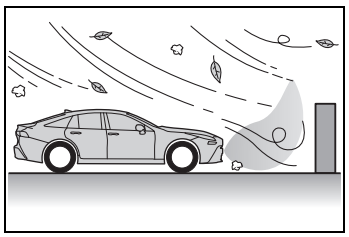
Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations, such as the following, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

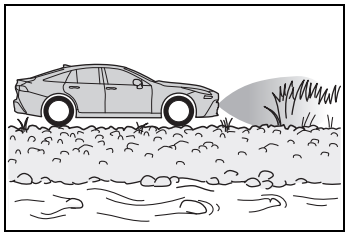
- When driving on a narrow road



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots)
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- When driving up or down a steep slope
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road
- There is dirt, snow, water drops or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When strong winds are blowing



- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb
- Driving close to columns (H-shaped steel beams, etc.) in multi-story parking garages, construction sites, etc.
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass



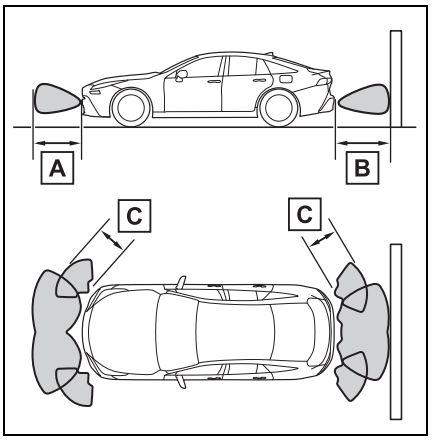
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used
- When towing with the vehicle

■ **Certification**

→P.534

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



A Approximately 3.3 ft. (100 cm)

B Approximately 4.9 ft. (150 cm)

C Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ The distance and buzzer

Approximate distance to object	Buzzer
Front center sensor: Approximately 3.3 ft. (100 cm) to 2.0 ft. (60 cm)* Rear center sensor: Approximately 4.9 ft. (150 cm) to 2.0 ft. (60 cm)*	Slow
Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm) to 1.5 ft. (45 cm)*	Medium
Approximately 1.5 ft. (45 cm) to 1.0 ft. (30 cm)*	Fast
Approximately less than 1.0 ft. (30 cm)	Continuous

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.277)

Intuitive parking assist buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches a static object. When the vehicle comes within the approximately 1.0 ft. (30 cm) of the

object, the buzzer will sound continuously.

- When 2 or more sensors simultaneously detect a static object, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object.
- After an intermittent buzzer begins sounding, if the distance between the vehicle and the detected static object does not become shorter, the buzzer will be muted automatically. (automatic buzzer mute function)

■ Adjusting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume of the intuitive parking assist, RCTA and RCD can all be changed at once from the customize settings. (→P.477)

■ Muting a buzzer

When the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display, this switch can be pressed to temporarily mute the buzzer.

Select the switch to mute a buzzer of the intuitive parking assist, RCTA and RCD all together.

● Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations:
- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed behind the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

⚠ WARNING

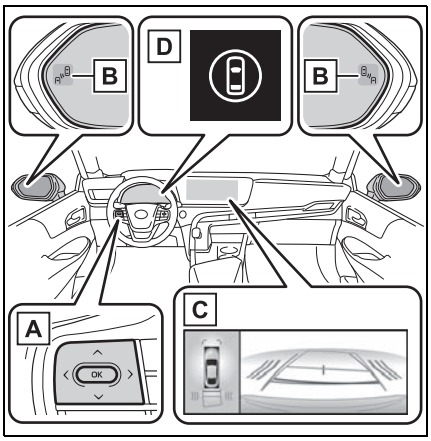
■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.
The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.
As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.
Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.263

System components



A Meter control switches

Operate the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCTA function on the multi-information display.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

If a vehicle is detected as approaching from the left or right behind the vehicle, both outside rear view mirror indicators (→P.93) will blink and a buzzer will sound.

C Multimedia display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.279) for the detected side will be displayed on the multimedia display. This illustration* shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

*: Depending on the vehicle grade and equipped options, the actual screen may be different from this illustration.

D Driving assist information indicator

Illuminates when the RCTA is turned off. At this time, a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

The RCTA can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

When the RCTA function is off, the driving assist information indicator (→P.93) will illuminate and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Each time the power switch is turned to ON, the RCTA function is enabled.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

■ Rear side radar sensors

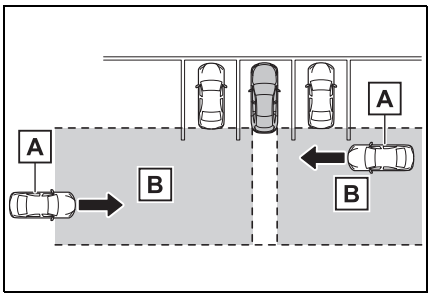
→P.263

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the

right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



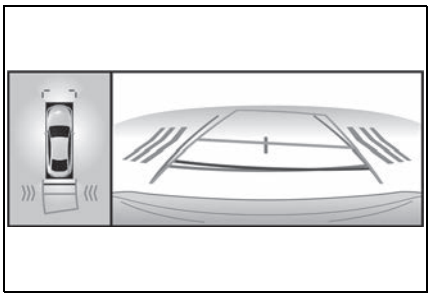
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ RCTA icon display

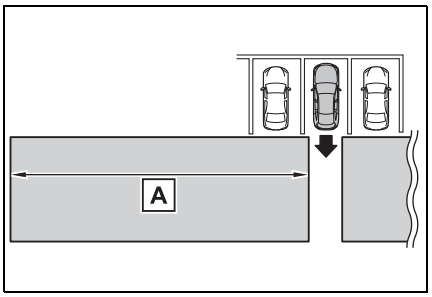
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the multimedia display.

Example: Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle.



■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle speed	A Approximate alert distance
34 mph (56 km/h) (fast)	98 ft. (30 m)
5 mph (8 km/h) (slow)	13 ft. (4 m)

■ The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift position is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 34 mph (56 km/h).

■ Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume of the RCTA, intuitive parking assist (if equipped) and RCD (if equipped) can be

adjusted all together through a customize setting. (→P.477)

■ **Muting a buzzer temporarily**

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display.

Select the switch to mute the buzzer of the intuitive parking assist (if equipped), RCTA and RCD (if equipped) all together.

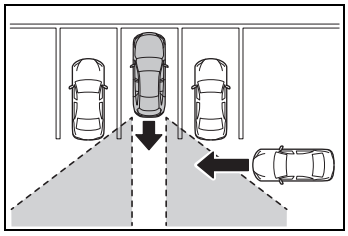
Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

■ **Conditions under which the system will not detect a vehicle**

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



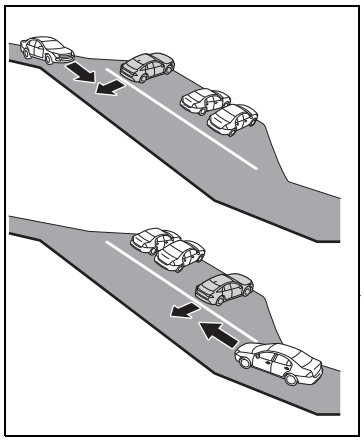
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- The distance between the sensor and approaching vehicle gets too close

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

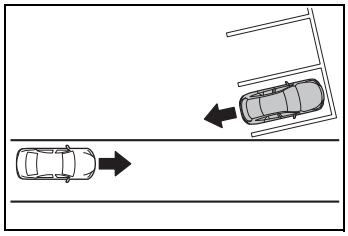
■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:

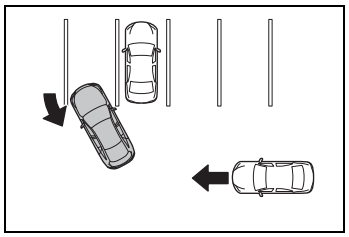
- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
- When driving on a wet road surface, such as in a puddle, while in inclement weather, such as heavy rain, snow, fog, etc.
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



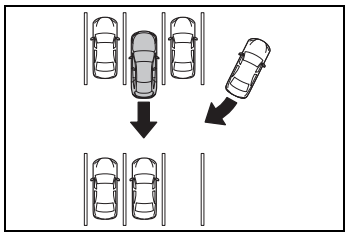
- When backing out of a sharp angle parking spot



- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the fuel cell system is on with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions
- When towing with the vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When turning while backing up



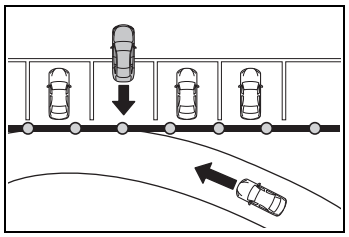
- When a vehicle turns into the detection area



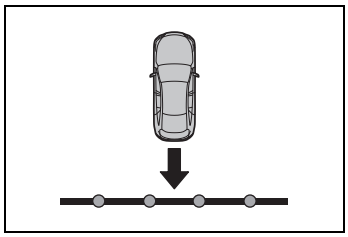
■ Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

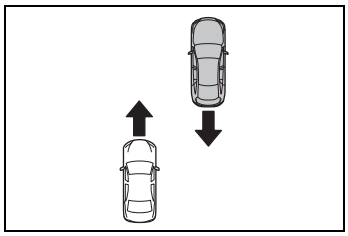
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



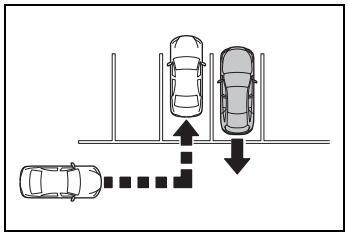
- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler
- Moving objects (flags, exhaust fumes, large rain droplets or snowflakes, rain water on the road surface, etc.)
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc., that enters the detection area is short
- Gratings and gutters
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When towing with the vehicle

RCD (Rear Camera Detection)*

*: If equipped

When the vehicle is backing up, the rear camera detection function can detect pedestrians in the detection area behind the vehicle. If a pedestrian is detected, a buzzer will sound and an icon will be displayed on the multimedia display to inform the driver of the pedestrian.

WARNING

■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The recognition and control capabilities for this system are limited.

The driver should always drive safely by always being responsible without over relying on the system and have an understanding of the surrounding situations.

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

Observe the following, otherwise there is the danger that could lead to an accident.

- Always clean the camera without damaging it.
- Do not install market parts (such as Illuminated license plate, fog lamps, etc.) in the camera vicinity.
- Do not subject the camera vicinity to strong impacts. If the vicinity is subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble, remodel or paint the camera.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the camera.
- Do not install market protection parts (bumper trim, etc.) to the rear bumper.
- Maintain suitable tire air pressure.
- Make sure the trunk is completely closed.

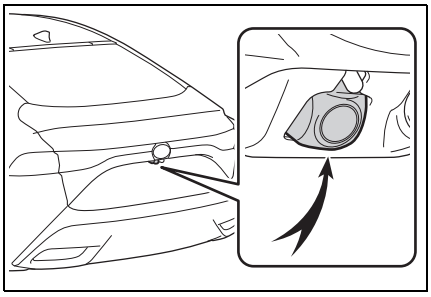
■ **When to disable the RCD function**

In the following situations, disable the system. The RCD function may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

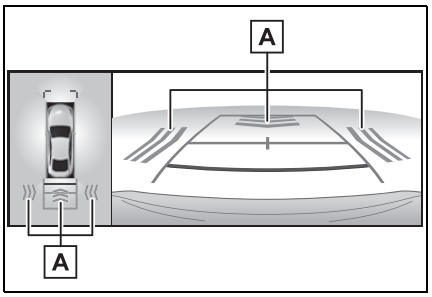
- The contents mentioned above are not observed.
- Suspensions other than the genuine parts are installed.

System component

Location of the rear camera



RCD display



A Pedestrian detection icon

Displayed automatically when a pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle.

Turning the RCD function on/off

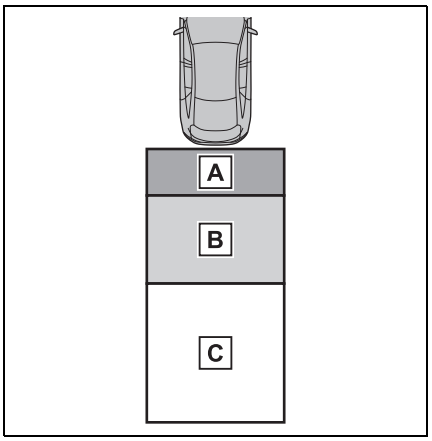
The RCD function can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

When the RCD function is disabled, the driving assist information indicator (→P.93) illuminates, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCD function will be enabled automatically.

When a pedestrian is detected

If a pedestrian is in the area behind the vehicle or if the rear camera detected that a pedestrian is approaching the vehicle from behind, the system urges caution from the driver by sounding the buzzer and displaying the detection of a pedestrian on the multimedia display as follows:



A If a pedestrian is detected in area A
Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

B If a pedestrian is detected in area B
Buzzer (When the vehicle is stationary): Sounds 3 times
Buzzer (When the vehicle is backing up, when a pedestrian approaches the rear of the vehicle): Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

C If the system determines that your vehicle may collide with a pedestrian in area C

Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly
Pedestrian detection icon: Blinks

■ **The rear camera detection function is operational when**

- The power switch is in ON.
- RCD function is on.
- The shift position is in R.

■ **Setting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume of the intuitive parking assist, RCTA and RCD can all be changed at once from the customize settings. (→P.477)

■ **Muting a buzzer temporarily**

When an object is detected, the temporary mute switch is displayed on the multimedia display. Select the switch to mute a buzzer of the intuitive parking assist, RCTA and RCD all together.

Mute will be automatically canceled in the following situations:

- When the shift position is changed.
- When the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

- Some pedestrians, such as the following, may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
  - Pedestrians who are lying down
  - Pedestrians who are running
  - Pedestrians who suddenly appear from the shadow of the vehicle or a building
  - Pedestrians who are riding moving objects such as a bicycle or skateboard
  - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing such as a rain coat, long skirt, etc., making their silhouette obscure
  - Pedestrians whose body is partially hidden by an object, such as a cart or umbrella
  - Pedestrians which are obscured by darkness, such as at night
- In some situations, such as the following, pedestrians may not be detected by the rear camera detection function, preventing the function from operating properly:
  - When backing up in inclement weather (rain, snow, fog, etc.)
  - The lens is dirty (by dirt or snow-melting agent, etc.) or scratched
  - When a very bright light, such as the sun, or the headlights of another vehicle, shines directly into the rear camera
  - When backing up in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a garage or underground parking lot
  - When backing up in a dim environment such as during dusk or in an underground parking lot
  - When the camera position and direction are deviated
  - When a towing hook is attached
  - When water droplets are flowing on the camera lens
  - When the vehicle height is extremely changed (nose up, nose down, etc.)
  - When tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used
  - When the suspension has been lowered or tires that have a different size than the genuine tires are installed
  - When an aftermarket part (backlit license plate, fog light, etc.) is installed near the rear camera
  - If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to

the rear bumper
- When towing with the vehicle

■ Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly

● Even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area, some objects, such as the following, may be detected, possibly causing the rear camera detection function to operate.
- Three dimensional objects, such as a pole, traffic cone, fence, or parked vehicle
- Moving objects, such as a car or motorcycle
- Objects moving toward your vehicle when backing up, such as flags or puddles (or airborne matter, such as smoke, steam, rain, or snow)
- Cobblestone or gravel roads, tram rails, road repairs, white lines, pedestrian crossings or fallen leaves on the road
- Metal covers (gratings), such as those used for drainage ditches
- Objects reflected in a puddle or on a wet road surface
- Shadows on the road

● In some situations, such as the following, the rear camera detection function may operate even though there are no pedestrians in the detection area.
- When backing up toward the roadside or a bump on the road
- When backing up toward an incline/decline
- When the vehicle height is extremely changed (nose up, nose down, etc.)
- When an aftermarket part (backlit license plate, fog light, etc.) is installed near the rear camera
- If a bumper protector, such as an additional trim strip, is installed to the rear bumper
- If the orientation of the rear camera has been changed due to a collision or other impact, or removal and installation
- If a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle
- When water is flowing over the rear camera lens
- The lens is dirty (by dirt or snow-melting agent, etc.)
- If there is a flashing light in the detection area, such as the emergency flashers of another vehicle
- When tire chains or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used
- When towing with the vehicle

● Situations in which the rear camera detection function may be difficult to notice
- The buzzer may be difficult to hear if the surrounding area is noisy or the audio system volume is high.
- If the temperature in the cabin is extremely high or low, the multimedia display may not operate correctly.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*

*: If equipped

The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is a system that issues warnings and automatically performs braking to help reduce collision damage with operation targets that were detected when traveling at a low speed such as when parking.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

The system has detected the following as operation targets. (The operation targets vary depending on the function.)

- Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle): →P.291
- Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle): →P.294
- Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle): →P.295

WARNING

■Cautions regarding the use of the system

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, weather, etc., the system may not operate.

The detection capabilities of sensors and radars are limited. Always drive while checking the safety of the surroundings of the vehicle.

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.
- It is extremely dangerous to check the system operations by intentionally driving the vehicle into the direction of a wall, etc. Never attempt such actions.

■When to disable the Parking Support Brake

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

WARNING

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment such as a towing hook, transport hook, bumper protector, bumper trim, bicycle carrier or snow-removal device (snow plow) is installed near the sensor
- When using automatic car washing devices
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tire chains, a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit are used.
- When towing with the vehicle

■ Precautions for the suspension

Do not modify the suspension of the vehicle. If the height or tilt of the vehicle is changed, the sensors may not be able to detect detectable objects and the system may not operate correctly, possibly leading to an accident.

Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake function can be enabled/disabled through a customize setting. (→P.477)

When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is disabled, the driving assist information indicator (→P.93) illuminates, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

If the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is switched to OFF (disabled), the system will not be re-enabled until ON (enabled) is selected again from the customize setting (→P.477).

(It remains off even if the power switch is turned to ON again after the power switch has been turned off.)

Display and buzzer for fuel cell system output restriction control and brake control

If the fuel cell system output restriction control or brake control oper-

ates, a buzzer will sound and a message that indicates limited acceleration or prompts the driver to brake will be displayed on the multimedia display and multi-information display, to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, output restriction control operates to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Multimedia display: No warning displayed

Message example on the multi-information display: “Object Detected Acceleration Reduced”

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Message example on the multimedia display (vehicles with panoramic view monitor): “BRAKE!”

Message example on the multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Message example on the multimedia display (vehicles with panoramic view monitor): “BRAKE!”

Message example on the multi-information display: “BRAKE!”

Driving assist information indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Message example on the multimedia display (vehicles with panoramic view monitor): “Switch to Brake”

Message example on the multi-information display: “Accelerator Pedal is Pressed Press Brake Pedal”, “Press Brake Pedal”

Driving assist information indicator: Illuminated

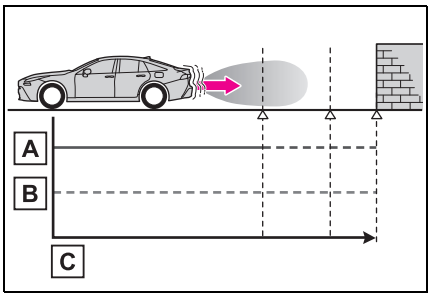
Buzzer: Sounds repeatedly

System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object, vehicle, or pedestrian is possible, the fuel cell system output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Fuel cell system output restriction control: See figure 2 below.) Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be

applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3.)

- Figure 1: When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is not operating

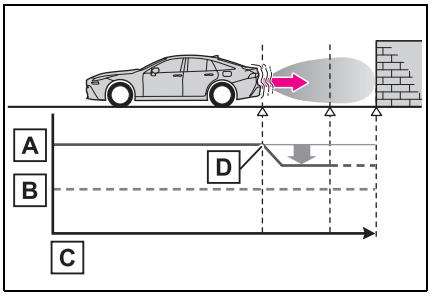


A Fuel cell system output

B Braking force

C Time

- Figure 2: When fuel cell system output restriction control operates



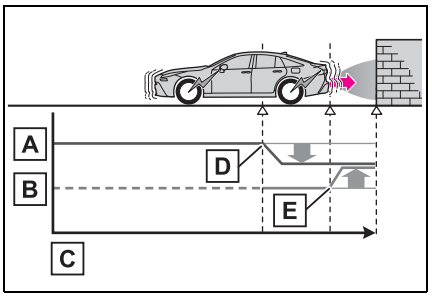
A Fuel cell system output

B Braking force

C Time

D Fuel cell system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

- Figure 3: When fuel cell system output restriction control and brake control operates



A Fuel cell system output

B Braking force

C Time

D Fuel cell system output restriction control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

E Brake control begins operating (System determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

If the Parking Support Brake has operated

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the driving assist information indicator will illuminate.

In addition, even when the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) operates, the brake control is canceled after approximately 2 seconds to start off.

Furthermore, the brake control also can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal. Depressing the accelerator pedal again after that allows the vehicle to start off.

■ **Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake**

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it is disabled due to operation of the PKSB (Parking Support Brake), either enable the system again, or turn the power switch off and then back to ON.

Additionally, if any of the following conditions are met, the system will be re-enabled automatically and the driving assist information indicator will turn off (→P.93):

- The P shift position is selected
- Drive with no operation targets in the traveling direction of the vehicle
- Change the traveling direction of the vehicle

■ **Buzzer**

Regardless of whether the intuitive parking assist is enabled or not (→P.272), if the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system is enabled (→P.288), the buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object when the brake control and the fuel cell system output restriction control are operated.

Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)*

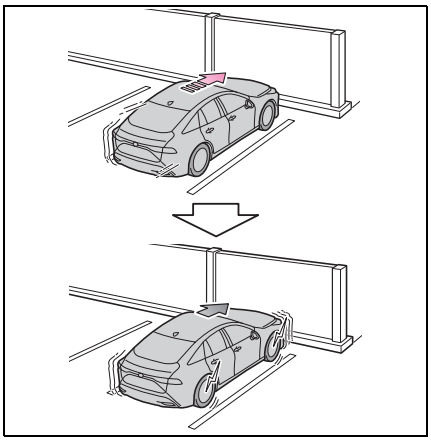
*: If equipped

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

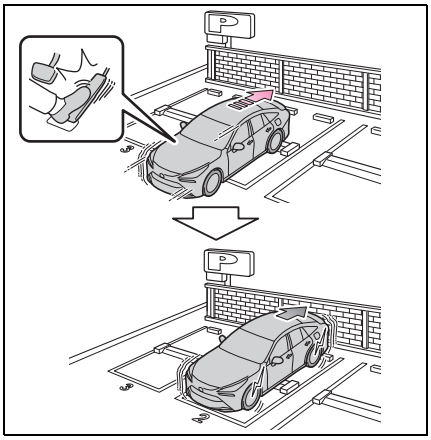
Examples of function operation (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

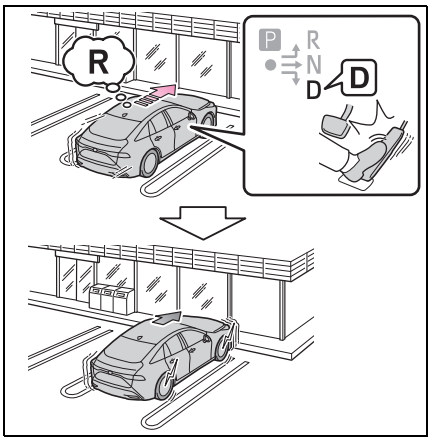
■ When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



■ When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



■ When the vehicle moves forward due to the incorrect shift position being selected



Types of sensors

→P.271

WARNING

■ **To ensure the system can operate properly**

→P.273

■ **If the Parking Support Brake function operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing**

→P.290

■ **Notes when washing the vehicle**

→P.273

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) will operate when**

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.90) and all of the following conditions are met:

●Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less.
- There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

●Brake control
- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

■The Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

●Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

●Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer approximately 6 to 13 ft. (2 to 4 m) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle)

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) differs from the detection range of the intuitive parking assist (→P.276). Therefore, even if the intuitive parking assist detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) may not start operating.

■Situations in which the system may not operate properly

→P.274

■Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

→P.275

Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle)*

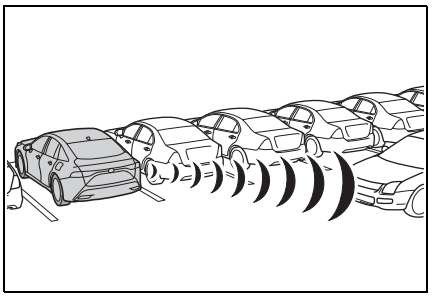
*: If equipped

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

Examples of the function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



Types of sensors

→P.263

⚠ WARNING

■ To ensure the system can operate properly

→P.263

■ The Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) will operate when

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.90) and all of the following conditions are met:

● Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or less.
- Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) or more.
- The shift position is in R.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

● Brake control
- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determined that an emergency brake operation was necessary to avoid a collision with a vehicle approaching from the rear.

■ The Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.280

■ **Situations in which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

→P.281

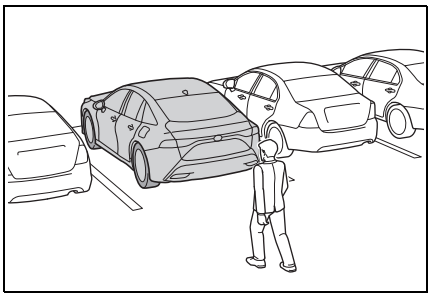
Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)*

*: If equipped

If the rear camera sensor detects a pedestrian behind the vehicle while backing up and the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is high, a buzzer will sound. If the system determines that the possibility of colliding with the detected pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes will be applied automatically to help reduce the impact of the collision.

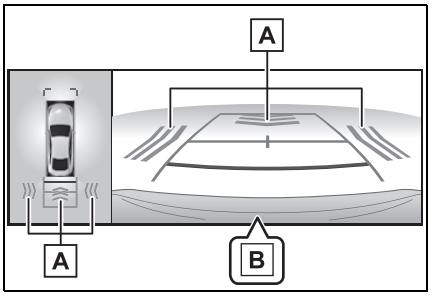
Examples of system operation

The system operates when an approaching pedestrian is detected behind the vehicle while backing up, and when the brake pedal is not depressed or is depressed late.



Screen display of pedestrians rear of the vehicle

Displays a message to prompt the driver to brake when a pedestrian is detected in the detection area behind the vehicle.



A Pedestrian detection icon

B Example: “BRAKE!”

WARNING

■If the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) operates unnecessarily

Depress the brake pedal immediately after the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) operates. (Operation of the function is canceled by depressing the brake pedal.)

■Correct use of the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)

→P.283

■The Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) will operate when

The function will operate when the driving assist information indicator is not illuminated (→P.90) and all of the following conditions are met:

●Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
- The vehicle speed is 9 mph (15 km/h) or less.
- The shift position is in R.
- When a pedestrian is to the rear of the vehicle
- The PKSB (Parking Support Brake) determines that a stronger-than-normal-brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.

●Brake control
- Fuel cell system output restriction control is operating.
- The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with a pedestrian.

■The Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

●Fuel cell system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The pedestrian is no longer detected behind your vehicle.

●Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.

■Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)

→P.291

■ **Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle)**

The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) differs from the detection area of the RCD function (→P.284). Therefore, even if the RCD function detects a pedestrian and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) may not start operating.

■ **Situations in which the system may not operate properly**

→P.285

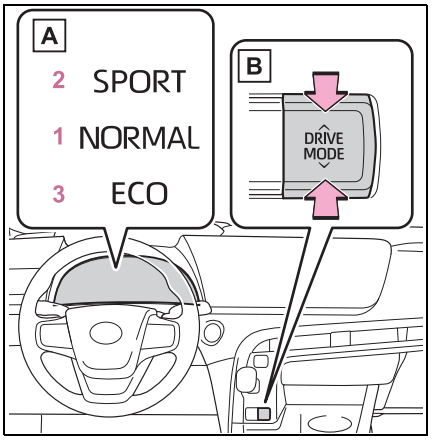
■ **Situations in which the system may operate unexpectedly**

→P.286

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

Selecting a drive mode



A Multi-information display

B Driving mode select switch

Driving mode changes if the switch is pressed.

1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for normal driving.

2 Sport mode

Controls the transmission and fuel cell system to provide quick, powerful acceleration. Making it suitable for when agile driving response is desired, such as when driving on roads with many curves.

When the sport mode is selected, sport mode indicator comes on.

3 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/ cooling).

When the Eco drive mode is selected, Eco drive mode indicator comes on.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/ cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.310)
- Adjust the fan speed (→P.310)
- Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **Automatic deactivation of sport mode**

If the power switch is turned off after driving in sport mode, the drive mode will be changed to normal mode.

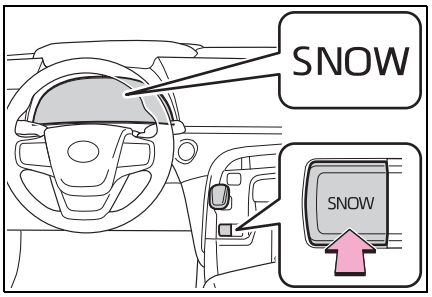
Snow mode

Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

System operation

Press the snow mode switch

When the switch is pressed, snow mode turns on and the snow mode indicator illuminates on the multi-information display. When the switch is pressed again, the snow mode indicator turns off.



■ **Snow mode automatic deactivation**

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the power switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ **ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)**

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ **TRAC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **Active Cornering Assist (ACA)**

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate while turning

■ **Hill-start assist control**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

■ **VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)**

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRAC, VSC, hill-start assist control and EPS systems
Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery

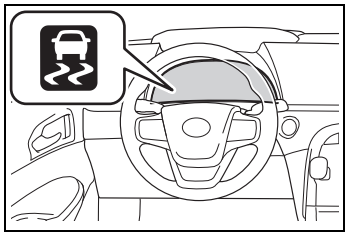
road surfaces by controlling the brakes, fuel cell system output, steering assist.

■ The Secondary Collision Brake

When the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision and the system operates, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

■ When the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



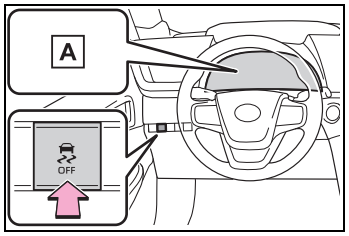
■ Disabling the TRAC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may reduce power from the fuel cell system to the wheels. Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

The “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.



A “Traction Control Turned OFF”

■ Turning off both TRAC and VSC systems

To turn the TRAC and VSC systems off, press and hold OFF for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “Traction Control Turned OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press OFF again to turn the system back on.

*: PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.208, 419)

■ When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRAC has been disabled even if OFF has not been pressed

TRAC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact your Toyota dealer.

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following five conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when stating off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged
- Power switch is turned to ON

Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Shift the shift position to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released
- Power switch is turned to OFF

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the fuel cell unit compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the fuel cell system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

ECB operating sound

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the fuel cell unit compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the fuel cell unit compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the fuel cell system.

Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations

When the Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC systems

After turning the TRAC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist

The system operates when the following occurs.

- TRAC/VSC can operate
- The driver is attempting to accelerate while turning
- The system detects that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side

- The brake pedal is released

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the fuel cell system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions

The system operates when the SRS airbag sensor detects a collision while the vehicle is in motion. However, the system does not operate when the components are damaged.

■ Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancelation

The system is automatically canceled in any of the following situations.

- The vehicle speed drops to approximately 0 mph(0 km/h).
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

⚠ WARNING

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRAC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC/VSC system is operating. Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.
- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRAC and VSC.

WARNING

■Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■When the TRAC/ABS/VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■When the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■Secondary Collision Brake

Do not rely solely upon the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

■Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use washer fluid that is appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

Ensure that all tires are the specified size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

WARNING

■Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking, and sudden deceleration using Br mode.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) system.
- Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system.

NOTICE

■Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a

window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.

- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, outside rear view mirrors, windows, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When using the door mirrors in automatic mode in cold weather

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this case, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

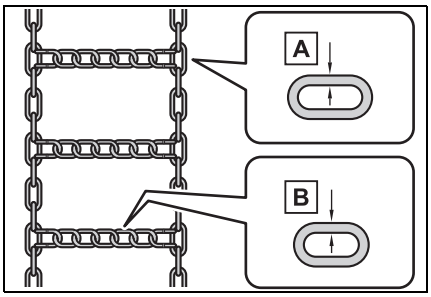
- Turn automatic mode of the parking brake off. Otherwise, the parking brake may freeze and not be able to be released automatically.
  Also, avoid using the following as the parking brake may operate automatically, even if automatic mode is off.

• Brake hold system

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after shifting the shift position to P. (→P.170)
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift position cannot be moved out of P.
- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



A Side chain (0.12 in. [3 mm] in diameter)

B Cross chain (0.16 in. [4 mm] in diameter)

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4—1/2 mile (0.5—1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Windshield wipers

To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when heavy snow or icy conditions are expected, change the rest position of the windshield wipers from the retracted position below the hood to the service position using the wiper lever. (→P.185)

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

ALL AUTO control 308

Automatic air conditioning system 309

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters 317

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 319

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 322

Trunk features 324

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features . 326

Using the power outlets (1500 W) 337

When the power outlets (AC 120 V 1500 W) cannot be used normally 344

Garage door opener 346

ALL AUTO control

The seat heaters and heated steering wheel (if equipped) are each automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside and cabin temperature, etc. ALL AUTO control allows a comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system.

Turning on ALL AUTO control

Touch “All auto” on the air conditioning control screen. (→P.314)

The automatic air conditioning system, seat heaters and heated steering wheel operate in automatic mode.

If any of the system is operated manually, the indicator turns off. However, all other functions continue to operate in automatic mode.

Operation of each system

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.309)**

The temperature can be adjusted independently for each seat.

■ **Seat heaters (→P.317)**

Heating is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

■ **Heated steering wheel (if equipped) (→P.317)**

Heated steering wheel operates automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

■ **Passenger detection functions**

When a passenger is detected in the front passenger seat, the seat heater will operate automatically.

■ **Seat heater operation (if equipped)**

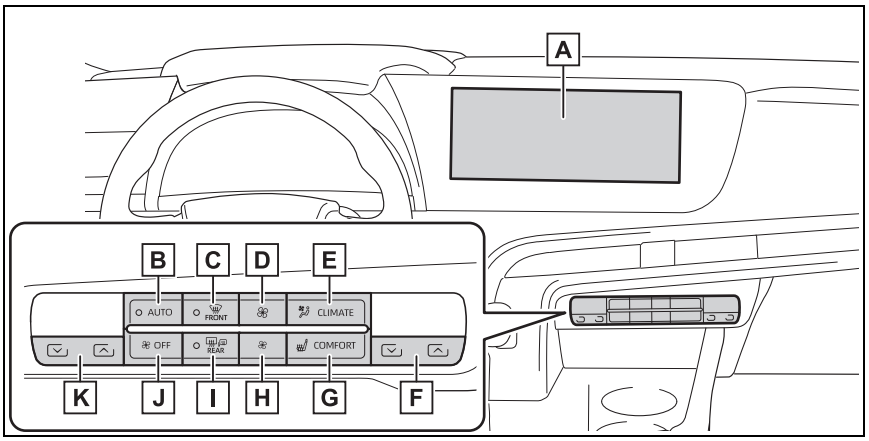
When automatic mode is selected using the seat heater switch, passenger detection is not performed.

Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

The air conditioning system can be operated using the air conditioning control panel and air conditioning control screen.

Air conditioning controls



A Multimedia display

B "AUTO" switch

C Windshield defogger switch

D Fan speed increase switch

E "CLIMATE" switch

F Right-hand side temperature control switches

G "COMFORT" switch

H Fan speed decrease switch

I Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch

J "OFF" switch

K Left-hand side temperature control switches

■ **Adjusting the temperature setting**

Press ∧ of the temperature control switches on the air conditioning control panel to increase the temperature.

Press ∨ of the temperature control switches on the air conditioning control panel to decrease the temperature.

If the switch is pressed and held or selected and held, the temperature will continuously change.

If the “A/C” indicator is turned off, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air. (→P.315)

■ **Setting the fan speed**

Press the fan speed increase switch on the air conditioning control panel to increase the fan speed.

Press the fan speed decrease switch on the air conditioning control panel to decrease the fan speed.

Press the “OFF” switch on the air conditioning control panel to turn the fan off.

■ **Change the airflow mode**

Select the airflow mode control switch on the air conditioning control screen.

The airflow mode changes each time the switch is selected.

: Air flows to the upper body

: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet

: Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

■ **Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes**

Select the outside/recirculated air mode switch on the air conditioning control screen.

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode each time the switch is selected.

When recirculated air mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ **Set cooling and dehumidification function**

Select the “A/C” switch on the air conditioning control screen.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the “A/C” switch.

■ **Eco air conditioning mode**

The air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

Select the eco air conditioning mode switch on the air conditioning control screen.

■ **Defogging the windshield**

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side win-

dows.

Press the windshield defogger switch on the air conditioning control panel.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows quickly, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

When the windshield defogger switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the windshield defogger switch.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch on the air conditioning control panel.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 minutes.

When the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch is on, the indicator illuminates on the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch.

■ When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically.
  This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the power switch is turned to ON.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by selecting the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

■ Fogging up of the windows

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning the cooling and dehumidification function on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn the cooling and dehumidification function off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

■ Outside/recirculated air mode

- Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on

the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32°F (0°C)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when “A/C” switch is selected.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:
  - Fuel cell system and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode (→P.297)
  - Turn off Eco air conditioning mode
- When the driving mode is set to Eco drive mode, the Eco air conditioning mode will be turned on automatically. Even in this case, the Eco air conditioning mode can be turned off by selecting the Eco air conditioning mode switch.

■ **When cleaning the air conditioning control panel**

Touch switches may respond when cleaning. Turn the power switch to OFF before proceeding with cleaning.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

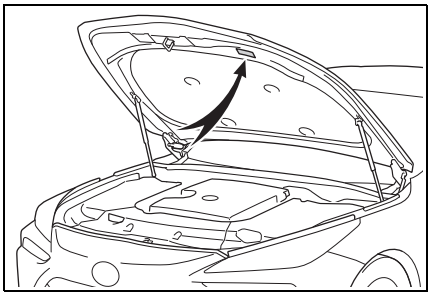
- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- In order to suppress odors that occur when the air conditioning system starts, the air flow mode may change to blow air to the feet or air may stop blowing for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.
- When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P.395

■ **Air conditioning system refrigerant**

- A label regarding the refrigerant of the air conditioning system is attached to the hood at the location shown in the following illustration.



- The meaning of each symbol on the label are as follows:

	Caution
	Air conditioning system
	Air conditioning system lubricant type

	Requires registered technician to service air conditioning system
	Flammable refrigerant

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.488)

⚠ WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the “AUTO” switch on the air conditioning control panel.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the “OFF” switch on the air conditioning control panel.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats simultaneously (“SYNC” mode)

To turn on the “SYNC” mode, select the “SYNC” switch on the air conditioning control screen.

The driver’s side temperature control switches can be used to adjust the temperature for the driver’s and passenger’s side. To enter individual mode, operate the passenger’s side temperature control switches or select the “SYNC” switch again.

When the “SYNC” mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the “SYNC” switch.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW)

This function automatically controls the air conditioning airflow so that priority is given to the front seats.

Unnecessary air conditioning is suppressed, contributing to increased fuel efficiency.

Front seat concentrated airflow mode operates in the following situations.

- No passengers are detected in the rear seats
- The windshield defogger is not operating

While operating, illuminates.

Manually turning front seat concentrated airflow mode on/off

In front seat concentrated airflow mode, directing airflow to the front seats only and to all seats can be switched via switch operation. When the mode has been switched manually, automatic airflow control stops operating.

Touch on the air conditioning airflow control screen of the multimedia display.

- Indicator illuminated: Airflow to the front seats only
- Indicator off: Airflow to the all seats

Operation of automatic airflow control

- In order to maintain a comfortable interior, airflow may be directed to seats without passengers immediately after the fuel cell system is started and at other times depending on the outside temperature.
- After the fuel cell system is started, if passengers move around inside or enter/exit the vehicle, the system cannot accurately detect the presence of passengers and automatic airflow control will not operate.

Operation of manual airflow control

Even if the function is manually switched to directing airflow to only the front seats, when a rear seat is occupied, it may automatically direct airflow to all seats.

To return to automatic airflow control

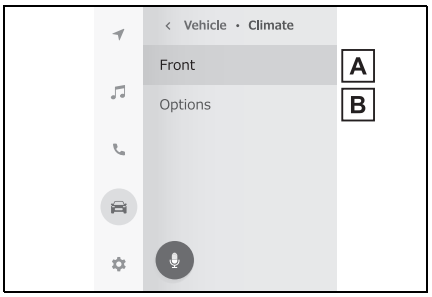
1. With the indicator off, turn the power switch to OFF.
2. After 60 minutes or more elapse, turn the power switch to ON.

Air conditioning control screen

Display procedure

1. Touch on the main menu on the multimedia display.
2. Touch “Climate” on the sub menu.

3 Select any screen.

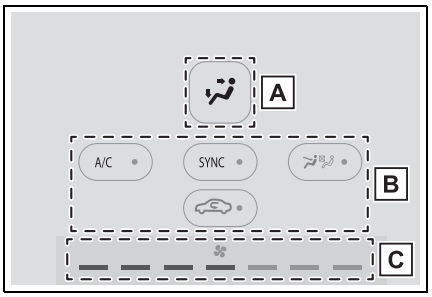


A Displays the front air conditioning control screen.

B Displays the option control screen.

■ Air conditioning control screen

When the “CLIMATE” switch on the air conditioner control panel is pressed, the screen switches as shown below.



A Select the air flow mode

Each time the switch is touched, the air flow mode changes.

: Air flows to the upper body

: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet

: Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

B Turns each function on/off

Each time the switch is touched, the function turns on/off.

When the function is on, the indicator on the switch illuminates.

“A/C”: Cooling and dehumidification function (→P.310)

“SYNC”: “SYNC” mode (→P.313)

: Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) (→P.314)

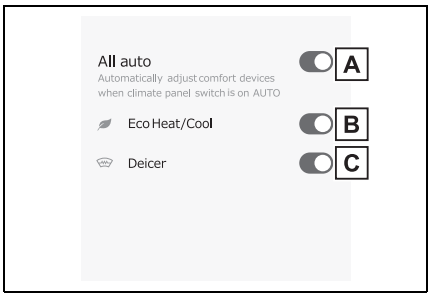
: Outside/recirculated air mode (→P.308)

C Fan speed display

Setting of the fan speed is displayed.

■ Option control screen

The functions can be switched (ON) and (OFF).



A ALL AUTO mode* (→P.308)

B Eco air conditioning mode (→P.312)

C Windshield wiper de-icer (→P.316)

*: If equipped

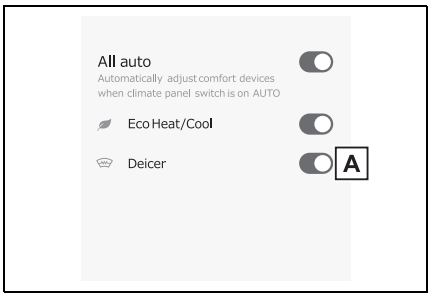
Windshield wiper de-icer

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

The functions can be switched (ON) and (OFF).

Touch Windshield wiper de-icer on the multimedia display.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.



A Windshield wiper de-icer

WARNING

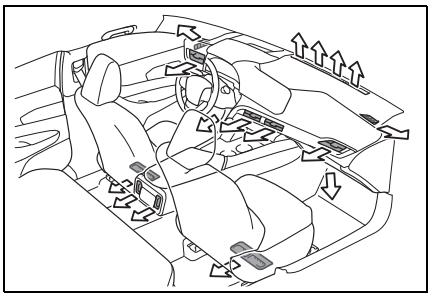
■To prevent burns

Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

Air outlet layout and operations

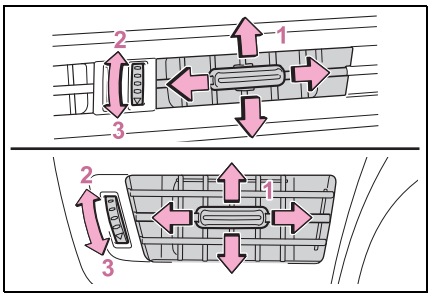
■ Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected air flow mode.



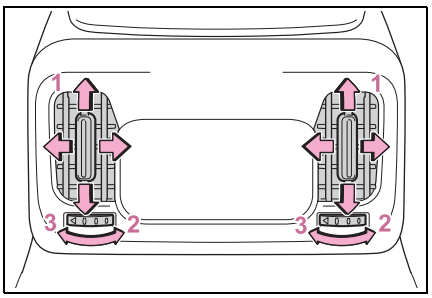
■ Adjusting the air flow direction and opening/closing the air outlets

▶ Front



1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Open the vent
3 Close the vent

▶ Rear

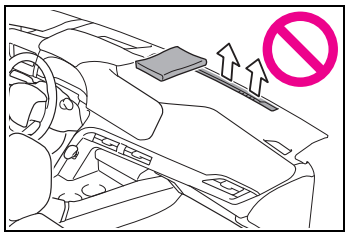


1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Open the vent
3 Close the vent

WARNING

■ **To not interrupt the windshield defogger from operating**

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters

*: If equipped

- Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

- Front seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

WARNING

■ **To prevent minor burn injuries**

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the seat heaters**

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

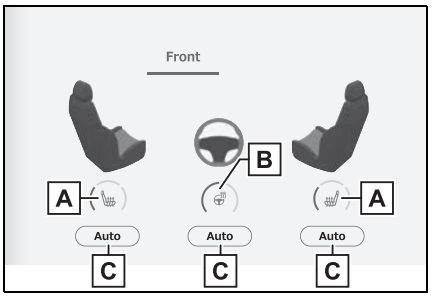
■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not use the functions when the fuel cell system is off.

Operating instructions

■ Front air conditioner controls

Press the “COMFORT” switch on the air conditioner control panel.



A Adjust the seat heater temperature level

The seat heater can be adjusted in 3 levels. (Low, Mid or Hi)

B Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level

The heated steering wheel can be adjusted in 2 levels. (Low or Hi)

C AUTO control switch

When the AUTO control is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen. (→P.308)

■ The heated steering wheel, seat heaters can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

■ When the air conditioning system is operating in S-FLOW mode

If a passenger is not detected in the passenger seat, the seat heater of the passenger’s seat will be turned off if on. (→P.314)

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (→P.488)

WARNING

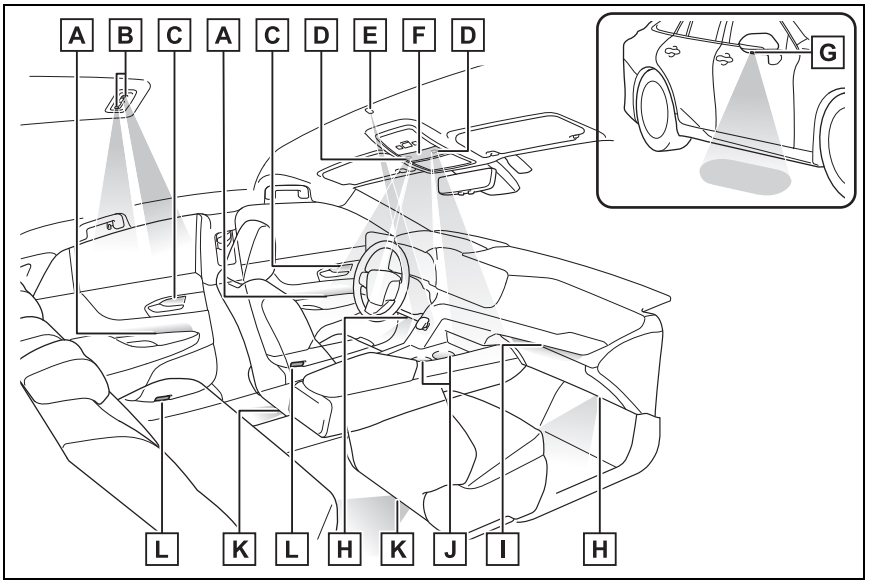
■ To prevent overheating and minor burn injuries

Observe the following precautions when using the seat heaters.

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



A Door trim ornament lights (→P.320)

B Rear personal lights (→P.320)

C Inside door handle lights (→P.320)

D Front personal lights (→P.320)

E Shift lever lights

F Interior lights (→P.320)

G Outer foot lights

H Front footwell lights

I Instrument panel ornament lights (→P.320)

J Cup holder lights (→P.320)

K Rear footwell lights (if equipped)

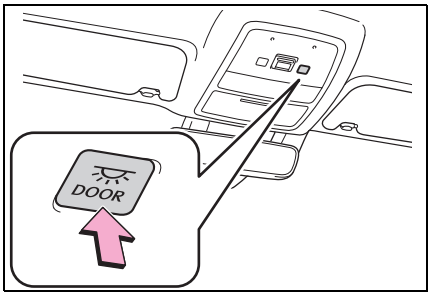
L Door courtesy lights

Operating the interior lights

■ Turning the door position on

Press the door-linked interior light switch

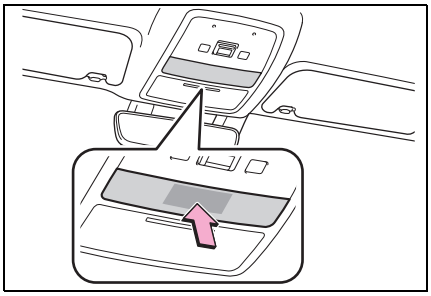
The lights are turned on and off according to whether the doors are opened/closed.



■ Turning the lights on/off

Touch the light

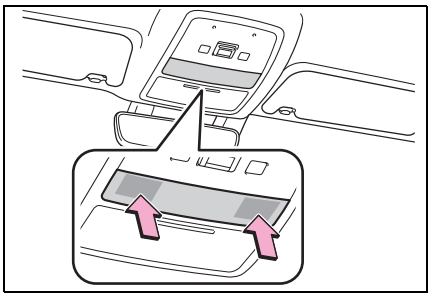
The rear personal lights turn on/off along with the interior lights.



Operating the front personal lights

■ Turning the lights on/off

Touch the light

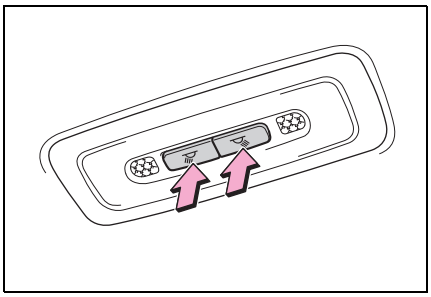


Operating the rear personal lights

■ Turning the lights on/off

Press the switch

The rear personal lights turn on/off along with the interior lights.



Changing the illumination color

Using the multimedia display, the color and brightness of the interior lights in the vehicle can be changed.

- Inside door handle lights
- Door trim ornament lights
- Cup holder lights
- Instrument panel ornament lights

1 Select .

2 Select “Illumination”.

3 Select the desired color.

■ **Illuminated entry system**

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

■ **Power saving function**

Under the following situations, unlocking the vehicle with the smart key system may take some time. In addition, the illumination lights may not turn on.

- The electronic key was left within approximately 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) outside the vehicle for more than 20 seconds.

■ **To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged**

If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **When the interior lights or front personal lights do not respond as normal**

- When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface
- When operated with a wet hand
- When wearing gloves, etc.

■ **Automatic illumination of the interior lights**

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically. The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured. (The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Using the voice control system**

Interior lights can be operated using the voice control system. For details regarding the voice control system, refer to the “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.477)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

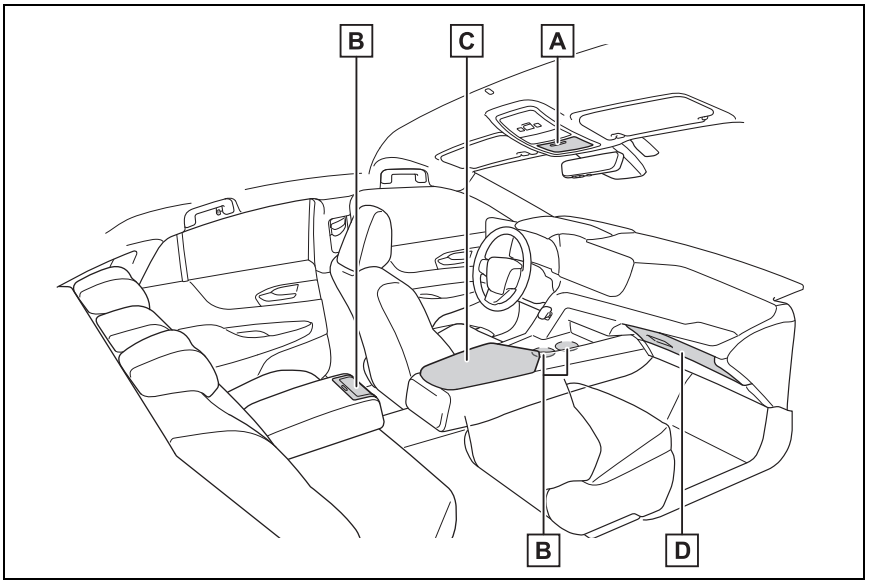
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

■ **Removing light lenses**

Never remove the lens for the interior lights and front personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged. If a lens needs to be removed, contact your Toyota dealer.

List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Auxiliary box (→P.324)

B Cup holders (→P.323)

C Console box (→P.323)

D Glove box (→P.322)

WARNING

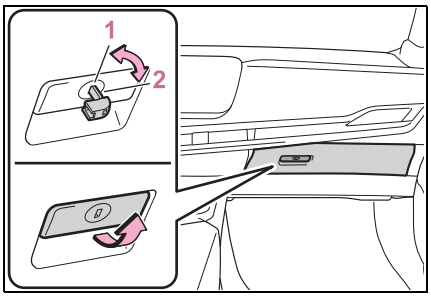
■ **Items that should not be left in the storage spaces**

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box

Pull up the lever to open.



1 Unlock with the mechanical key

2 Lock with the mechanical key

■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

■ Trunk opener main switch

The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (→P.126)

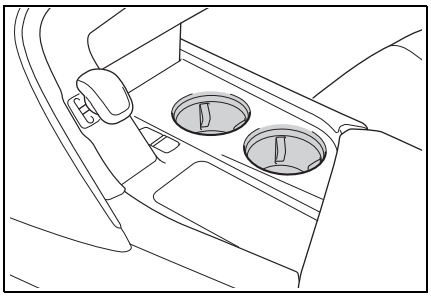
⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

Keep the glove box closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

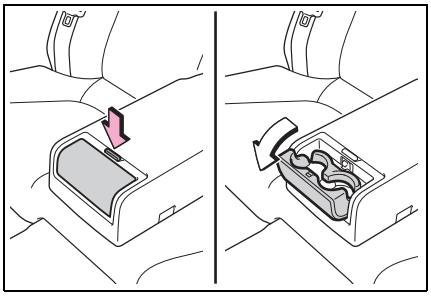
Cup holders

■ Front



■ Rear

Press in and release the button.



⚠ WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

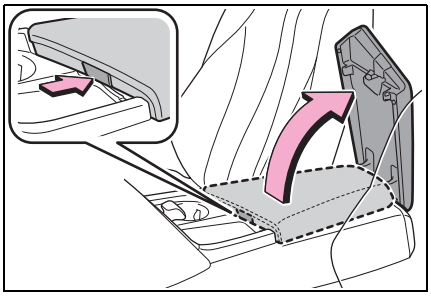
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Inappropriate items must not be stored in the cup holders even if the lid is closed.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

■ When not in use

Keep the cup holders closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Console box

Press a button to open the console box.



WARNING

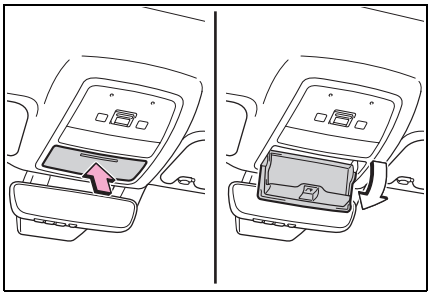
■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the console box closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

Auxiliary box

Push in and release the auxiliary box.

This box is useful for temporarily storing the small items.



WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not leave the auxiliary box open while driving.
Items may fall out and cause death or serious injury in case of an accident or sudden stop.

■ **Items unsuitable for storing**

Do not store items heavier than 0.4 lb. (0.2 kg).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

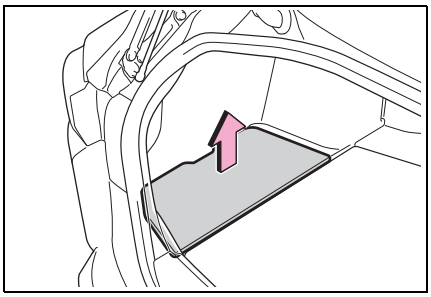
Trunk features

Luggage mats

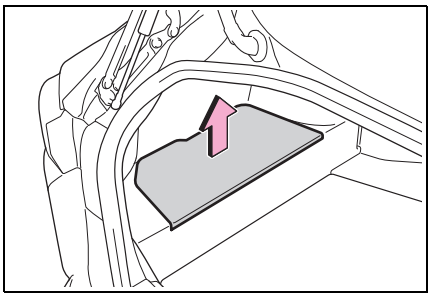
■ Side covers

Lift the side covers and remove it.

▶ Type A

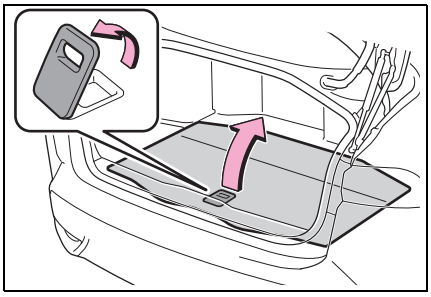


▶ Type B

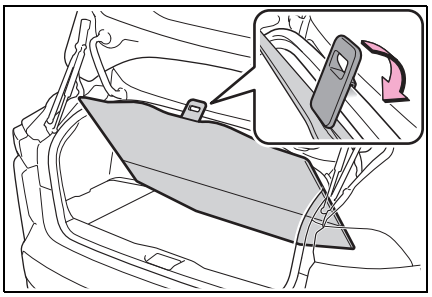


■ Luggage mat

1 Pull the strap upwards and lift up the luggage mat.



2 Lift the luggage mat until it engages with the hook.



NOTICE

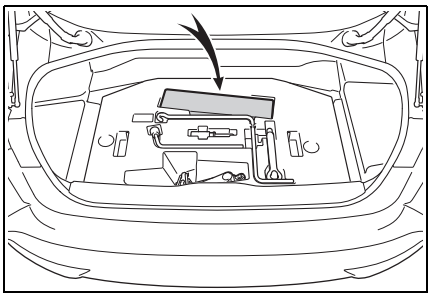
■To prevent damage to the hook for the luggage mat

Do not hang a grocery bag or any other object from the hook.

Warning reflector storage

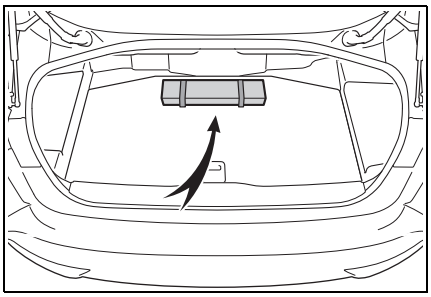
▶ Type A

The warning reflector can be stowed underneath the luggage mat.



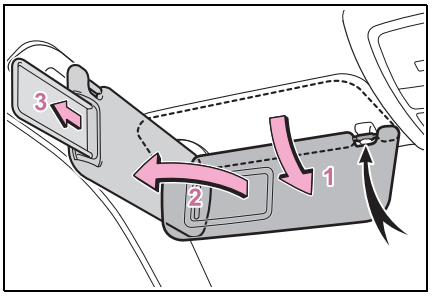
▶ Type B

Using a belt to hold a warning reflector on the luggage mat.



Other interior features

Sun visors



1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

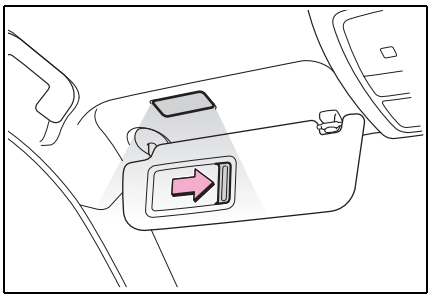
2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

3 To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The vanity light turns on.



■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

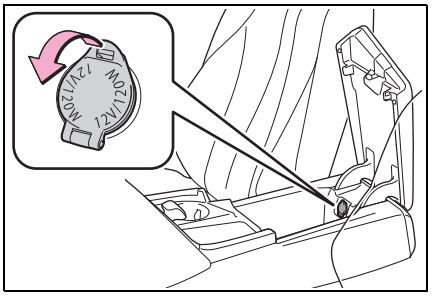
If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

> ⚠ NOTICE
>
> **■ To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged**
>
> Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the fuel cell system is off.

Power outlet (12 VDC)

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

Open the console box and open the lid.



■ The power outlet can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

■ When stopping the fuel cell system

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs. If such devices are left connected, the fuel cell system may not stop normally.

NOTICE

■To avoid damaging the power outlet

Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■To prevent the fuse from being blown

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

■To prevent incorrect operation of the vehicle

When turning the power switch off, make sure to disconnect accessories designed for charging, such as portable chargers, power banks, etc., from the power outlet.

If such an accessory is left connected, the following may occur:

- The doors cannot be locked using the smart key system or wireless remote control.
- The opening screen will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- The interior lights, instrument panel lights, etc., will illuminate.

■To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the fuel cell system is off.

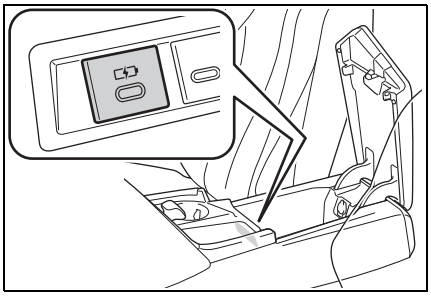
USB Type-C charging ports

The USB Type-C charging ports are used to supply 3 A of electricity at 5 V to external devices. The USB Type-C charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes.
Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

■ Using the USB Type-C charging ports

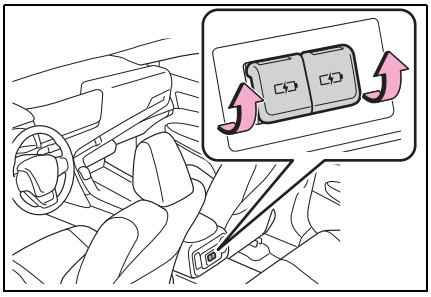
- In the console box

Open the console box.



- Rear of the console box

Open the lid.



■The USB Type-C charging ports can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

■Situations in which the USB Type-C charging ports may not operate correctly

- If a device which consumes more

than 3 A at 5 V is connected

- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ About connected external devices

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB Type-C charging ports

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- When the USB Type-C charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB Type-C charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB Type-C charging ports.

■ To prevent damage to external devices

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the USB Type-C charging ports for a long period of time with the fuel cell system stopped.

Wireless charger

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smartphones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

The compatible portable devices can be found on the following Wireless Power Consortium website.

https://www.wirelesspowerconsortium.com/

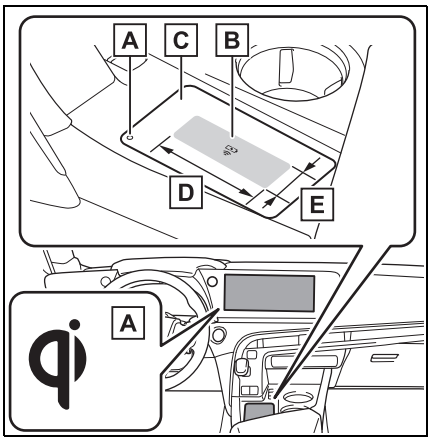
This function cannot be used with portable devices that cannot be placed on the wireless charger. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

■ The “Qi” logo

The Qi logo is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.
Qi ID: 11277

The Qi logo is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.
Qi ID: 14561

■ Name for all parts



A Operation indicator light

B Charge area*

C Charging tray

D Approximately 3.9 in. (10 cm)

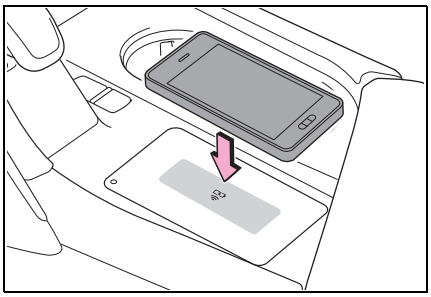
E Approximately 1.0 in. (2.5 cm)

*: Portable devices and wireless chargers contain charging coils. The charging coil in the wireless charger can be moved within the charge area up to the position of the charging coil inside a portable device. Charging is possible if the center of the coil of the portable device is placed within the charge area. If 2 or more portable devices are placed on the wireless charger, their charging coils may not be properly detected and they may not be charged.

■ Using the wireless charger

Place the portable device on the wireless charger.

Place the charging side of the portable device against the wireless charger with the center of the device in the center of the wireless charger. When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) on the wireless charger comes on. If charging is not occurring, refer to "Situations in which the function may not operate normally" (→P.334). When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) on the wireless charger comes on.



■ Recharging function

- When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
- When a portable device is moved significantly in the charge area, the charging coil is disconnected and charging is stopped momentarily. How-

ever, if there is a charging coil in the charge area, the charging coil inside the wireless charger will move toward it and then charging restarts. If the portable device is moved to somewhere outside of the charge area, charging will stop. Place the portable device near the center of the charge area.

■ **Rapid charging function**

● The following portable devices support rapid charging.

- Portable devices compliant with WPC Ver.1.3.2 and compatible with rapid charging
- iPhone's with an iOS version that supports 7.5 W charging (iPhone 8 and later models)
- Portable devices compatible with Galaxy original rapid charging standard

● When a portable device that supports rapid charging is charged, charging automatically switches to the rapid charging function.

■ **Lighting conditions of operation indicator light**

Operation indicator light		Conditions
Wireless charger side	Multimedia Display side	
Green (comes on)	Gray	On Standby (charging possible state)*1
		When charging is complete*2
Orange (comes on)	Blue	Charging

*1: Charging power will not be output during standby. A metallic object will not be heated, if it is placed on the wireless charger in this state.

*2: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

■ **When the wireless charger does not operate properly**

When the wireless charger does not operate properly, handle the probable cause based on the following tables.

Operation indicator light		Suspected causes/Handling method
Wireless charger side	Multimedia Display side	
Orange (Flashing repeatedly once every second)	Gray	Vehicle to wireless charger communication failure →**If the fuel cell system is operating, stop and then restart the fuel cell system.** If the power switch is in ACC, start the fuel cell system. (→P.158)
Green (Flashing repeatedly once every second)	Disappear	Wireless charger and multimedia system communication failure →**If the fuel cell system is operating, stop and then restart the fuel cell system.** If the power switch is in ACC, start the fuel cell system. (→P.158)
Green (comes on)	Blue	AM radio stations are being automatically selected →**Wait until the system has completed the automatic selection of AM radio stations. In the case that automatic selection cannot be completed, stop automatic selection.**
		The smart key system is detecting the electronic key. →**Wait until electronic key detection has completed.**

Operation indicator light		Suspected causes/Handling method
Wireless charger side	Multimedia Display side	
Green (comes on)	Gray	Foreign substance detection: The abnormal heating prevention function for foreign substances operated due to the presence of a metallic foreign substance in the charge area → **Remove the foreign substance from the charge area.**
		Portable device misaligned/distanced from charging surface: The center of charging coil in the portable device moved outside of the charging area, or lens convex is large, or case is thick so the abnormal heating prevention function operated → **Remove the portable device from the wireless charger, after 5 seconds, then place the portable device so that it is near the center of the wireless charger. Also, if a case or cover is installed to the portable device, remove it.**
		Battery protection function of portable device: Before full charging, battery protection function of portable device operated → **Confirm the setting of portable device.**
		Continued detection of an electronic key: When a Multimedia function is used through vehicle customization, the electronic key is continually detected without being confirmed → **In this case, turn the power switch in ACC or ON to confirm the key.**

Operation indicator light		Suspected causes/Handling method
Wireless charger side	Multimedia Display side	
Orange (Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously)	Gray	Safety shutdown resulting when the temperature within the wireless charger exceeded the set value → **Stop charging, remove the portable device from the wireless charger, wait for the temperature to drop, and then start charging again.**

■ The wireless charger can be operated when

The power switch is in ACC or ON, or the multimedia system is on.

■ Usable portable devices

- Devices compatible with wireless charging Qi standards can be used. However, compatibility with portable devices that comply with Qi Ver. 1.0, 1.3.2 and later versions, and Qi2 MPP (Magnet Power Profile) is not guaranteed.
- Starting with mobile phones and smartphones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.
- However, charging exceeding 5 W is supported by the following portable devices.

• Charging at 10 W or less is supported by Galaxy device that support 10 W charging of original standard.
• Charging at 7.5 W or less is supported by iPhone's that support 7.5 W charging.
• Charging at 15 W or less is supported by portable devices compliant with EPP output as defined by WPC standard Ver.1.3.2.

■ Using the smart key system

Charging will be suspended for the smart key system to detect the electronic key during charging such as when the electronic key has been brought outside the vehicle. When the electronic key is detected, charging will automatically start again.

■ When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover (including for certain genuine manufacturer parts) and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. In addition, Qi2 is not supported. As a result, charging may not be possible when an accessory and cover that comply with Qi2 are installed. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

■ Operation when AM radio is being received

- During charging, if noise occurs when listening to the AM radio, the charging frequency is automatically changed to reduce the noise.
- Rapid charging may not be performed as AM radio reception is prioritized during rapid charging.
- When automatically seeking AM radio stations, charging will be suspended to prevent charging noise from being detected as a radio station. Charging will resume automatically when seek

tuning is stopped.

■ **Important points of the wireless charger**

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction. When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

The fan may start operating to lower the temperature inside the wireless charger, however this is not a malfunction.

■ **Operation sounds**

A buzzing noise may be heard when pressing the power switch to turn to ACC or ON or when detecting a portable device. However, this is not a malfunction.

■ **Cleaning the wireless charger**

→P.358

■ **Situations in which the function may not operate normally**

Devices may not be charged normally in the following situations.

- The portable device is fully charged
- The portable device is being charged with a cable connected
- There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device
- Charging has caused the portable device to heat up
- The temperature around the wireless charger is 95°F (35°C) or higher, such as in extreme heat
- The portable device is placed with its charging side away from the wireless charger
- The small portable device such as foldable type is placed in an area misaligned from the charge area
- The portable device is larger than the charging tray
- The vehicle is in an area where strong electrical waves or noise are emitted, such as near a television tower, power plant, gasoline station, broadcasting station, large display, airport, etc.
- The electronic key is not inside the vehicle
- Any of the following objects is stuck or installed between the charging side of the portable device and the charge area.
  - Thick cases or covers
  - A case or cover attached with an uneven or tilted surface, so that the charging side is not flat
  - Thick decorations
  - Accessories, such as finger rings, straps, etc.
  - Cover protecting camera lens
- When there is a gap between the charging side of the portable device and the charge area due to a protrusion such as a camera on the charging side of the portable device.
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects:
  - A card that has metal on it, such as aluminum foil, etc.
  - A pack of cigarettes that includes aluminum foil
  - A wallet or bag that is made of metal
  - Coins
  - A heating pad
  - CDs, DVDs or other media
  - A metal accessory
  - A case or cover made of metal
  - A flip type case with a magnet on the charging side of the portable device

- Electric wave type wireless remote controls are being used nearby
- 2 or more portable devices are placed on the wireless charger at the same time
- If you use a device with a built-in S-Pen (Galaxy Note series, etc.) and the device with the S-Pen inserted is on the tray.

If charging is abnormal or the operation indicator light continues to flash for any other reason, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning.

Contact your Toyota dealer.

■ If the smartphone OS has been updated

If the smartphone OS has been updated to a newer version, its charging specifications may have changed significantly. For details, check the information on the manufacturer's website.

■ Trademark information

iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S.A. and other countries.

Galaxy is a trademark or registered trademark of Samsung Electronics Co.,Ltd.

■ Certification

→P.535

⚠ WARNING

■ Caution while driving

When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving.

■ Precautions for when driving

Do not charge small, lightweight portable devices, such as wireless earbuds, while driving. Lightweight devices may fly off of the charging tray, possibly leading to an accident.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverters, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger.

■ To prevent malfunctions or burns

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in a equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat or electric shock.

- Do not insert any metallic objects between the charge area and the portable device while charging
- Do not store items on the wireless charger instead of in an auxiliary box
- Do not perform charging if the charging area is dirty
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the charge area
- Do not attach an aluminum sticker or other metallic object to the side of the portable device (or to its case or cover) that touches the charge area
- Do not subject to a strong force or impact

WARNING

- Do not disassemble, modify or remove
- Do not charge devices other than specified portable devices
- Keep away from magnetic items
- Do not cover with a cloth or similar material

NOTICE

■To prevent malfunctions and data corruptions

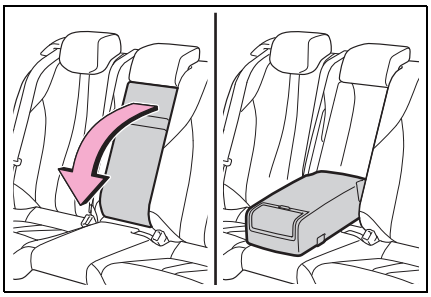
- When charging, bringing a credit, or other magnetic card, or magnetic storage media close to the charge area may clear any stored data due to magnetic influence. Also, do not bring a wristwatch or other precision instrument close to the charge area since doing so may cause it to malfunction.
- Do not charge with a non-contact IC card such as a transportation system IC card inserted between the charging side of a portable device and the charge area. The IC chip may become extremely hot and damage the portable device or IC card. Be especially careful not to charge a portable device inside a case or cover with a non-contact IC card attached.
- Do not leave portable devices inside the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle can become hot in extreme heat, which could cause a malfunction.

■To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time when the fuel cell system is stopped.

Armrest

Pull the armrest down for use.

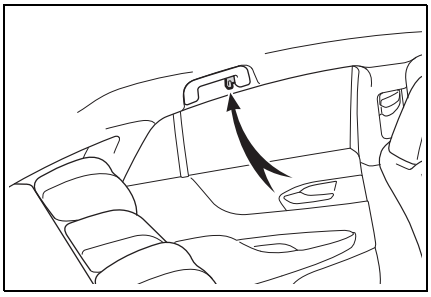


NOTICE

■To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not place too much strain on the armrest.

Coat hooks



WARNING

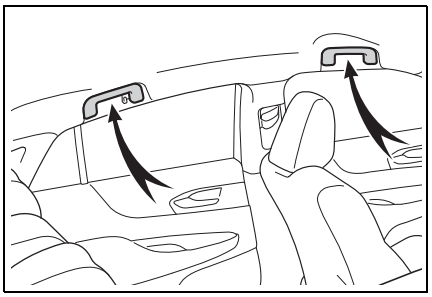
■Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard or sharp object on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles that cause death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the

ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

■Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.
Doing so could damage the assist grip, or could cause you to injure yourself by falling over.

NOTICE

■To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Using the power outlets (1500 W)*

*: If equipped

This system allows the use of electrical devices with a total power consumption of 1500W at 120 VAC in the vehicle. Supplying power to electrical devices outside the vehicle is not recommended, as it may violate the laws and regulations of the country or region where it is used. When supplying power to electrical devices outside the vehicle, check the laws and regulations with the relevant local government of each country or region in advance. Also, be careful not to drag electrical devices and cords when moving the vehicle.

Precautions for using the power outlet while parked

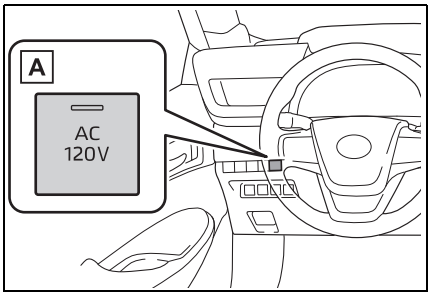
Observe the following precautions before starting the power supply:

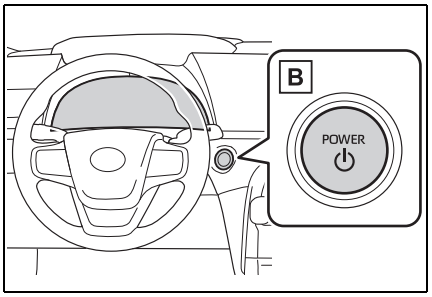
- Park the vehicle in a well-ventilated area, avoiding locations with poor ventilation such as garages, as the fuel cell system may start while the system is operating.
- Park the vehicle on a solid and level place.

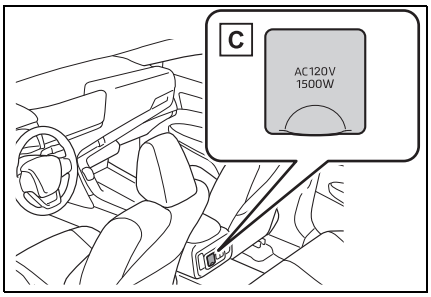
Block the wheels as needed.

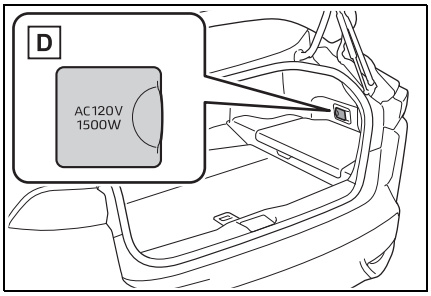
- Check that the hood is closed.
- Check that the fuel door is closed.
- Check that the parking brake is engaged.
- Check that the shift position is in P.
- Check that the power switch is off.
- Note that the alarm system cannot be enabled during the power supply. For theft prevention, do not leave valuable items, etc. in the cabin or luggage compartment.

Names of parts









A AC 120 V switch

B Power switch (→P.158)

C Power outlet (rear console)

D Power outlet (luggage compartment)

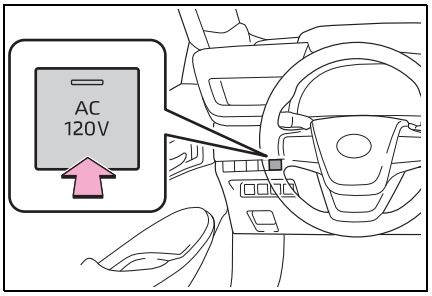
Using the power outlet (1500 W)

■ When turning the power outlet on

1. Check that the parking brake is engaged, securely depress the brake pedal and press the power switch (→P.158).
2. Check that the READY indicator is illuminated, and press the AC 120 V switch.

The power outlet can be used when the indicator on the AC 120 V switch is illuminated.

The power outlet is turned off/on each time the AC 120 V switch is pressed.



3 Open the lid, and fully and securely insert the plug of the device into the power outlet. (→P.339)

■ Stopping the use of the power outlets (1500 W)

Follow the procedure described below:

1 Turn the connected devices off.

2 Press the AC 120 V switch to turn the power outlet off.

3 Disconnect each plug from the power outlet.

4 Close the lid of the power outlet.

Connecting a device

■ When connecting a device

Make sure to read the instruction manual which came with a device and observe warnings on the device.

Before connecting a device to the power outlet, make sure that the device is turned off.

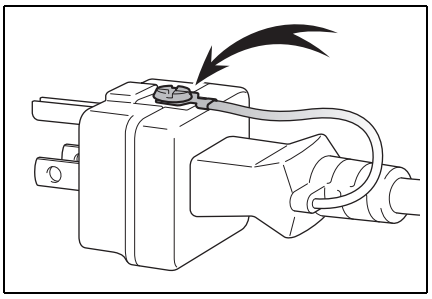
1 Open the lid, and fully and securely insert the plug of the device into the power outlet.

Do not leave the plug halfway inserted.

In the following situations, use cable extension, etc. and connect the plug securely to the power outlet:

- When the plug of a device is too large to allow it to be inserted fully and securely into the power outlet.
- When the plug of a device is heavy, possibly causing it to come off the power outlet.

If the device to be used has a ground wire, use a conversion adapter available on the market and connect the ground wire to the ground terminal of the conversion adapter.



■ Power outlet

- With these power outlet, use devices which operate on 120 VAC and have a combined maximum power consumption of 1500 W or less. If a device is connected and the power consumption is exceeded, a protection circuit may be activated and the power supply function may be stopped.

- Some of the devices that consume a large amount of power, such as an electric grille, may require the exclusive use of the power outlet. When such a device is connected, do not connect other device(s) to the power outlet.
- When multiple devices are connected, depending on the device, a connected device may not operate properly. For such a device, use exclusively the power outlets.
- When a power outlet is being used, depending on the device to be used, the current flow may be high and the initial peak wattage may exceed 1500 W.
- When a power outlet is being used, depending on the device to be used, it may cause interference with TV and radio broadcasts.
- While a power outlet is being used, a cooling fan sound may be heard from near a rear seat. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Devices which may not operate properly

The following devices may not operate properly even if the combined power consumption is 1500 W or less:

- Devices with high initial peak wattage
- Devices requiring larger amount of power supply than the power consumption specified in its instruction manual
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Devices that require an extremely stable power supply
- Devices that require a constant power supply from the power outlet, such as a device with a timer.

When the power outlet is used while the vehicle is parked or stopped

- The doors cannot be locked/unlocked using the smart key system.
- The doors cannot be locked/unlocked using an electronic key. The doors can only be locked/unlocked using a mechanical key.
- When a door is opened/closed, a buzzer may sound or “Key Not Detected Check Key Location” may be displayed on the multi-information display. Check that an electronic key is carried with you.
- When the vehicle’s surroundings become dark while supplying power, the headlights etc. turn on automatically. Refer to P.318 for information about turning off the lights.

WARNING

For safe use

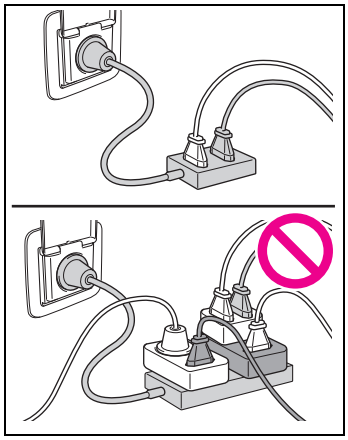
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children or other people not used to the operation to perform the power supply by themselves.
- Do not disconnect the plug of a device while your hands are wet or insert a pin or other object into the power outlet. Also, if a liquid or snow is on the power outlet, dry the outlet before using it.
- Do not attempt to modify, disassemble or repair a power outlet. For information on repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Keep the power outlets free of dust and foreign matter. Also, make sure to clean the power outlets periodically.

WARNING

- Hold the plug body to plug in/out of a power outlet. Do not touch the plug blades. Do not pull on a cord for unplugging, as otherwise the plug or cord may be damaged.
- Stop the use immediately if abnormal heat is observed on a cord or power outlet. To prevent the cord or power outlet from becoming hot, observe the following precautions:

• Do not connect 2 or more multi-point outlet adapters, such as dual adapters.



• When an extension cord reel is used, make sure to draw the whole cord out of the reel.

- If the device to be used has a ground wire, use a conversion adapter available on the market and connect the ground wire to the ground terminal of the conversion adapter.
- If the plug of a device fits loosely in a power outlet, even though it is fully inserted, replace the power outlet. For information on replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.

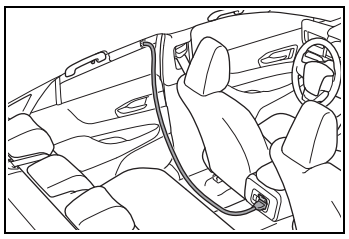
■ Devices to be connected

- Make sure to read any instruction manual which came with a device and observe any warnings on the device.
- Do not connect a device to a power outlet if the device is malfunctioning or its plug is damaged.
- Otherwise, the device may be further malfunctioning, especially when the outside temperature is high or low.
- Devices requiring to be installed on a level place may not operate properly.
- Do not use devices, other than waterproof devices, in a place where water, such as rain, is splashed over or where it is humid.
- Do not use a device that has been or likely to have been merged in water or absorbed water within.
- Do not connect a medical device, as depending on the vehicle condition, the power supply function may be temporarily stopped.

WARNING

When the power outlets are used while the vehicle is parked or stopped

- The outlets are designed to be connected to electric devices, such as lighting devices. Do not use them as a generator that supplies power to a house, etc. Also, when they are to be used on an emergency power supply device for homes, such as an exclusive device having connection to an external power source, or a device whose power supply circuit for external power source is separate from electric wiring of power companies, consult with the manufacturer or a retailer of the device.
- When using a power outlet, make sure to securely engage the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Otherwise, the vehicle may move, possibly leading to an accident.
- When using a power outlet, do not move away from the vehicle.
- Do not perform charging during weather when lightning may occur. Stop supplying power if lightning is observed during power supply.
- Do not use the power outlets if the vehicle has a vehicle cover installed.
- Do not use a power outlet when the vehicle is parked on a slanted place or a slope. When a power outlet is being used, do not move the vehicle or cause it to be inclined.
- Observe the following precautions when a connected cord is to be brought outside the vehicle:
  - Take due care for not allowing rain to enter. If the power outlet is wet with raindrops, dry them before use.
  - Prevent the cord from being caught in the window or door
  - Allow slack in a connected cord. Do not cause it to be extraordinary tense.



  - Do not start off the vehicle by mistake.
- Do not refuel or wash the vehicle when using a power outlet.
- Make sure that the hood is closed.

Do not get near or place luggage near the vicinity of the tailpipe.

Also, do not put your head or hands anywhere inside the fuel cell unit room, as the cooling fan may operate suddenly. Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, scarf, etc.) away from the fan as they may get caught in a fan.

- Do not stop the vehicle near objects which burn easily.
- Do not use in places where corrosive gases or fluids are generated.

WARNING

- Do not use in places where ventilation is poor, such as within garages where there are no air supply and exhaust ventilation devices, and places where the vehicle is surrounded (places where snow accumulates, etc.).

■Use of a power outlet while driving

- In situations such as the following, do not use an electric device while driving. Also, do not use a device if it cannot be secured within the vehicle.

  • When a device is likely to distract the driver and be a hindrance to safe driving, such as a TV, video/DVD player, etc.

  • When an inadequately secured device is likely to fall over in case of sudden braking or an accident

  • When a device is likely to cause fire if it falls or generates heat

  • When a device is likely to cause burns, such as a toaster, microwave, electric heater, electric kettle, coffee maker, etc.

  • When a device is likely to fall under the pedals and prevent the brake pedal from being depressed, such as a hair dryer, AC adapter, mouse, etc.

- Do not use devices which produce steam while the windows are closed. Doing so may cause the windows to fog up, reducing visibility and making it difficult to drive safely. Also, the steam may damage or negatively affect other devices. If the device must be used, stop the vehicle and open the windows before use.

NOTICE

■To avoid short circuit or malfunction

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may lead to the power outlets not operating correctly or damage to the vehicle or a connected device.

- Do not set a toaster or other device which generates heat near the interior components or on a seat. Heat may cause these parts to melt or burn.

- Do not use devices which are sensitive to vibration or heat in the vehicle. These devices may malfunction due to vibration while driving or heat while the vehicle is parked in the sun.

- When not using a power outlet, make sure to close the lid. If foreign matter or a liquid enters the power outlet, it may cause a malfunction or short circuit.

■Using the power outlet while parked or stopped

- Water may leak from the tailpipe while charging. However, this is not a malfunction.

When the power outlets (AC 120 V 1500 W)* cannot be used normally

*: If equipped

When the power outlets cannot be used, even though the normal procedure is followed, check each of the following items.

When the power outlet cannot be used properly

When power supply does not start, even though the normal procedure is followed, check each of the following items.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Quantity of fuel remaining is low and the remaining charge of the traction battery is insufficient	After refueling, drive for a while to restore the remaining charge of the traction battery. Then, press the AC 120 V switch again.
The traction battery becomes hot when the outside temperature is especially high	Move the vehicle to the shade or other cooler location, or use the air conditioning to lower the temperature inside the vehicle. Then, after waiting for a while, press the AC 120 V switch again.
The traction battery becomes cold when the outside temperature is especially low	Drive for a while or use the air conditioning to raise the temperature inside the vehicle. Then, after waiting for a while, press the AC 120 V switch again.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Electrical device does not operate	Disconnect the power source plug of the electrical device and check that the device is not malfunctioning. Then, press the AC 120 V switch again. Check the instruction manual of the electrical device.

Likely cause	Correction procedure
Total power consumption exceeds 1500 W	Disconnect the power source plug of the electrical device and check that the total power consumption does not exceed 1500 W. Then, press the AC 120 V switch again.
Short circuit in the power outlet	Disconnect the power source plug of the electrical device and check the following items. Then, press the AC 120 V switch again. • No foreign matter such as a pin has been inserted • No substances such as drinking water, rain, or snow are adhered • No dirt or dust is adhered

If the power outlet cannot be used even after performing the procedures above, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Garage door opener

The garage door opener can be programmed using the HomeLink® to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

■HomeLink® programming procedure

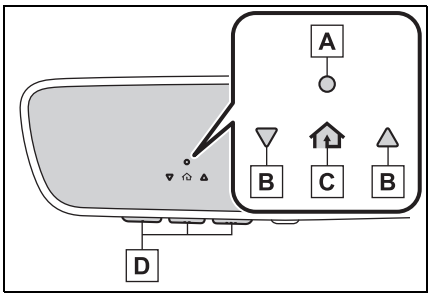
The programming procedures can also be found at the following URL.
Website: www.homelink.com/toyota

For support, contact customer support at the following.

Help Line: 1-800-355-3515

System components

The HomeLink® wireless control system in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming methods on the following pages to determine the method which is appropriate for the device.



A HomeLink® indicator light

B Garage door operation indicators

C HomeLink® icon

Illuminates while HomeLink® is operating.

D Buttons

■Codes stored in the HomeLink® memory

- The registered codes are not erased even if the 12-volt battery cable is disconnected.
- If learning failed when registering a different code to a HomeLink® button that already has a code registered to it, the already registered code will not be erased.

■Certification

→P.537

WARNING

■When programming a garage door or other remote control device

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

WARNING

■ Conforming to federal safety standards

Do not use the HomeLink® compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.

This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

■ When operating or programming HomeLink®

Never allow a child to operate or play with the HomeLink® buttons.

Programming the HomeLink®

■ Before programming HomeLink®

- During programming, it is possible that garage doors, gates, or other devices may operate. For this reason, make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or other devices to prevent injury or other potential harm.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the remote control transmitter for more accurate programming.
- Garage door opener motors manufactured after 1995 may be equipped with rolling code protection. If this is the case, you may need a stepladder or other sturdy, safe device to reach the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor.

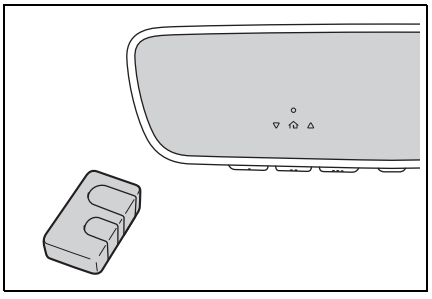
■ Programming HomeLink®

Steps 1 through 3 must be performed within 60 seconds, otherwise the indicator light will stop flashing and programming will not be successfully completed.

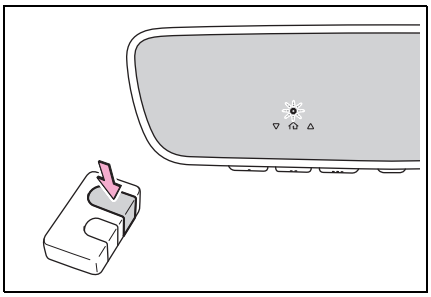
1 Press and release the HomeLink® button you want to program and check that the HomeLink® indicator light flashes (orange).

2 Point the remote control transmitter for the device at the rear view mirror, 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® buttons.

Keep the HomeLink® indicator light in view while programming.



3 Program a device.



▶ Programming a device other than an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)

Press and hold the remote control transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code), then release the button.

▶ Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming a device in the Canadian market

Press and release the remote control transmitter button at 2 second intervals, repeatedly, until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing (orange) to rapidly flashing (green) (rolling code) or continuously lit (green) (fixed code).

4 Test the HomeLink® operation by pressing the newly programmed button and observing the indicator light:

- HomeLink® indicator light illuminates: Programming of a fixed code device has completed. The garage door or other device should operate when a HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
- HomeLink® indicator light flashes rapidly: The garage door opener motor or other device is equipped with a rolling code. To complete programming, firmly press and hold the HomeLink® button for 2 seconds then release it.
- If the garage door or other device does not operate, proceed to “Programming a rolling code system”.

5 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

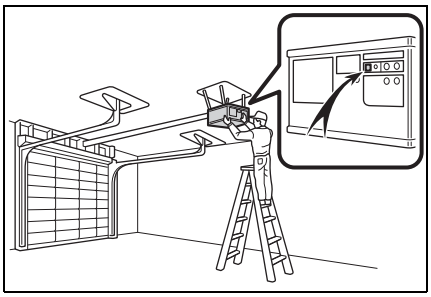
■ Programming a rolling code system

Two or more people may be necessary to complete rolling code programming.

1 Locate the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor in the garage.

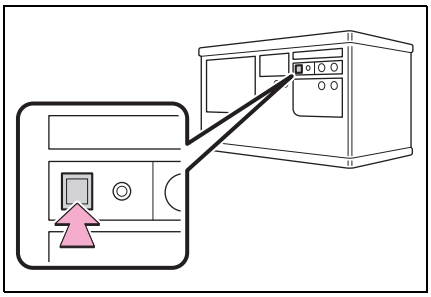
This button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. Refer to the owner’s manual supplied with the garage

door opener motor for details.

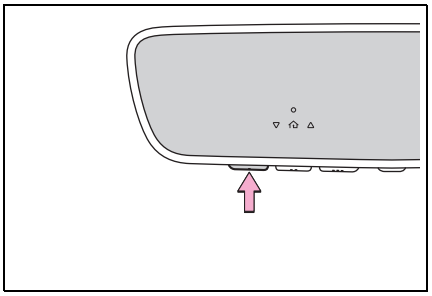


2 Press and release the “Learn” or “Smart” button.

Perform step 3 within 30 seconds after performing step 2.



3 Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button (inside the vehicle) for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this sequence (press/hold/release) up to 3 times to complete programming.
If the garage door opener motor operates when the HomeLink® button is pressed, the garage door opener motor recognizes the HomeLink® signal.



■ Enabling 2-way communication with a garage door (only available for compatible devices)

When enabled, 2-way communication allows you to check the status of the opening and closing of a garage door through indicators in your vehicle.

2-way communication is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.homelink.com.)

1 Within 5 seconds after programming the garage door opener has been completed, if the garage door opener motor is trained to HomeLink®, both garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

If the indicators do not flash, per-

form steps 2 and 3 within the first 10 presses of the HomeLink® button after programming has been completed.

2 Press a programmed HomeLink® button to operate a garage door.

3 Within 1 minute of pressing the HomeLink® button, after the garage door operation has stopped, press the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor. Within 5 seconds of the establishment of 2-way communication with the garage door opener, both garage door operation indicators in the vehicle will flash rapidly (green) and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

■ Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

When the following procedure is performed, buttons which already have devices registered to them can be overwritten:

1 Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button.

2 When the HomeLink® indicator starts flashing orange, release the HomeLink® button and perform “Programming HomeLink®” step 1 (it takes 20 seconds for the HomeLink® indicator to start flashing).

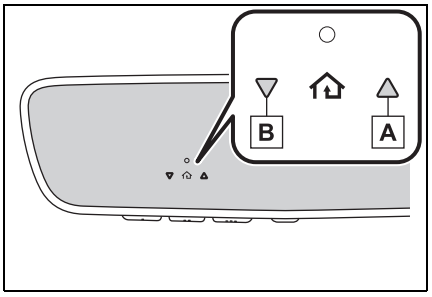
■ Before programming

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink® buttons.

Operating HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light should turn on.

The status of the opening and closing of a garage door is shown by the indicators.

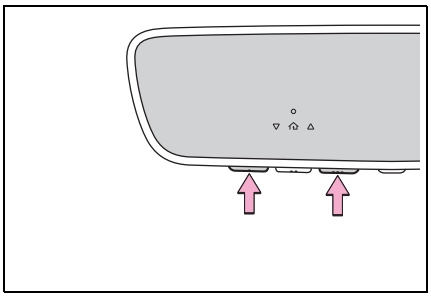


A Opening

B Closing

This function is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.homelink.com.)

Color	Status
Orange (flashing)	Currently opening/closing
Green	Opening/closing has completed
Red (flashing)	Feedback signals cannot be received



The indicators can operate within approximately 820 ft. (250 m) of the garage door. However, if there are obstructions between the garage door and the vehicle, such as houses and trees, feedback signals from the garage door may not be received.

To recall the previous door operation status, press and release either HomeLink® buttons and or and simultaneously. The last recorded status will be displayed for 3 seconds.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three codes)

Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from continuously lit (orange) to rapidly flashing (green).

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 354

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 358

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 361

General maintenance .. 362

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 365

Hood 367

Positioning a floor jack 367

Fuel cell unit compartment 369

12-volt battery 374

Tires 377

Replacing the tire 388

Tire inflation pressure . 392

Wheels 394

Air conditioning filter 395

Cleaning the traction battery air intake vents ... 397

Electronic key battery .. 400

Checking and replacing fuses 402

Headlight aim 405

Exterior lights 406

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contains abrasives.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:

• Fold the mirrors

Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface, parts (wheel, etc.) and harm your vehicle's paint.
- When the shift position needs to be held in N, refer to P.167.
- If you need to release the parking brake, turn off the brake hold system, release the parking brake, and set the power switch to ACC while holding the N position. (→P.167)

■ High pressure car washes

- As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.
- Turn the power switch off.

■ When using a car wash

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the Smart key system. (→P.128)

■ Wheels and wheel ornaments

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

■ Brake pads and calipers

Rust may form if the vehicle is parked with wet brake pads or disc rotors, causing them to stick. Before parking the vehicle after it is washed, drive slowly and apply the brakes several times to dry the parts.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Front side windows water-repellent coating

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period.
    Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.

■ Plated portions

If dirt cannot be removed, clean the parts as follows:

- Use a soft cloth dampened with an approximately 5% solution of neutral detergent and water to clean the dirt off.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
- To remove oily deposits, use alcohol wet wipes or a similar product.

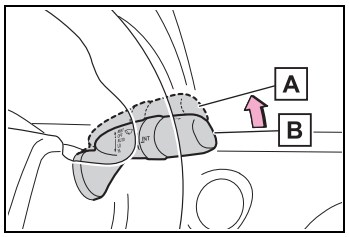
WARNING

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the fuel cell unit compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A ○ Off

B AUTO

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield

WARNING

- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precaution regarding the front bumper

If the paint of the front bumper is chipped or scratched, the Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

■ Precaution regarding the front and rear bumpers

If the paint of the front or rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the following systems may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

- BSM
- RCTA
- Safe Exit Assist
- PKSB (if equipped)
- Intuitive parking assist (if equipped)
- Toyota Safety Sense 3.0

NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush.
  This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ When washing the car

Do not remove the vehicle receptacle cap and directly pour water over the vehicle receptacle. If water enters the vehicle receptacle, damage may occur.

■ When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

NOTICE

When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not spray water directly on the radar sensor which is equipped behind the emblem. Otherwise it may cause the device to be damaged.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Fuel cell stack
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 11.9 in. (30 cm) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged.

Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.

- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously.

If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

- Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

■ When cleaning the carpeted portions of the glove box, console box, etc.

If a strong adhesive tape is used, there is a possibility that the surface of the carpet could be damaged.

■ Front side windows with IR protective coating

The front side windows have IR protective coating. To prevent any damage to the IR protective coating, observe the following:

- If the windows are dirty, gently wipe them with a cloth soaked in water or lukewarm water as soon as possible.
- If the windows are very dirty, do not open and close them repeatedly.

⚠ WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the traction battery air vents, and in the trunk. (→P.86)
  Doing so may cause the traction battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.34)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not let the wireless charger (→P.328) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■Cleaning detergents

●Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:

- Areas other than the seats and steering wheel: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
- Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Steering wheel: Organic substances, such as thinner, and cleaner that contains alcohol

●Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■When cleaning the inside of the windshield

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.194)

■Cleaning the inside of the rear window

●Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.

●Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

■Cleaning the front side windows

Do not use any compound or abrasive product (e.g., glass cleaner, detergent, wax) to clean the windows. It may damage the coating.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

● Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.

● Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

■Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

● Remove dirt and dust using a

vacuum cleaner.

- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

NOTICE

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the maintenance below.

■ Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

■ Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operation of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

⚠ WARNING

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- 12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.374)

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect

warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota repair manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide”. It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

WARNING

■If the fuel cell system is operating

Turn the fuel cell system off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Fuel cell unit compartment

Items	Check points
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P.373)
Coolant	Is the coolant at the correct level? (→P.371)

Items	Check points
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P.372)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P.373)

Trunk

Items	Check points
12-volt battery	Check the connections. (→P.374)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Transmission “Park” mechanism	• When parked on a slope and the shift position is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Brake pedal	• Does the brake pedal move smoothly? • Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? • Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play?
Brakes	• The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. • The brakes should work effectively. • The brake pedal should not feel spongy. • The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.
Head restraints	• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on?

Items	Check points
Parking brake	• Does the parking brake operate normally? • When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	• Do the seat belts operate smoothly? • The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? • Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? • There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors/trunk	• Do the doors/trunk operate smoothly?
Hood	• Does the hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	• Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Windshield wipers	• The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. • The wiper blades should clear the windshield without streaking or skipping.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P.374)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P.373)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Inverter coolant level (→P.371)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Fuses (→P.402)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original • Flathead screwdriver
Headlight aim (→P.405)	• Phillips-head screwdriver
Radiator and condenser (→P.372)	—

Items	Parts and tools
Tire inflation pressure (→P.392)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.373)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The fuel cell unit compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■When working on the fuel cell unit compartment

- Be careful not to touch the high-voltage parts or hydrogen-related parts.
- Make sure that the “READY” indicator is off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan.
- Be careful not to touch the motor, inverter, radiator, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Coolant and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the fuel cell unit compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to the 12-volt battery. 12-volt battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the 12-volt battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high-voltage parts, cables and their connectors. It can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

■When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is off. With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P.372)

■Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■If you remove the air cleaner filter

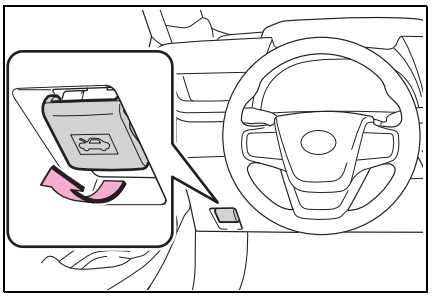
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive motor wear due to dirt in the air.

Hood

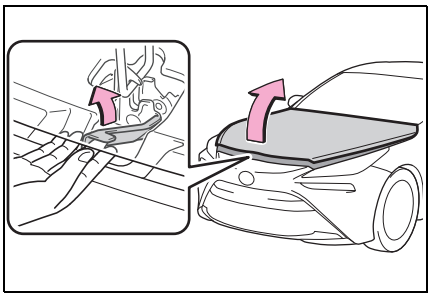
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



WARNING

■Pre-driving check

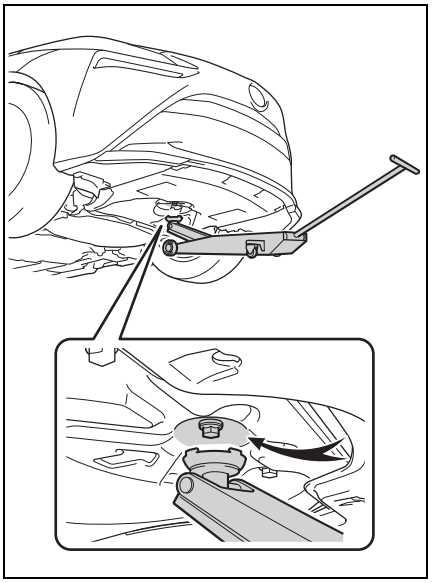
Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

Positioning a floor jack

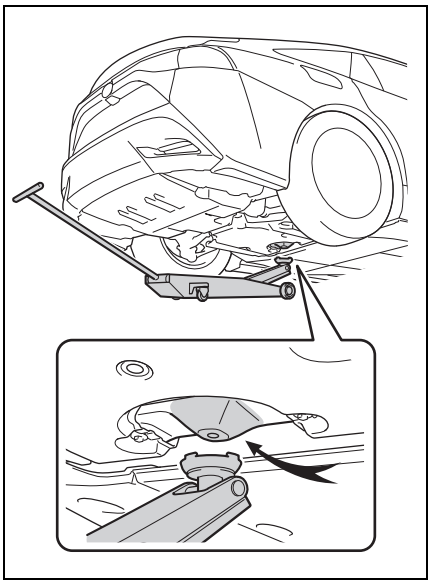
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Location of the jack point

■ Front



■ Rear



WARNING

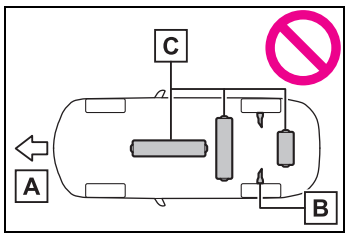
■When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.

Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.

- Do not jack up on the hydrogen tanks nor the rear suspension.



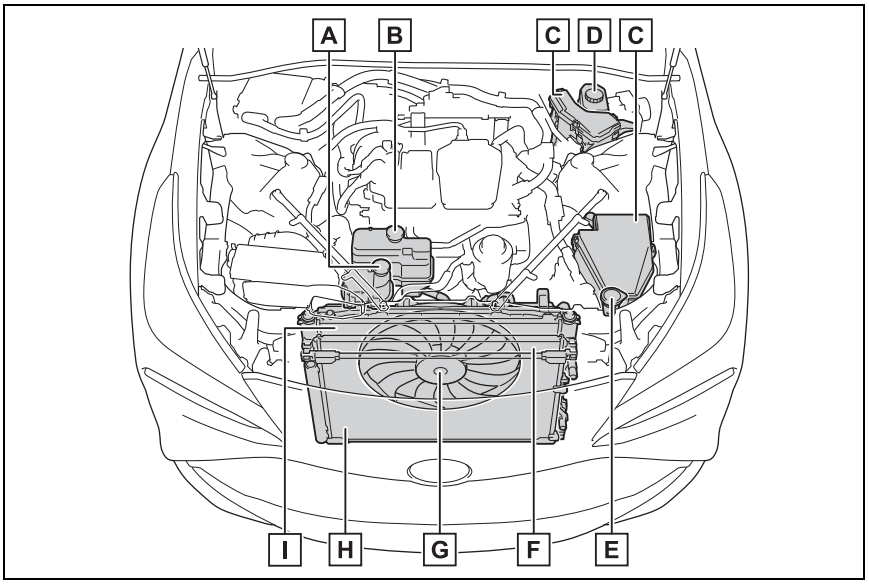
A Front

B Suspension

C Hydrogen tanks

Fuel cell unit compartment

Components



A Inverter coolant reservoir (→P.372)

B Fuel cell stack coolant reservoir (→P.372)

C Fuse boxes (→P.402)

D Brake fluid reservoir (→P.373)

E Washer fluid tank (→P.373)

F Inverter coolant radiator (→P.372)

G Electric cooling fan

H Condenser (→P.372)

I Fuel cell stack coolant radiator (→P.372)

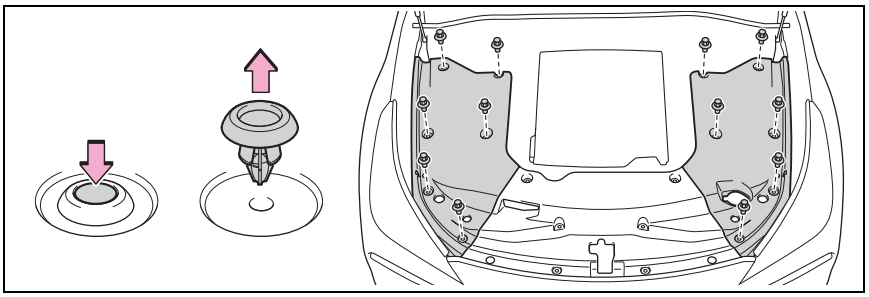
■ **12-volt battery**

→P.374

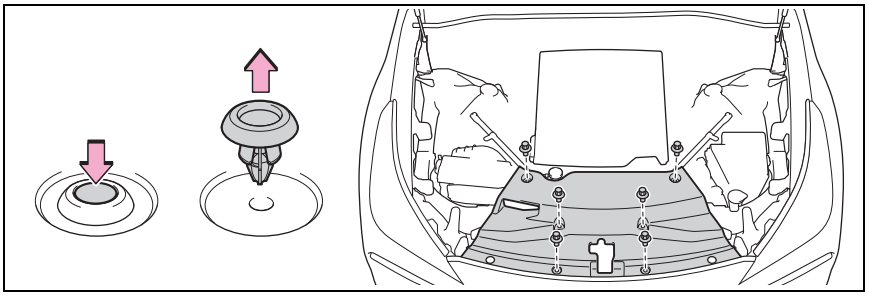
Fuel cell unit compartment cover

■ Removing the fuel cell unit compartment cover

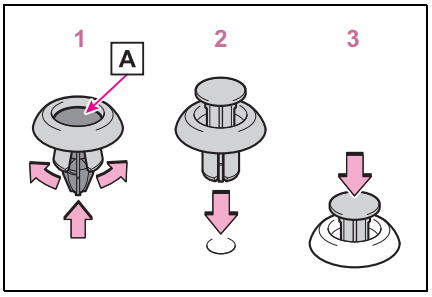
▶ Outside



▶ Front



■ Installing the clips



1 Push up center portion A
2 Insert
3 Press

NOTICE

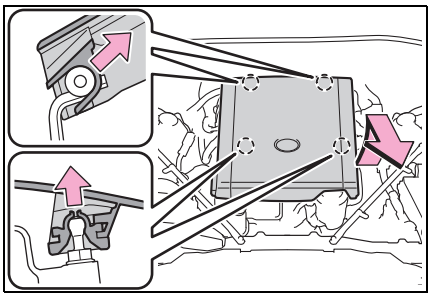
■ Checking the fuel cell unit compartment cover after installation

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Fuel cell stack cover

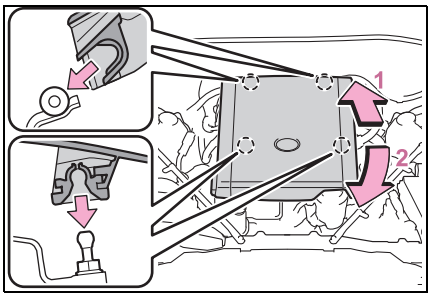
■ Removing the fuel cell stack cover

Remove the fuel cell stack cover.



Installing the fuel cell stack cover

Install the fuel cell stack cover.



1 Attach the hooks on the rear side of the fuel cell stack cover.

2 Insert the front side of the fuel cell stack cover on the pins.

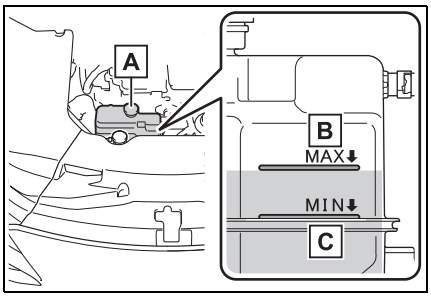
NOTICE

Checking the fuel cell stack cover after installation

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Checking the fuel cell stack coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir when the fuel cell system is cold.



A Fuel cell stack reservoir cap

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

If the level is on or below the “MIN” line, add coolant up to the “MAX” line. (→P.456)

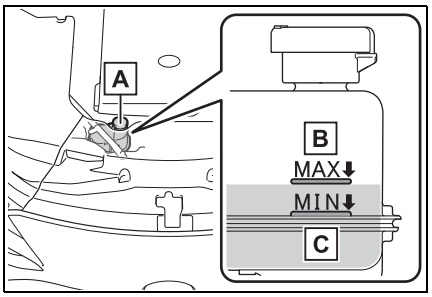
NOTICE

Fuel cell stack coolant

An exclusive coolant for the fuel cell system is filled in the fuel cell stack coolant reservoir. Do not use any substitute. It may damage your vehicle.

Checking the inverter coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir when the fuel cell system is cold.



A Inverter coolant reservoir cap

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

If the level is on or below the “MIN” line, add coolant up to the “MAX” line. (→P.456)

■ Inverter coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada:

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ If the inverter coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiators, hoses, inverter coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ When the cell system is hot

Do not remove the coolant reservoir caps. (→P.459)

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

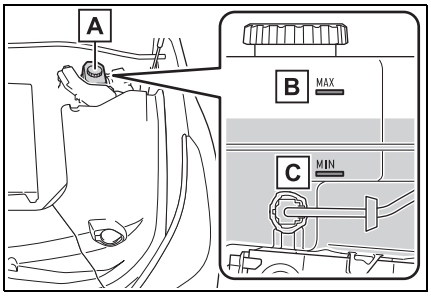
■ When the fuel cell system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Checking and adding the brake fluid

■ Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.



A Brake fluid reservoir cap

B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

■ Adding fluid

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

● Fluid type

FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid

FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704 brake fluid

● Item

Clean funnel

■ Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

WARNING

■ When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

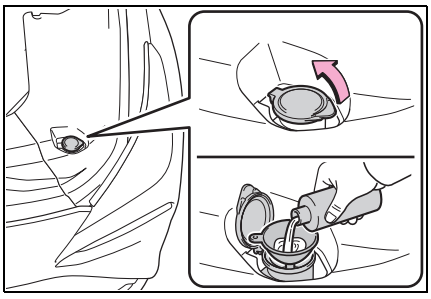
NOTICE

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

Adding the washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

■When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the fuel cell system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the fuel cell system, etc.

NOTICE

■Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or anti-freeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

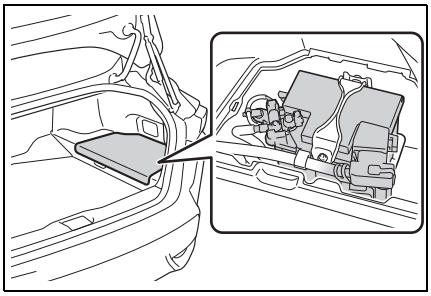
■Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

Location

The 12-volt battery is located in the right-hand side of the trunk.



Remove the luggage mat: →P.324

■Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the fuel cell system with the power switch in ACC*. The fuel cell system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the fuel cell system will oper-

ate normally from the second attempt.

- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnecting the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.
- When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the fuel cell system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

*: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu. (→P.477)

WARNING

■Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

WARNING

■When replacing the 12-volt battery

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact your Toyota dealer.

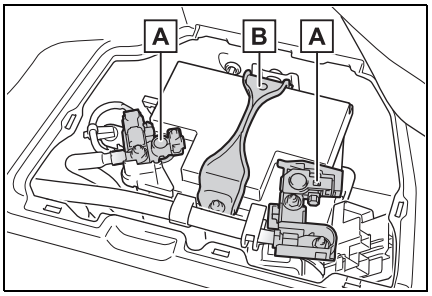
NOTICE

■When recharging the 12-volt battery

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the fuel cell system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

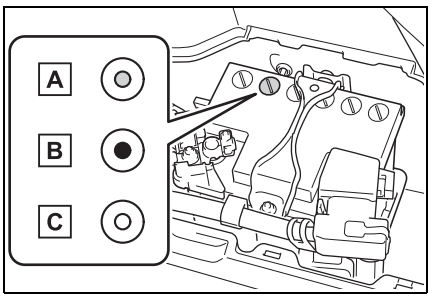


A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

Checking the 12-volt battery condition

Check the 12-volt battery condition by indicator color.



A Blue: Good condition

B Red: Charging is necessary. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

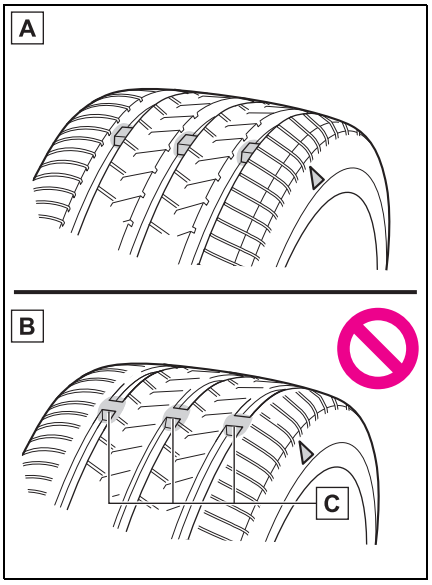
C Clear: Replacement is necessary. Have the 12-volt battery checked by your Toyota dealer.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “ △ ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

■ When to replace your vehicle’s tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

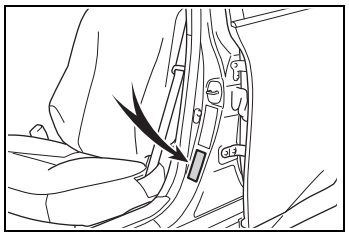
■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label.
For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P.467)



■ Tire types

- Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway

driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

● All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

● Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P.304)

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

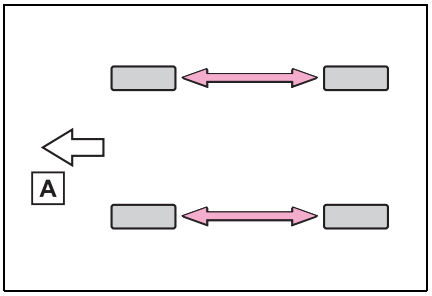
NOTICE

■If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.



A Front

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

Make sure to perform wheel position registration procedure after rotating the tires. (→P.381)

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

The tire pressure warning system of this vehicle adopts a 2-type warning system.

- When “Adjust Pressure” is displayed (Normal Warning)

The tire pressure warning light comes on and a buzzer sounds when the tire inflation pressure becomes low due to natural air leakage or outside temperature. (Ways of coping: →P.422)

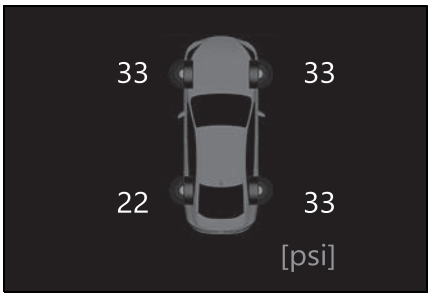
- When “Immediately Check tire when Safe” is displayed (Emergency Warning)

The tire pressure warning light comes on and a buzzer sounds when the tire inflation pressure becomes low suddenly due to a blowout. (Ways of coping: →P.466)

However, the system may not be able to detect sudden tire ruptures (bursting, etc.).

- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.102)

The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.



■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **Tire inflation pressure**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature.
  The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by changing the location of the vehicle as the radio wave conditions.

- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer. (→P.384)

■ **When replacing the tires and wheels**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. In this case, after driving for about 20 min-

utes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves, corrode the valve, and cause sticking and air leaks.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.380)

Registration of the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation

It is necessary to register the position of each wheel after performing a tire rotation.

Wheel position registration can be performed by oneself. Wheel position registration is performed by driving forward with moderate left and right turns. However, depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.

2 Start the fuel cell system.

The wheel position registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3 Select ⚙ on the multi-information display. (→P.103)

4 Select “Vehicle Settings”.

5 Select “TPWS setting”.

6 Select “Tire Rotation”.

7 Select “Yes”.

A message indicating that wheel position registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. “---” will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire and wheel position registration will begin.

8 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 40 km/h or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When wheel position registration is complete, a message indicating that registration has been completed and the inflation pressure of

each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if it is not possible to drive continuously at approximately 40 km/h or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place and leave it with the power switch in ON for approximately 15 minutes or more, and then perform the driving procedure again.

■ When performing wheel position registration

- Normally, wheel position registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- Wheel position registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h or more.

■ Wheel position registration procedure

- If the power switch is turned off while registering the wheel position, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the wheel position registration will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- While the position of each wheel is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

■ If the wheel position cannot be registered easily

- In the following situations, wheel position registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
- If wheel position registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 15 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.
- If the vehicle is reversed during wheel position registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.

Setting the tire pressure

In the following situations, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

- When the specified tire inflation pressure has changed, such as due to carried load, etc.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when the tire size is changed.

If the tire inflation pressure has been adjusted to the specified level, perform the tire inflation setting procedure by selecting specified inflation pressure on the multi-information display.

When the tire inflation pressure is to be other than specified, such as when tires other than the specified size are used, etc., set the tire inflation pressure using the current pressure. Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level before performing tire pressure setting. The tire pressure warning system operates based on this tire

inflation pressure.

■ Setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure

1 Start the fuel cell system.

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

2 Select ⚙ on the multi-information display. (→P.103)

3 Select “Vehicle Settings”.

4 Select “TPWS setting”.

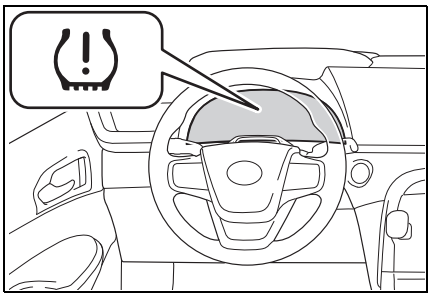
5 Select “Tire Pressure Setting”.

6 Select “Setting by Specified Pressure” and then select the desired front and rear tire pressures.

7 Select “Yes”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.



■ If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set easily

- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Setting using the current tire inflation pressure

1 Adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level.

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure with the tires cold.

2 Start the fuel cell system.

The tire inflation pressure cannot be set while the vehicle is moving.

3 Select ⚙ on the multi-information display. (→P.103)

4 Select “Vehicle Settings”.

5 Select “TPWS setting”.

6 Select “Tire Pressure Setting”.

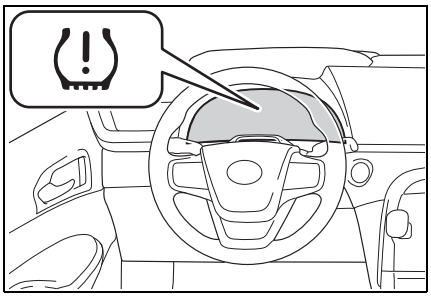
7 Select “Setting by Current Pressure”.

8 Select “Yes”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that tire inflation pressure is being set will be displayed on the multi-information display.

After setting the tire inflation pressure, a message indicating that setting has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information

display.



■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

- When performing the tire pressure setting using the current tire inflation pressure, the warning timing of the tire pressure warning system will vary according to the conditions under which tire pressure setting was performed. Therefore, a warning may be output even if the tire inflation pressure drops slightly or if the tire inflation pressure increases above that when the tire inflation pressure was set.
- Make sure to perform the tire pressure setting procedure after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before performing the tire pressure setting procedure or adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

■ **Tire inflation pressure setting procedure**

- If the power switch is turned off while setting the tire inflation pressure, the next time the power switch is turned to ON, the setting procedure will resume and it will not be necessary to restart the procedure.
- If the tire inflation pressure setting procedure is started unnecessarily, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level with the tires cold and then perform setting by selecting a specified tire inflation pressure, or perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure with the current tire inflation pressure.

■ **If the tire inflation pressure cannot be set easily**

- Normally, the tire inflation pressure setting procedure can be completed in 2 or 3 minutes.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when starting the tire inflation pressure setting procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If tire inflation pressure setting procedure cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **Before performing tire pressure setting**

Make sure to adjust the tire inflation pressure of each tire to the appropriate level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not illuminate even if the tire inflation pressure drops or may illuminate even though the tire inflation pressure is normal.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

- ID codes can be registered by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and

driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

- When using a wheel set which all of the ID codes have already been registered, the wheel set can be changed in a short amount of time.

Before performing ID code registration, make sure that no wheels with tire pressure warning valve and transmitters installed are near the vehicle.

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off and wait 15 minutes or more.

2 Start the fuel cell system.

The ID code registration procedure cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

3 Select ⚙ on the multi-information display. (→P.103)

4 Select “Vehicle Settings”.

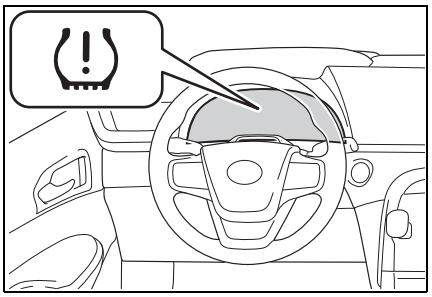
5 Select “TPWS setting”.

6 Select “Tire Set Switching”.

7 Select “Register New Valve / ID”.

8 Select the wheel set (“Tire Set 1” or “Tire Set 2”) you wish to register.

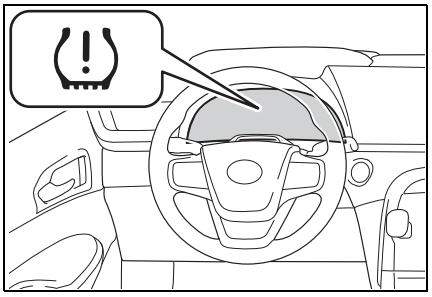
If ID codes have already been registered for that wheel set, the tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, and a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed on the multi-information display.



9 Select “Yes”.

The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times and a message indicating that ID code registration is being performed will be displayed on the multi-information display. Wheel set changing will be canceled and registration will begin.

When registration is being performed, the tire pressure warning light will blink for approximately 1 minute then illuminate and “---” will be displayed for the inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.



10 Drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When registration is complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off and a message indicating that registration has been completed will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Registration may take longer than normal to complete if the vehicle speed cannot be maintained at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more. If registration cannot be completed after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the registration procedure again from the beginning.

11 If the tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system.

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

■ When registering ID codes

- Normally, ID codes registration can be completed within approximately 30 minutes.
- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more.

■ If ID codes are not registered easily

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible.
  - When the vehicle has not been parked for approximately 15 minutes or more before being driven
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
  - Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near the vehicle
- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, all data collected until then will be cleared. Perform driving again.
- If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.
- If the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times when performing ID code registration procedure, the procedure may not have started. Perform the procedure again from the beginning.
- If the ID codes cannot be registered even when performing the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ Canceling ID code registration

To cancel ID code registration after it has been started, select “Register New Valve / ID” again on the multi-information display.

If ID code registration has been canceled, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

If the warning light does not turn off, ID code registration may not have been canceled correctly. To cancel registration, select “Register New Valve / ID” on the multi-information display.

Selecting wheel set

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system with a function to register two sets of ID codes. This allows for registration of a second wheel set, for example a winter set.

- The wheel set can be changed only if a second wheel set has been registered to the system. If a second wheel set has not been registered, message will be displayed and it will not be possible to change to the selected wheel set.
  ID codes can be registered by yourself.
- Only a change between both registered wheel set is possible, mixing between these wheel sets is not supported.
- While registering ID codes, it may not be possible to change between wheel sets normally. Cancel registration before changing between wheel sets.

1 Install the desired wheel set.

2 Start the fuel cell system.

3 Select ⚙ on the multi-information display. (→P.103)

4 Select “Vehicle Settings”.

5 Select “TPWS setting”.

6 Select “Tire Set Switching”.

7 Select “Register Valve / ID”.

8 Select the wheel set (“Tire Set 1” or “Tire Set 2”) you wish to register.

9 Select “Yes”.

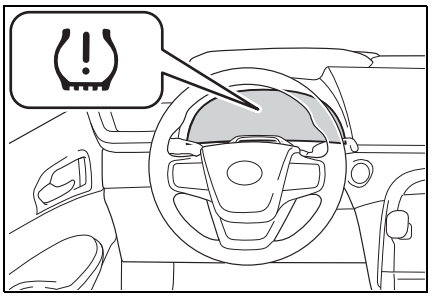
The tire pressure warning light will slowly blink 3 times, a message indicating that change is occurring will be displayed, and the wheel set change will begin.

Wheel set change will begin and the tire pressure warning light will blink for 1 minute and then illuminate. Also, while the change is being performed, and “---” will be displayed for the tire inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display.

After approximately 2 minutes, the wheel set change will complete, the tire pressure warning light will turn off, and a completion message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If changing does not complete after approximately 4 minutes, a message indicating that the change could not be completed will be displayed.

Check which wheel set is installed and perform the change procedure again from the beginning.



10 If the specified tire inflation pressure of the wheel set installed differs from that of the previous set, it will be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure of the tire pressure warning system. (→P.382)

If the specified tire inflation pressure is the same, it will not be necessary to perform the tire inflation pressure setting procedure.

11 Register the position of each wheel.

■ **Certifications for the tire pressure warning system**

→P.538

Replacing the tire

When replacing the tires yourself, prepare the necessary tools and a jack.
If necessary tire replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the fuel cell system.

■ **Jack and tools**

As your vehicle is not installed spare tire, the following tools for replacing a tire are not included with your vehicle. They can be purchased at your Toyota dealer.

- Wheel nut wrench
- Jack
- Jack handle

WARNING

■ **Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

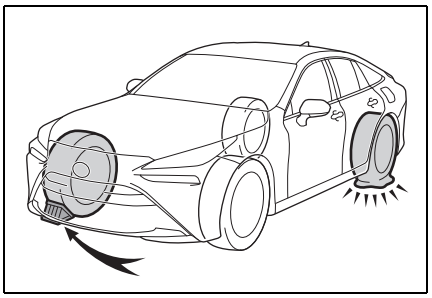
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.

WARNING

- Do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the fuel cell system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

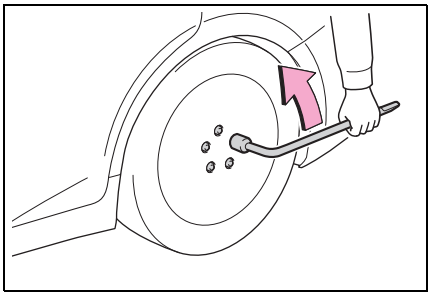
Removing a tire

1 Chock the tires.



Tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

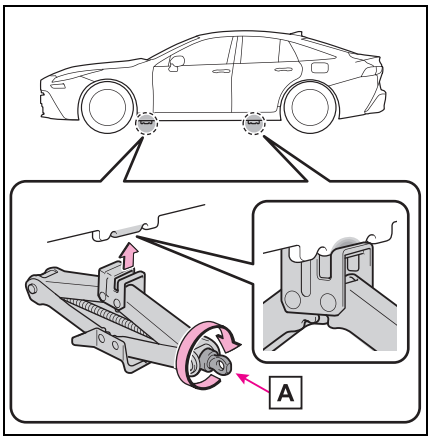
2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



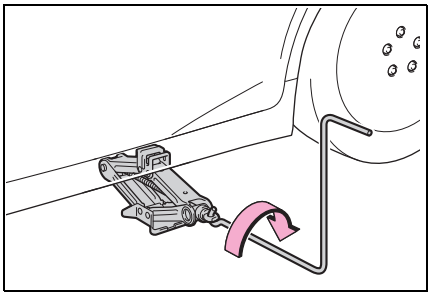
3 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indi-

cate the jack point positions.

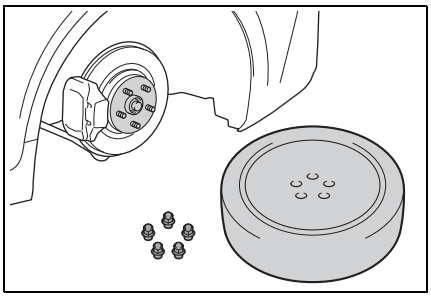


4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. Remove any oil or grease that has adhered when installing the wheel nuts.
- After replacing a tire, check the tightening torque as soon as possible. If you cannot confirm the tightening torque yourself, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

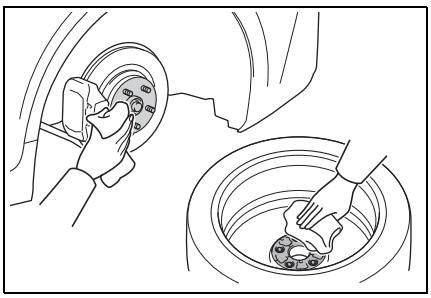
■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

→P.381

Installing the tire

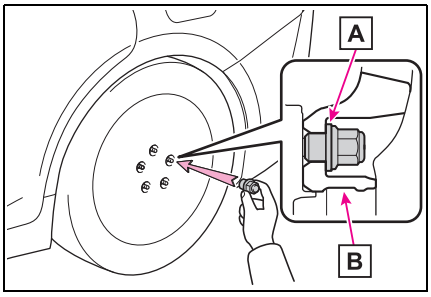
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

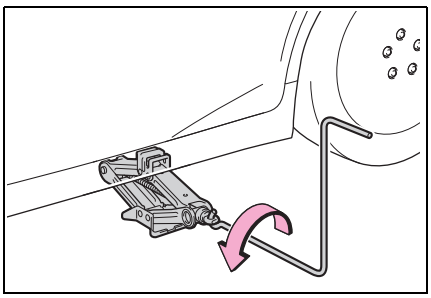
Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



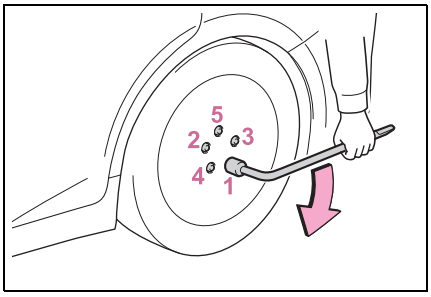
A Washer

B Disc wheel

3 Lower the vehicle.



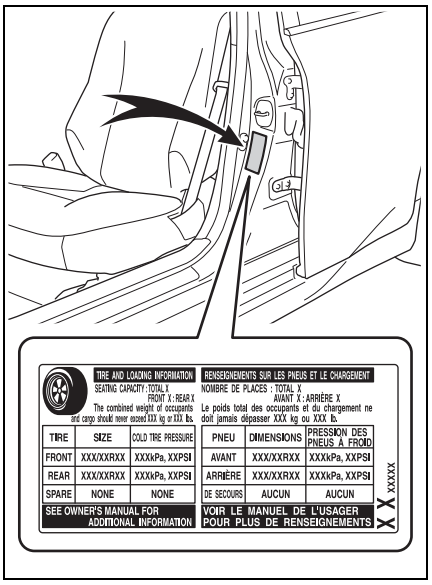
4 Securely tighten the wheel nuts two or three times in the order shown in the illustration using a wheel nut wrench.
Tightening torque:
103 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m)



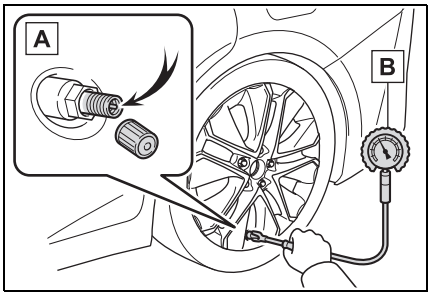
Tire inflation pressure

Checking the specified tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P.466)



Inspection and adjustment procedure



A Tire valve

B Tire pressure gauge

1 Remove the tire valve cap.

2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.

4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

■ Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. Do not forget to check the spare.

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.380)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.
  Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wheel nut wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

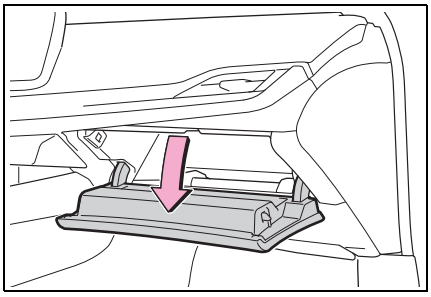
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

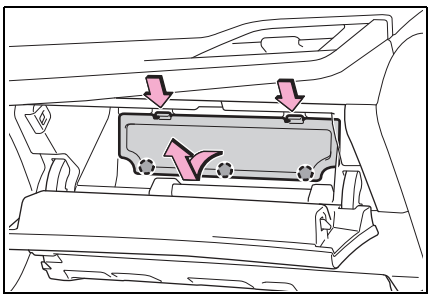
Removing the air conditioning filter

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the glove box.

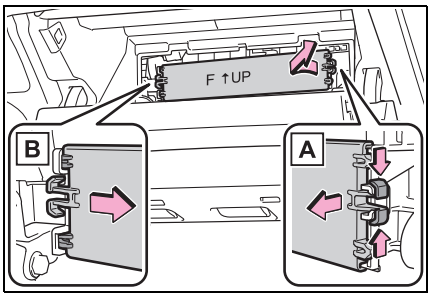


3 Remove the panel.

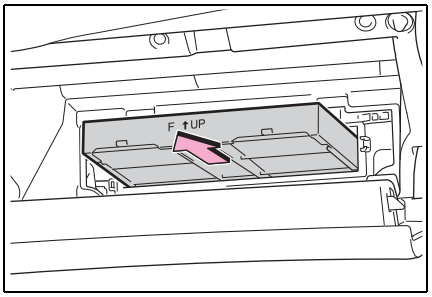


4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the

claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

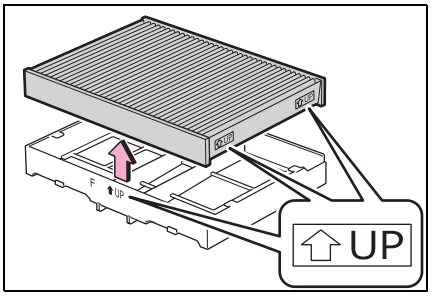


5 Remove the filter case.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "⇧ UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period.
When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning filter.

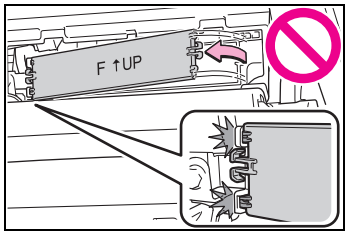
NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Cleaning the traction battery air intake vents

To prevent the fuel economy from being affected, visually inspect the traction battery air intake vents periodically for clogs. If it is dusty or clogged or if "Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display, clean the air intake vents using the following procedures:

Scheduled maintenance of the air intake vents is necessary when

In some situations such as when the vehicle is used frequently or in heavy traffic or dusty areas, the air intake vents may need to be cleaned more regularly.
For details, refer to the "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Cleaning the air intake vents

Improper handling of the air intake vent covers and filters may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

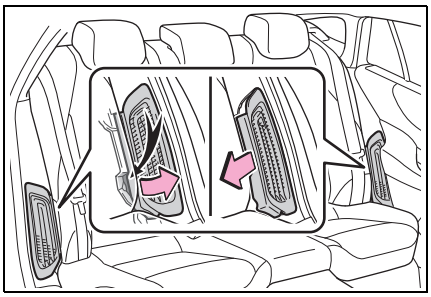
If "Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display

Clean the air intake vents immediately.
If the vehicle is continuously driven with the warning message displayed, it may cause a malfunction or output restriction of the traction battery.

Cleaning procedure

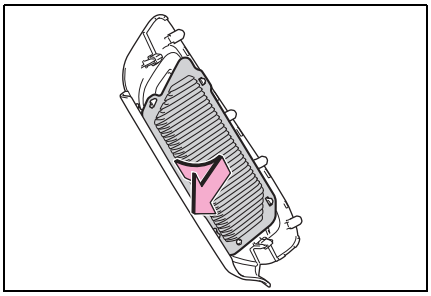
1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Remove the grille.



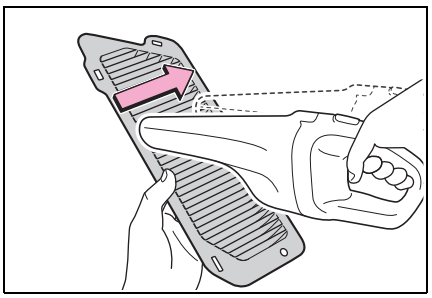
3 Remove the filter from the air intake vent grille.

If dust has accumulated on the air intake vent grille, remove the dust with a vacuum cleaner, etc.



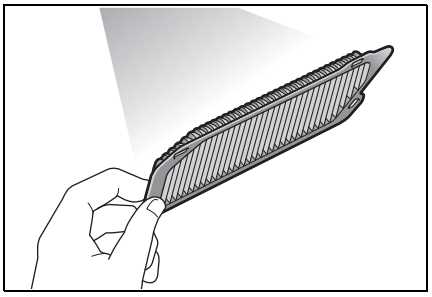
4 Remove the dust and sand from the filter.

Using a vacuum cleaner, etc., absorb dust and sand from the filter by profiling the nozzle lightly along the fold.

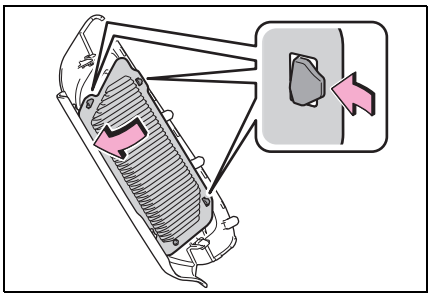


5 Hold the filter to the light and check if it is not clogged.

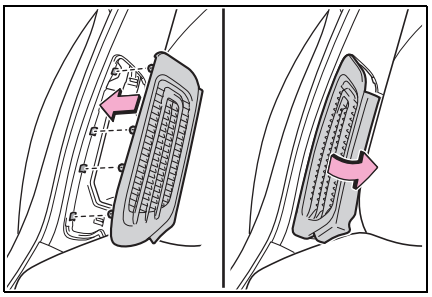
If the dust or sand cannot be removed completely, contact your Toyota dealer.



6 Reinstall the filter to the grille.



7 Install the grille.



▶ If “Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner’s Manual” was displayed on the multi-information display

8 Start the fuel cell system and check that the warning message is no longer displayed.

It may be necessary to drive the vehicle for approximately 20 minutes before the warning message is displayed again then disappears.

If the warning message does not disappear after some time, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ If the dust or sand on the filter cannot be removed

It is recommended to use a vacuum cleaner with plastic brushes.

⚠ WARNING

■ When cleaning the air intake vents

- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vents. If water is applied to the traction battery or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.

WARNING

- Before cleaning the air intake vents, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the fuel cell system.
- Do not put a hand or leg in the air intake vent. If it is caught in a cooling fan, or if it touches a high voltage part that results in an electric shock, death or serious injuries may result.

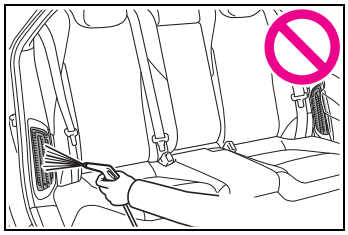
■When removing the air intake vent covers

Do not touch the service plug located near the air intake vents. (→P.77)

NOTICE

■When cleaning the air intake vents

Do not use an air blow gun, etc. Dust may be blown out, possibly causing a malfunction or output restriction of the traction battery.



■To prevent damage to the vehicle

Observe the following precautions:

- Do not allow water or foreign matter to enter the air intake vent.
- Make sure to reinstall the filter and cover to their original positions after cleaning.
- Do not install anything to the air intake vent other than the exclusive filter for this vehicle or use the vehicle without the filter installed.

■To prevent damage to the filter

Observe the following precautions.
If the filter is damaged, have it replaced with a new filter by your Toyota dealer.

- Do not use an air blow gun, etc.
- Do not press hard a vacuum cleaner, etc. against the filter.
- Do not use a hard brush, such as a metal brush.
- Do not break the fold of the filter.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.
As the key may be damaged if the following procedure is not performed properly, it is recommended that key battery replacement be performed by your Toyota dealer.

If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

Items to prepare

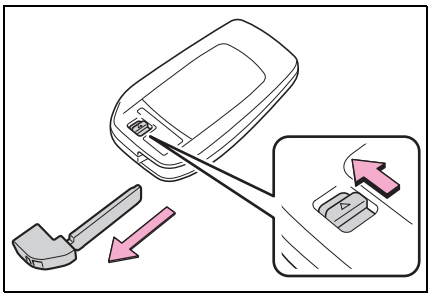
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2450

Use a CR2450 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

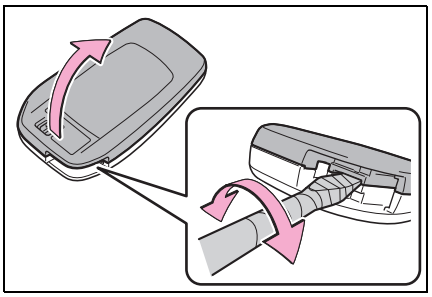
Replacing the battery

1 Release the lock and remove the mechanical key.



2 Remove the key cover.

To prevent damage to the key, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape or a tape.



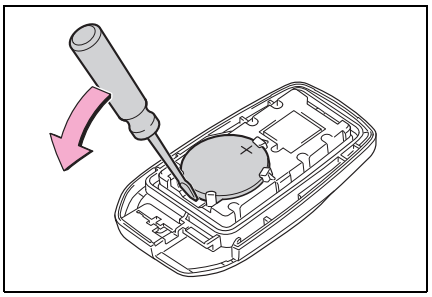
3 Remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

When removing the cover, the electronic key module may stick to the cover and the battery may not be visible. In this case, remove the electronic key module in order to remove the battery.

When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.

Insert a new battery with the “+” ter-

minal facing up.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

WARNING

■Battery precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not swallow the battery. Doing so may cause chemical burns.
- A coin battery or button battery is used in the electronic key. If a battery is swallowed, it may cause severe chemical burns in as little as 2 hours and may result in death or serious injury.
- Keep away new and removed batteries from children.
- If the cover cannot be firmly closed, stop using the electronic key and stow the key in the place where children cannot reach, and then contact your Toyota dealer.
- If you accidentally swallow a battery or put a battery into a part of your body, get emergency medical attention immediately.

■To prevent battery explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas

- Replace the battery with a new battery of the same type. If a wrong type of battery is used, it may explode.
- Do not expose batteries to extremely low pressure due to high altitude or extremely high temperatures.
- Do not burn, break or cut a battery.

NOTICE

■When replacing the battery

Use a flathead screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

■For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

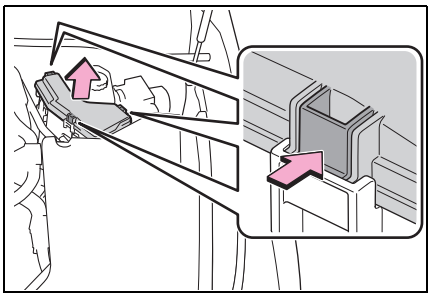
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

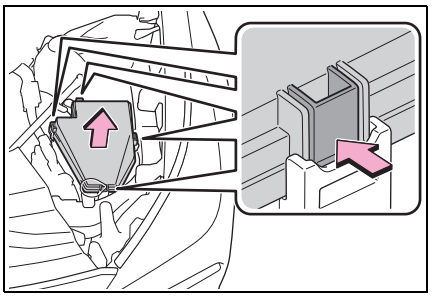
▶ Fuel cell unit compartment: type A fuse box

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



▶ Fuel cell unit compartment: type B fuse box

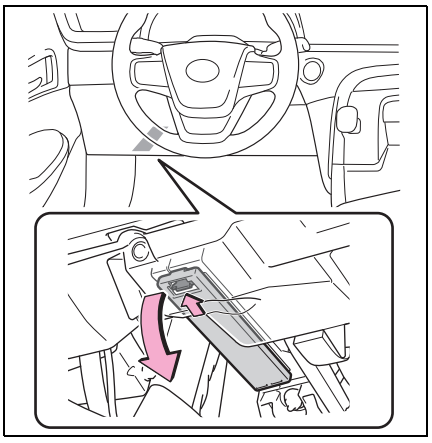
Remove the fuel cell unit compartment cover (→P.370) and push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



▶ Driver's side instrument panel

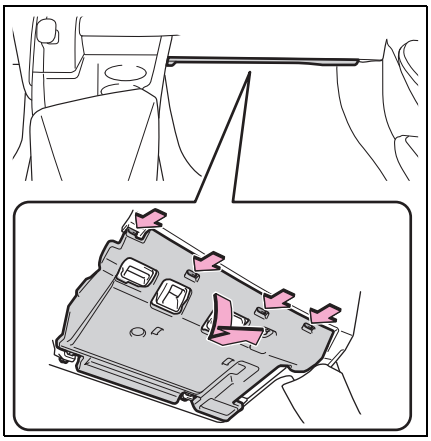
Push the tab in and remove the lid.

Make sure to push the tab in during removal or installation.

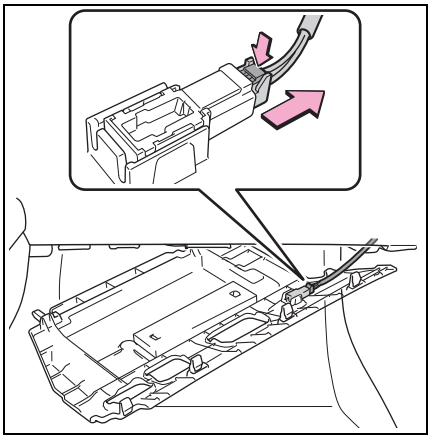


▶ Passenger' side instrument panel

Remove the cover.

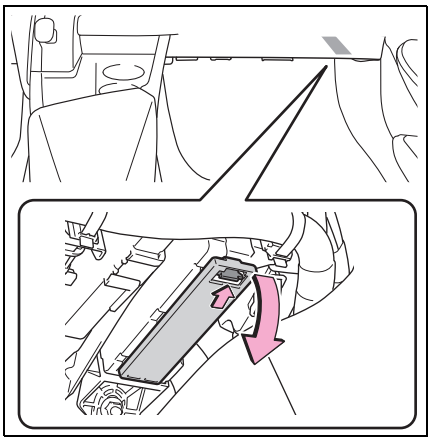


Remove the footwell lights connector.



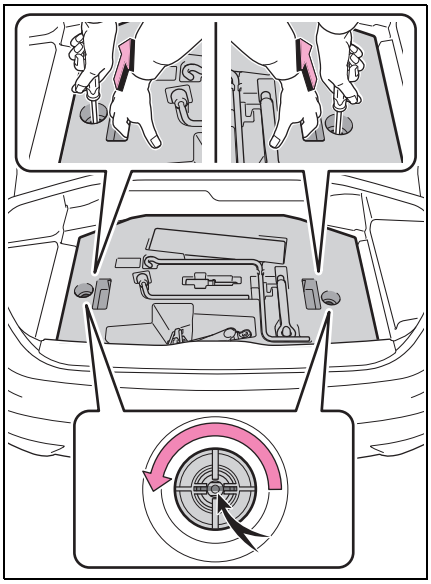
Remove the lid.

Make sure to push the claw when removing/installing the lid.

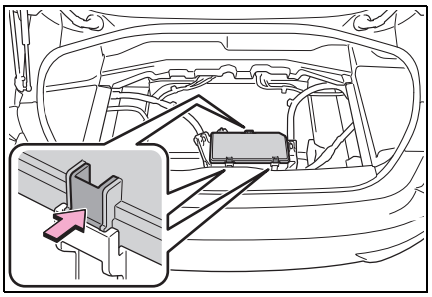


▶ Trunk

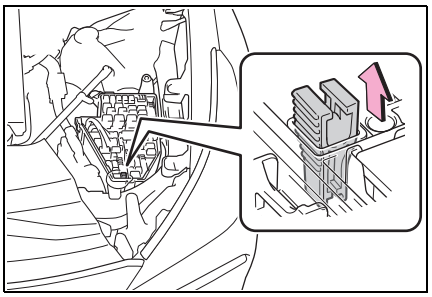
Remove the luggage mat (→P.324), and while lifting up the luggage under tray, use a flathead screw driver and remove the clip.



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



3 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

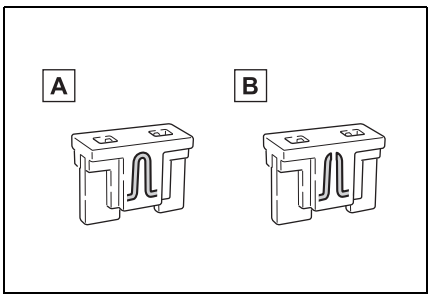


4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact your Toyota dealer.

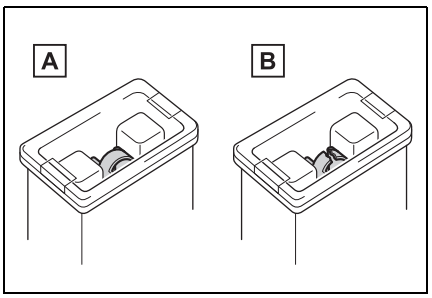
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

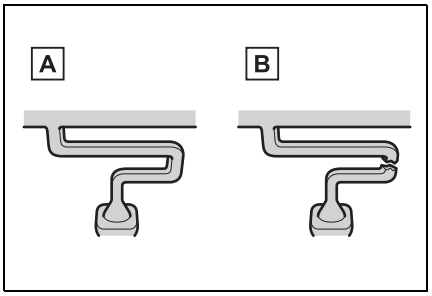
▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

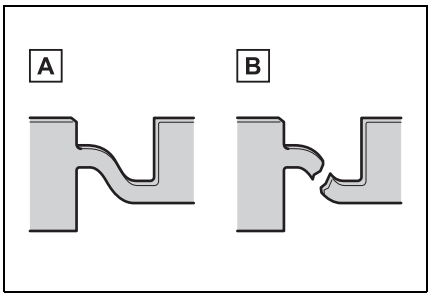
▶ Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type D



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

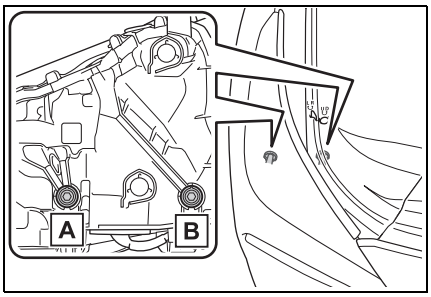
NOTICE

■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Headlight aim

Vertical movement adjusting bolts



A Adjustment bolt A

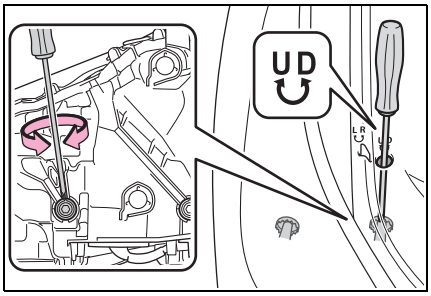
B Adjustment bolt B

Before checking the headlight aim

- Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of fuel and the area around the headlight is not deformed.
- Park the vehicle on level ground.
- Make sure the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level.
- Have someone sit in the driver's seat.
- Bounce the vehicle several times.

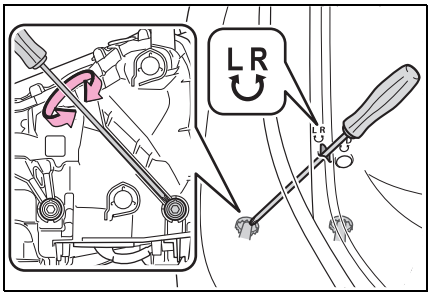
Adjusting the headlight aim

1 Using a Phillips-head screwdriver, turn bolt A in either direction.
Remember the turning direction and the number of turns.



2 Turn bolt B the same number of turns and in the same direction as step 1.

If the headlight cannot be adjusted using this procedure, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer to adjust the headlight aim.



Exterior lights

If any exterior light does not turn on, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

LED Lights

The lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 408

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 408

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising 409

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 411

If you think something is wrong 415

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 416

If a warning message is displayed..... 426

If you have a flat tire.... 433

If the fuel cell system will not start 445

If you lose your keys ... 447

If the fuel door cannot be opened 447

If the electronic key does not operate properly.. 448

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 450

If your vehicle overheats 456

If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 460

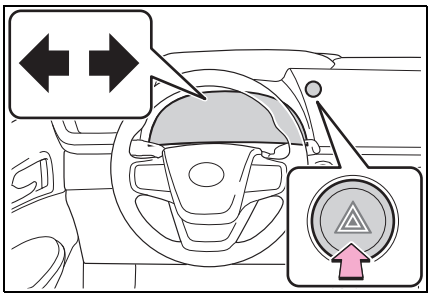
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped on the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch to flash all of the turn signal lights.

To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the fuel cell system is not operating (while the “READY” indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically. The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice. (The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift position to N.

▶ If the shift position is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

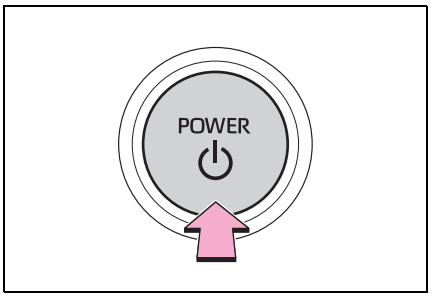
4 Stop the fuel cell system.

▶ If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the fuel cell system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it

briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

■ If emergency stopped

The functions of the air conditioning, etc., may be partially limited in order to reduce the power consumption of the 12-volt battery.

⚠ WARNING

■ If the fuel cell system has to be turned off while driving

Turning the fuel cell system off while driving will not cause a loss of steering or braking control. However, power assist for the steering wheel may be lost making it difficult to steer smoothly before stopping the vehicle depending on the remaining charge in the 12-volt battery or usage conditions.
Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the fuel cell system.

If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising

This vehicle is not designed to be able to drive on roads that are deeply flooded with water. Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. It is dangerous to remain in the vehicle, if it is anticipated that the vehicle will be flooded or set adrift. Remain calm and follow the following.

- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door cannot be opened, open the window using the power window switch and ensure an escape route.
- If the window can be opened, exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the door and window cannot be opened due to the rising water, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle and then open the door after waiting for the rising water to enter the vehicle, and exit the vehicle.

When the outside water level exceeds half the height of the door, the door cannot be opened from the inside due to water pressure.

Water level exceeds the floor

When the water level exceeds the floor and time has passed, the electrical equipment will get damaged, the power windows will not operate, the motor stop, and the vehicle may not be able to get moving.

Using an emergency escape hammer*

Laminated glass is used in the windshield on this vehicle.

Laminated glass cannot be shattered with an emergency hammer*.

Tempered glass is used in the windows on this vehicle.

*: Contact your Toyota dealer or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not drive on roads where the roads may be submerged or the water may be rising. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged and cannot move, as well as become flooded and set adrift, which may lead to death.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flat-bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the rear wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service.

- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. (→P.431)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.67)
- There is a malfunction in the smart key system. (→P.448)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. (→P.450)

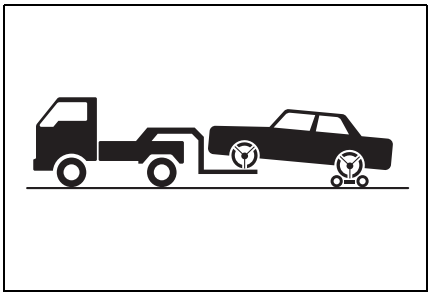
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The fuel cell system warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

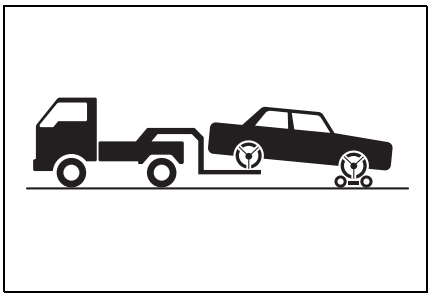
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

▶ From the rear



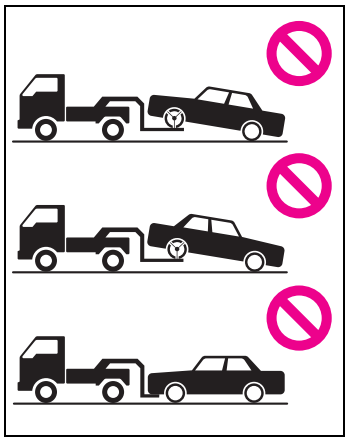
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged, an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



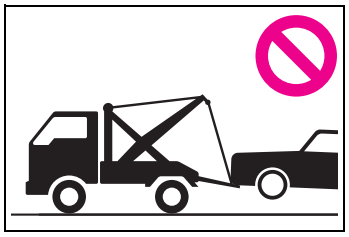
NOTICE

■To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Using a flatbed truck

When using a flatbed truck to transport the vehicle, use tire strapping belts. Refer to the owner's manual of the flatbed truck for the tire strapping method.

In order to suppress vehicle movement during transportation, set the parking brake and turn the power switch off.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This

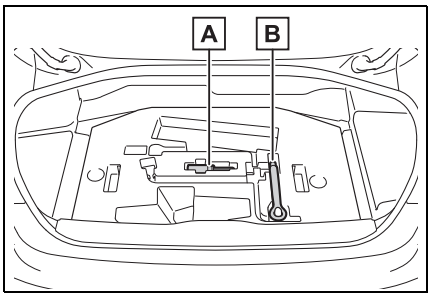
should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 18 mph (30 km/h).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes.
The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet using the following procedure.

1 Take out the screwdriver and towing eyelet.

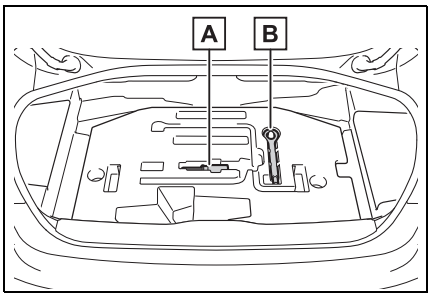
▶ Type A



A Screwdriver

B Towing eyelet

▶ Type B



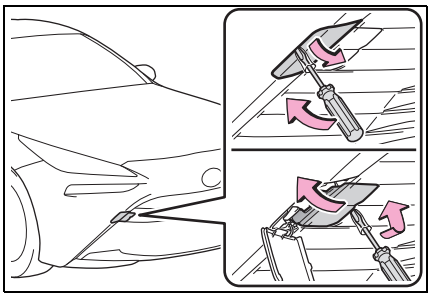
A Phillips-head screwdriver

B Towing eyelet

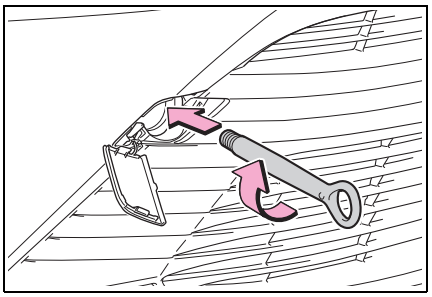
2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

If the driver is a Phillips-head, replace it with flathead.

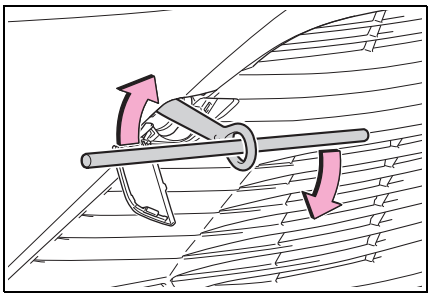
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a screwdriver or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the fuel cell system.

If the fuel cell system does not start, turn the power switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift position to N and release the parking brake.

Turn automatic mode off. (→P.170)

■ While towing

If the fuel cell system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at your Toyota dealer.

■ Before transporting or towing in frozen areas

Operate the water release function. Otherwise, the fuel cell system may freeze and the vehicle may not be able to be started. (→P.174)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not perform any of the following as doing so may cause the parking lock mechanism to engage, locking the rear wheels and possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

• Unfasten the driver's seat belt and open the driver's door.

• Turn the power switch off.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- The high coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Hydrogen gas leakage noises can be heard. (→P.83)
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Other noises related to the fuel cell system

Operational symptoms

- Stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Hydrogen leak warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a hydrogen gas leak is detected, a buzzer sounds, a light comes on, and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display. → **P.86**

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.) or  (Red) (Canada)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The regenerative braking system; ● The electronically controlled brake system; or ● The parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ High coolant temperature warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red)	Indicates that the coolant temperature is too high →**Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.456)**

■ Fuel cell system overheat warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates the fuel cell system has overheated →**Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.456)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Charging system warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system →**Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ SRS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; ● The front passenger occupant classification system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system →**Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Pop Up Hood warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the Pop Up Hood system has operated →**The Pop Up Hood system cannot be reused once it has operated. Have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.** Indicates a malfunction in the Pop Up Hood system →**Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.) or  (Canada)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system →**Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Red) or  (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system →**Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). →**Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.

■ LDA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert). →**Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ LTA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) →**Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ PDA indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the PDA (Proactive Driving Assist). →**Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Driving assist information indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates either of the following systems may be malfunctioning. ● PCS (Pre-Collision System) ● LDA (Lane Departure Alert) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** Indicates any of the following systems are malfunctioning, disabled, or turned off. ● PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped) ● RCD (Rear Camera Detection) (if equipped) ● BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ● RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) ● Safe Exit Assist → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Dynamic radar cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Cruise control indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (Yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.**

■ Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the intuitive parking assist function →**Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sounds: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. →**Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.428)**

■ Slip indicator light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system; ● The TRAC system; or ● The hill-start assist control system →**Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Inappropriate pedal operation warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds: ● Brake Override System is malfunctioning ● Drive-Start Control is malfunctioning ● Drive-Start Control is operating →**Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** When a buzzer does not sound: Brake Override System is operating. →**Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display with a message.

■ Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
HOLD (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system →**Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

■ Parking brake indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
PARK (Flashes) (U.S.A.) or (P) (Flashes) (Canada)	It is possible that the parking brake is not fully engaged or released. →**Operate the parking brake switch once again.** This light comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released, the system is operating normally.

■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
(!)	When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system →**Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as ● Natural causes ● Flat tire →**Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Handling method (→P.424)**

■ Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
⛽	Indicated the remain fuel is approximately 12% or less →**Refuel the vehicle.**

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts →**Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*: Driver's seat belt warning buzzer:
The driver's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the power switch is turned to ON, the buzzer sounds. If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.
Front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:
The front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time after the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts →**Fasten the seat belt.**

*: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:
The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. If the seat belt is unfastened, the buzzer sounds intermittently for a certain period of time, after the seat belt is fastened and unfastened and the vehicle reaches a certain speed.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ SRS warning light

This warning light indicates problems with the following:

- Airbag sensor assembly
- Front impact sensors
- Side impact sensors (front door)
- Side impact sensors (rear)
- Driver's seat position sensor
- Driver's seat belt buckle switch
- Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch
- SRS warning light
- "AIR BAG ON" indicator light
- "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light
- SRS airbags
- SRS system related wiring harnesses and power sources (→P.34)

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.433

If none of the tires are punctured: Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

1 After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.

2 If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P.382)

■ The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P.380

⚠ WARNING

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

■When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

■If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Have the flat tire replaced by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.
  If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

■Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

WARNING

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

■To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings for system malfunctions and incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is displayed, perform the appropriate corrective action for the message.

If a warning message is displayed again after the appropriate actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Additionally, if a warning light comes on or flashes at the same time that a warning message is displayed, take the appropriate corrective action for the warning light. (→P.416)

■Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

■Warning buzzer

A buzzer may sound when a message is displayed.

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

If “FCV System Stopped Steering Power Low” is displayed

This message is displayed if the fuel cell system is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

If “FCV System High Temp. FCV Power Reduced” or “FCV Power Reduced Due to Excessive Acceleration” is displayed

1 Lower the speed while check the safety, and run the vehicle like this for several minutes.
2 If the message goes off, the vehicle can be driven as is, since it temporarily overheated.

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)

If “FCV Power Significantly Reduced” is displayed

The output power of the fuel cell system is greatly restrained. If it is displayed frequently, contact your Toyota dealer.

If “FCV System Shutdown Due to Freezing Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

The fuel cell system is frozen and can not be started. Contact your Toyota dealer.

If “Stop Vehicle in a Safe Place Push P Switch” is displayed

There may be a malfunction in the fuel cell system or the shift position may be shifted to N for a long time. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.

If “Shift is in N Release Accelerator Before Shifting” is displayed

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift position is in N.

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.

If “Press brake when vehicle is stopped FCV system may overheat” is displayed

The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc. The fuel cell system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

If “Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery” is displayed

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the fuel cell system, operate the fuel cell system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

If “Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- The LED headlight system
- The automatic headlight leveling system
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)

If “Parking Assist Unavailable Sensor Blocked” is displayed

A sensor may be covered with water drops, ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the water drops, ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

If a sensor is dirty, the position of the dirty sensor will be shown on the display.

If an abnormality is displayed even

though there are no water drops, ice, snow or dirt, the sensor may be operating abnormally. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If “Parking Assist Unavailable Low Visibility See Owner’s Manual” is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- RCD (Rear Camera Detection) (if equipped)
- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped)

Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the rear camera.

■ **If “System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer” is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)
- Safe Exit Assist
- Intuitive Parking Assist (if equipped)
- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped)
- RCD (Rear Camera Detection) (if equipped)

Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If “System Stopped See Owner’s Manual” is displayed**

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)
- RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)
- Safe Exit Assist
- Intuitive Parking Assist (if equipped)
- PKSB (Parking Support Brake) (if equipped)
- RCD (Rear Camera Detection) (if equipped)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check the voltage of the 12-volt battery.
- Check the sensors that the Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 uses for foreign

matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.194)

- Vehicles with RCD: Check if the trunk is open.
- Check situations in which the sensors may not operate properly and implement improvements where applicable. (→P.198, 266, 274, 280, 285, 293, 295, 297)
- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the rear bumper near the radar sensor and remove it if there is. (→P.263)
- Check the sensors including camera sensors for foreign matter covering them. Remove them if any. (→P.271)
- When problems are solved and the sensors are operational, this indication may disappear by itself.

If “System Stopped Front Camera Low Visibility See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Using the windshield wipers, remove the dirt or foreign matter from the windshield.
- Using the air conditioning system, defog the windshield.
- Close the hood, remove any stickers, etc. to clear the obstruction in front of the front camera.

If “System Stopped Front Camera Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature” is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)
- AHB (Automatic High Beam)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- RSA (Road Sign Assist)
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle is parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera
- If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high
- If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera

If “System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Blocked Clean Radar Sensor” is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.195)
- This message may be displayed when driving in an open area with few nearby vehicles or structures, such as a desert, grasslands, suburbs, etc.

The message may be cleared by driving the vehicle in an area with structures, vehicles, etc., nearby.

If “System Stopped Front Radar Sensor Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature” is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

The temperature of the radar sensor is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.

If “System Stopped Front Radar In Self Calibration See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)
- LCA (Lane Change Assist)
- Dynamic radar cruise control
- PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)

Follow the following correction methods.

- Check if there is any foreign matter attached to the radar sensor or radar sensor cover and clean them if necessary (→P.195)
- The radar sensor may be misaligned and will be adjusted automatically while driving. Continue driving for a while.

If “Unavailable Activation Condition not Satisfied See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

The LCA function cannot be used as the operating conditions have not been met. (→P.220)

Operate the turn signal lever again after all of the operating conditions are met.

If “Cruise Control Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- Dynamic radar cruise control
- Cruise control

A message is displayed when the driving assist switch is pushed repeatedly.

Press the driving assist switch quickly and firmly.

If “Driver Monitor Out of Temperature Range Wait until Normal Temperature” is displayed

Indicates one of the following systems is disabled.

- Driver monitor
- Traffic Jam Assist

The temperature of the driver monitor camera is outside of the operating range. Wait for the temperature to become appropriate.

If “Driver Monitor Unavailable See Owner’s Manual” is displayed

The lens of the driver monitor camera may be dirty.

When there is dirt on the camera lens, clean it with a dry, soft cloth so as to not damage it.

If a message about an operation is shown

- If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is shown

A message about an operation of the brake pedal may be shown while the driving assist systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision System) or the dynamic radar cruise control is operating. If a warning message is shown, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow the instruction shown on the multi-information display.

- A warning message is shown when Brake Override System operates. (→P.148)
- A warning message is shown when Drive-Start Control operates (→P.153). Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.

If “Shift System Malfunction Shifting Unavailable Drive to a Safe Place and Stop” or “Shift System Malfunction Driving Unavailable” is displayed

There is a malfunction in the shift control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If a message that indicates the need for the shift lever operation is displayed

To prevent the shift lever from being operated incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, a message that requires shifting the shift position may be displayed on the multi-information display. In that case, follow the instruction of the message and shift the shift position.

If a message that indicates the need for visiting your Toyota dealer is displayed

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner’s Manual is displayed

- If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
  - “Smart Key System Malfunction See Owner’s Manual”
  - “P Switch Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner’s Manual”
  - “Shift System Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner’s Manual”
  - “Shift System Unavailable Apply Parking Brake Securely When Parking See Owner’s Manual”
  - “Shift System Malfunction See Owner’s Manual”
  - “Shift System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Man-

ual”
- “Battery Low Shifting Unavailable See Owner’s Manual”
- “FCV system malfunction”
- “Traction battery system malfunction”
- “Accelerator System Malfunction”

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.
- “Braking Power Low Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual”
- “FCV System Shutdown Due to Hydrogen Leakage Stop in a Safe Place See Owner’s Manual”

● If “FCV system stopped” is shown on the multi-information display, the vehicle may have run out of fuel. Stop the vehicle in a safe place and, if the fuel level is low, refuel the vehicle. (→P.79)

● If “Low Auxiliary Battery See Owner’s Manual” is shown,
- When the display goes off after several seconds (displays for about 6 seconds): Maintain the fuel cell system operation for more than 15 minutes and charge the 12-volt battery.
- When the display does not go off: Start up the fuel cell system using the procedures: →P.450

● If “Maintenance Required for Traction Battery Cooling Parts See Owner’s Manual” is shown, the filters may be clogged, the air intake vents may be blocked, or there may be a gap in the duct. Therefore, perform the following correction procedure.
- Cleaning the traction battery air intake vents (→P.397)
  If the warning message is shown even if the vents are cleaned, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If “Ion Filter Maintenance Required Visit Your Dealer” is displayed**

Ion filter replacement is necessary. Contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **If “Low Auxiliary Battery See Owner’s Manual” is displayed frequently**

The 12-volt battery may have deteriorated. As the battery may discharge in this state when left unattended, have the battery inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If “Maintenance Required For Traction Battery At Your Dealer” is displayed**

This message indicates that the traction battery may require inspection or replacement. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
Do not continue driving the vehicle, as the fuel cell system may become not able to be started again.

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage, this kit cannot be used to repair the tire. (→P.433)

After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by your Toyota dealer. Repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit are only a temporary measure. Have the tire repaired and replaced as soon as possible.

WARNING

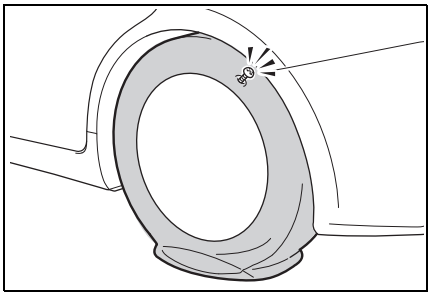
■If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the fuel cell system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.408)
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.



■A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

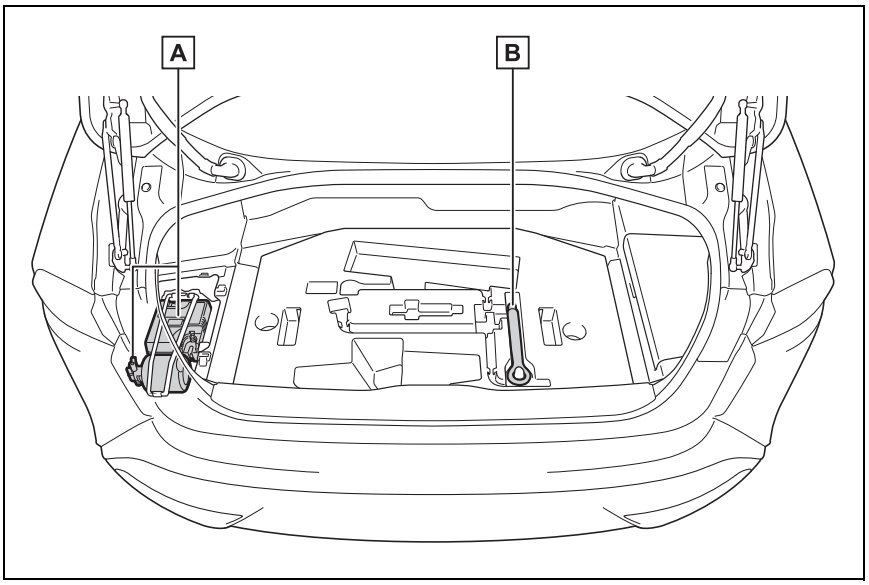
In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact your Toyota dealer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel

- When the cut or damage to the tread is 0.16 in. (4 mm) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than 2 sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools

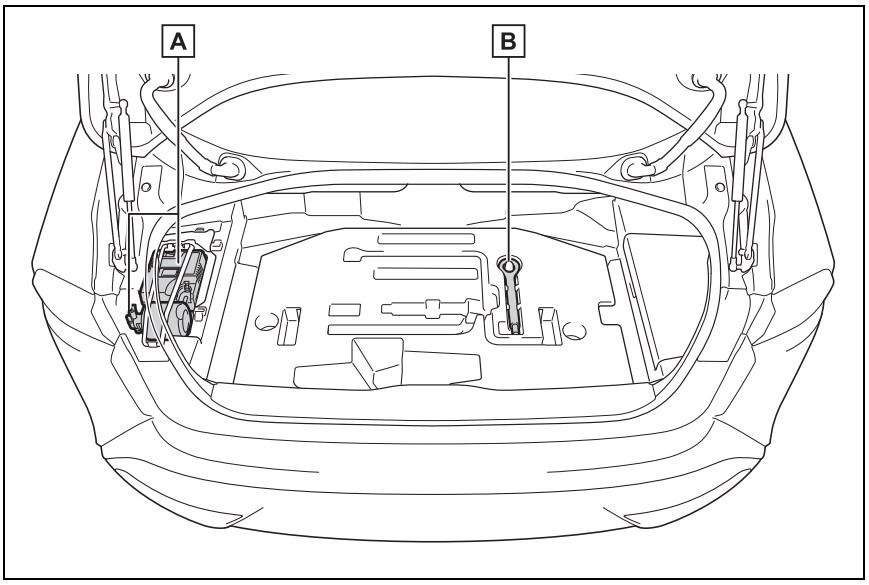
▶ Type A



A Emergency tire puncture repair kit

B Towing eyelet

▶ Type B

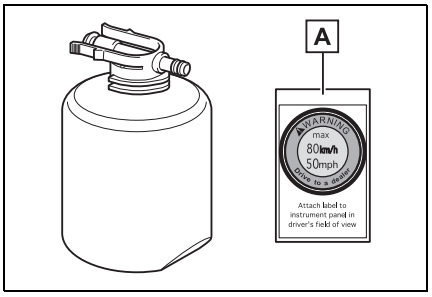


A Emergency tire puncture repair kit

B Towing eyelet

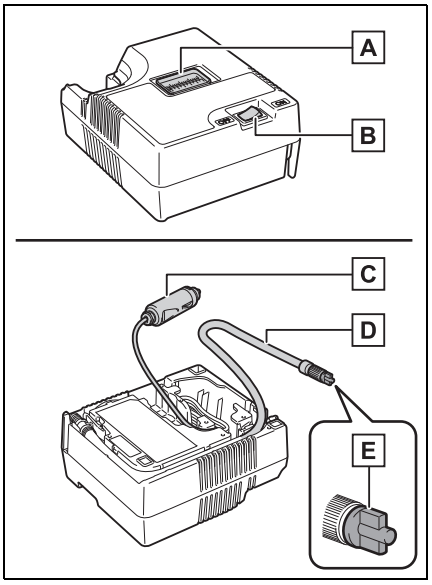
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

▶ Bottle



A Sticker

▶ Compressor



A Air pressure gauge

B Compressor switch

C Power plug

D Hose

E Air release cap

Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your Toyota dealer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and needs to be replaced, purchase a new bottle at your Toyota dealer. The compressor is reusable.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°F (-40°C) to 140°F (60°C).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

WARNING

Caution while driving

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment.
  Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle.
  Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

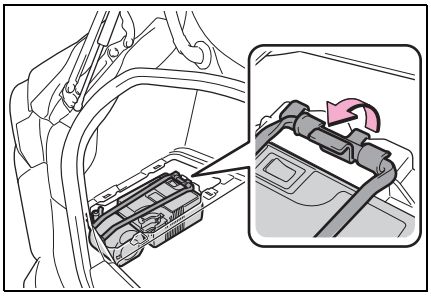
Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

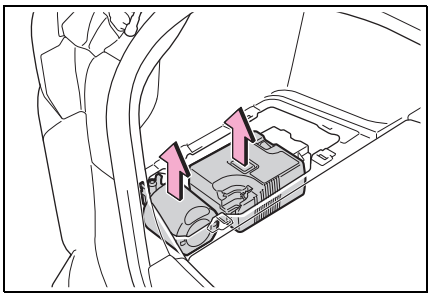
Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Remove the luggage mat. (→P.324)

2 Remove the band.

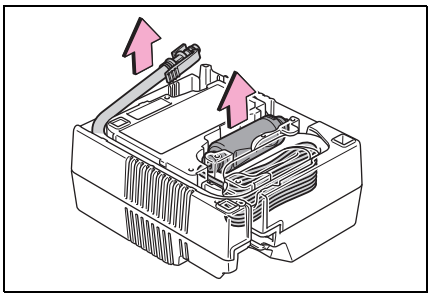


3 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.434)



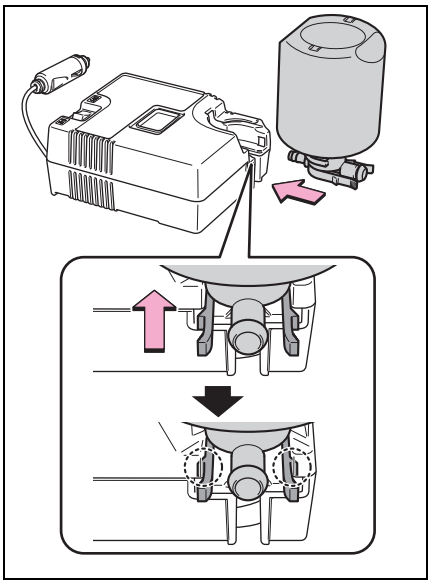
Emergency repair method

1 Remove the hose and take out the power plug from the compressor.



2 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

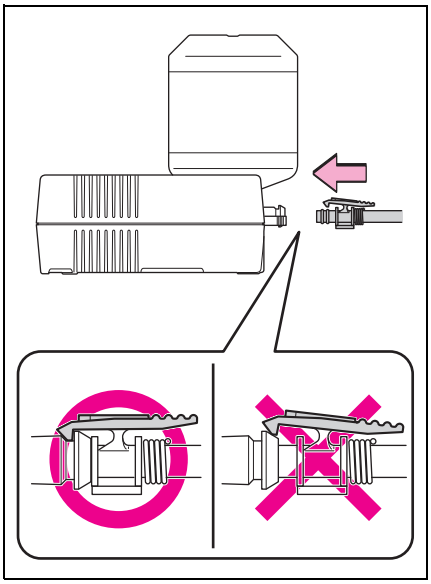
Insert and connect the bottle straight into the compressor as shown in the illustration, and check that the claws of the bottle are concealed in the holes.



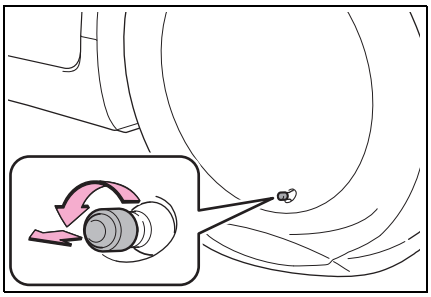
3 Connect the hose to the bottle.

As shown in the illustration, make sure the hose is connected

securely to the bottle.

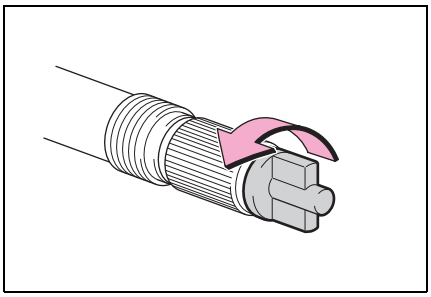


4 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



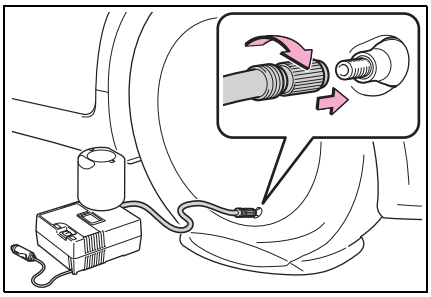
5 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

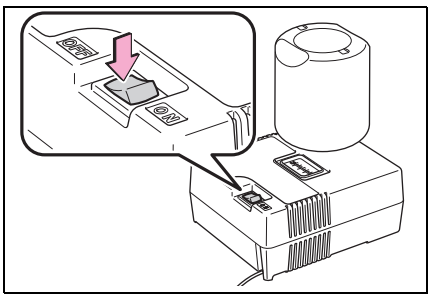


6 Connect the hose to the valve.

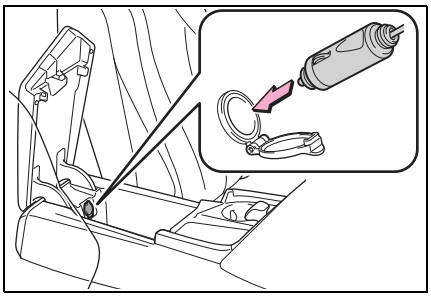
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



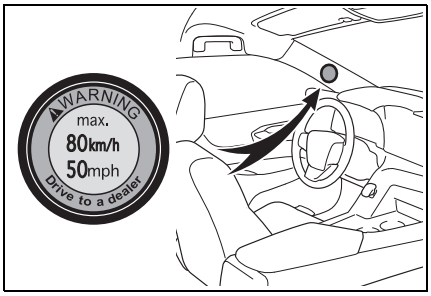
7 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.



8 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.326)

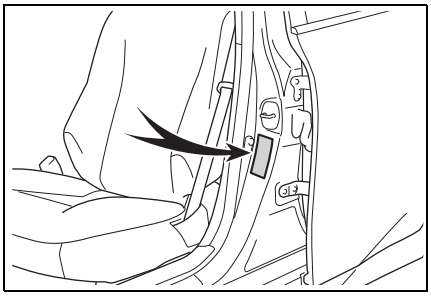


9 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



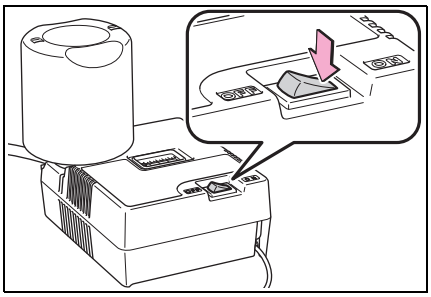
10 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label on the driver's side door frame as shown. (→P.466)

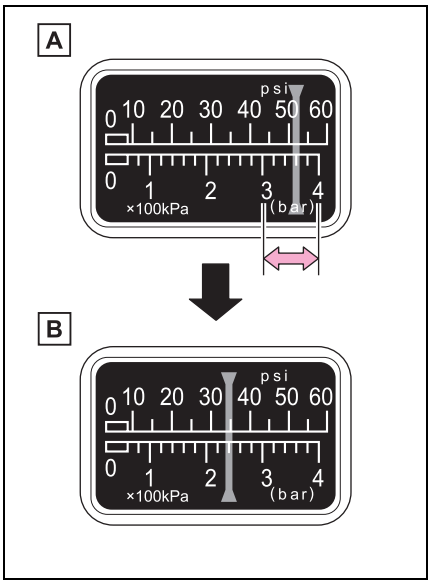


11 Start the fuel cell system. (→P.158)

12 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



13 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.



A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 44 psi (300 kPa, 3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar) or 58 psi (400 kPa, 4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation

pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact your Toyota dealer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.441, 466)

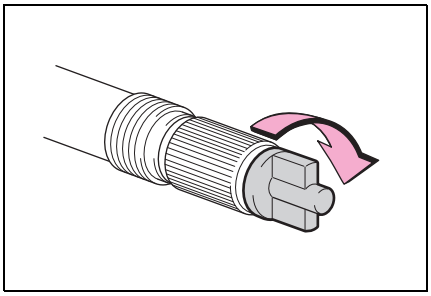
14 With the compressor switch off, pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket and then disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

15 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

16 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

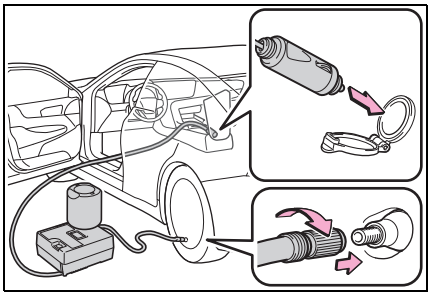


17 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

18 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 3 miles (5 km) below 50 mph (80 km/h).

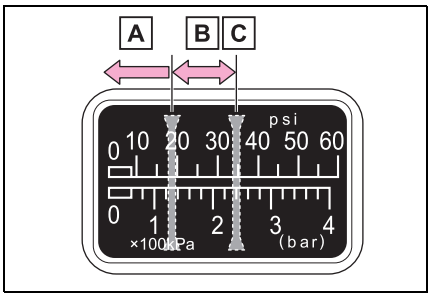
19 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



20 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several sec-

onds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



A If the tire inflation pressure is under 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer.

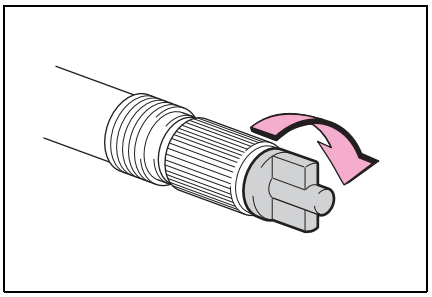
B If the tire inflation pressure is 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 21.

C If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P.466): Proceed to step 22.

21 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 3 miles (5 km) and then perform step 19.

22 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



23 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

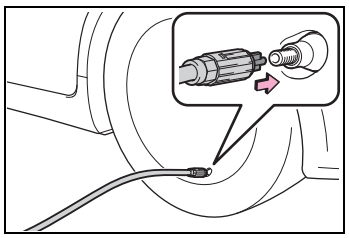
24 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 50 mph (80 km/h) to the nearest Toyota dealer that is less than 62 miles (100 km) away for tire repair or replacement.

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell your Toyota dealer that the sealant is injected.

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. (→P.466)

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.
- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact your Toyota dealer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact your Toyota dealer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°F (-40°C) to 140°F (60°C).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

WARNING

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

WARNING

■When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

■Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.

Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.

• Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.

• Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 19 psi (130 kPa, 1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
  Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.380)

If the fuel cell system will not start

Reasons for the fuel cell system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The fuel cell system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P.158)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P.448)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- The fuel door may be open. (→P.189)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.67)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.* (→P.161, 431)
- The fuel cell system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the fuel cell system. (→P.446)
- There is a possibility that the temperature of the traction battery is extremely low (approximately below -22°F [-30°C]). (→P.81, 158)
- It is possible the fuel cell system is frozen. (→P.158)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position from P.

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.450)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.374)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.374)
- The 12-volt battery may be

discharged. (→P.450)

Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Starting the fuel cell system in an emergency

When the fuel cell system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the fuel cell system if the power switch is functioning normally.
Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1 Pull the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.169)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2 Shift the shift position to P.

3 Turn the power switch to ACC.*1, 2

4 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the fuel cell system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*1: ACC mode can be enabled/disabled on the customize menu. (→P.482)

*2: When ACC is disabled, turn the power switch to ON then OFF, and perform the following step within 5 seconds.

If you lose your keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

■When an electronic key is lost

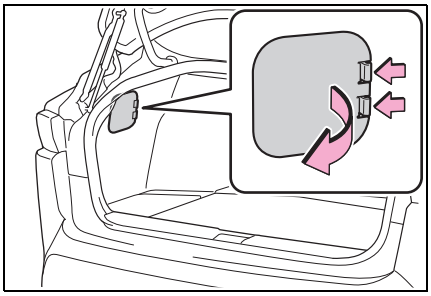
If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

If the fuel door cannot be opened

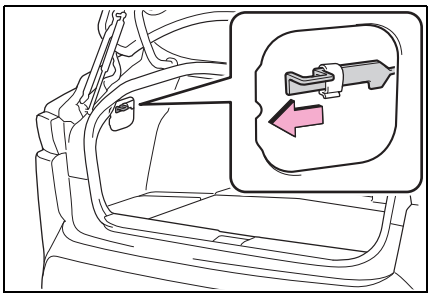
If the fuel door opener switch cannot be operated, the following procedure can be used to open the fuel door.

Opening the fuel door

1 Remove the cover inside the trunk.



2 After removing the cover, pull the lever to unlock the fuel door and it will be ready to open as usual.



If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.129) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the fuel cell system can be started by following the procedure below.

■When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart key system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P.477)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.129)
- The electronic key function may have stopped. (→P.129)

NOTICE

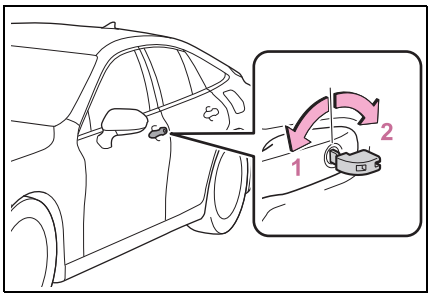
■In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk

Use the mechanical key (→P.116) in order to perform the following operations:

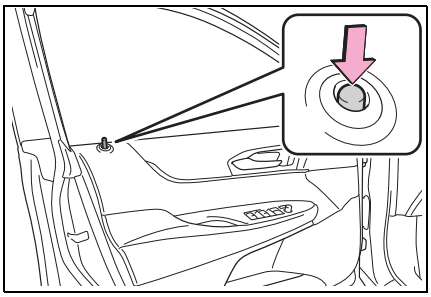
■ Locking and unlocking the door



1 Locks all the doors
2 Unlocks all the doors

■ Locking the door

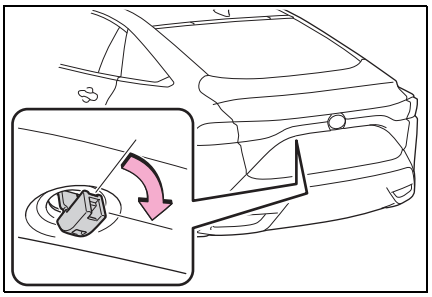
1 With the door open, push down the inside lock button.



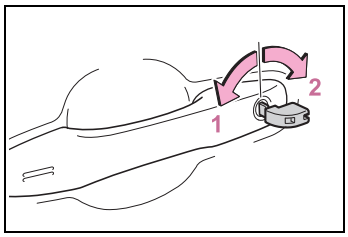
2 Close the door.

■ Trunk

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open. (→P.68)



Key linked functions



1 Closes the windows (turn and hold)*

2 Opens the windows (turn and hold)*

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

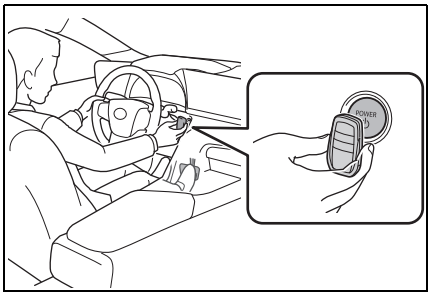
Starting the fuel cell system

1 With the P shift position selected, firmly depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the area behind the buttons on the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON.

When the smart key system is deactivated in customization setting and ACC customization is in on, the power switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

In the event that the fuel cell system still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

Stopping the fuel cell system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the fuel cell system.

■ **Electronic key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.400)

■ **Alarm**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.68)

■ **Changing power switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step 3 above. The fuel cell system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.162)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

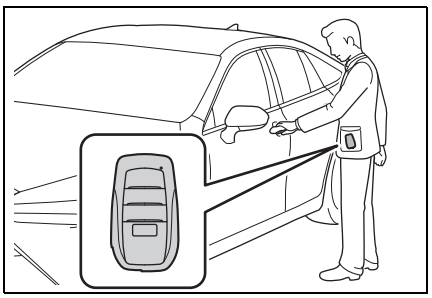
The following procedures may be used to start the fuel cell system if the 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

Restarting the fuel cell system

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

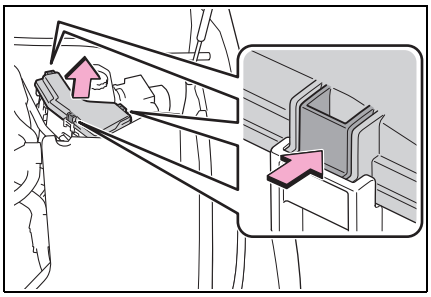
1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. (→P.69)

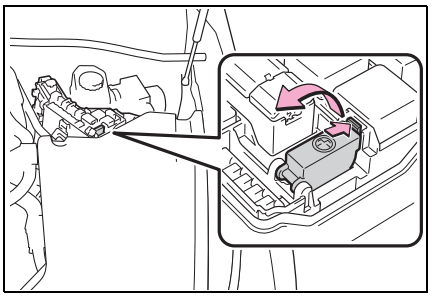


2 Open the hood. Remove the fuse box cover. (→P.367)

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.



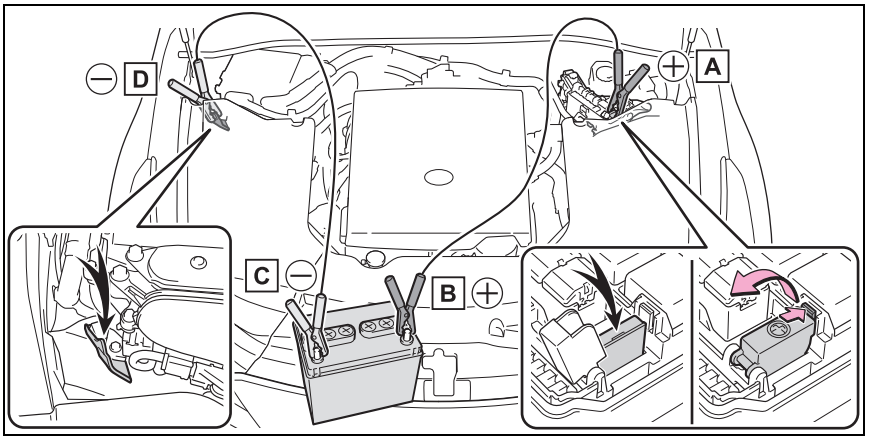
3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



4 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D.

When connecting to an unpainted metallic point D, make the connection after checking the surrounding area. Also, do not make any connections where parts nearby may interfere.

Use jumper cables that can reach the specified terminals and connecting point.



A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Metallic point shown in the illustration

5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

6 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

7 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the fuel cell system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON.

8 Make sure the “READY” indicator comes on. If the indicator does not come on, contact your Toyota dealer.

9 Once the fuel cell system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

10 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover and install the fuse box cover.

Once the fuel cell system starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the fuel cell system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The fuel cell system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the fuel cell system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.
- When ACC customization is in off, power is still provided to the multimedia system even though the power switch is off. To turn off the multimedia system, use the multimedia system power switch. For details, refer to the “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.
- Some systems may require initialization. (→P.491)

■ **When removing the 12-volt battery terminals**

When the 12-volt battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the 12-volt battery terminals, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the fuel cell system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the fuel cell system is operating.)

■ **When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery**

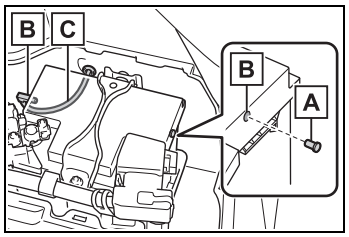
- In some cases, it may not be pos-

sible to unlock the doors using the smart key system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.

- The fuel cell system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.
- When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the fuel cell system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.
- If the battery is removed or the terminals disconnected without operating the water release function during cold weather, the vehicle may not start due to the fuel cell system being frozen. To prevent this, operate the water release function before removing the battery or disconnecting the terminals. (→P.174)
- If the 12-volt battery discharges, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both rear wheels because the rear wheels will be locked.

When replacing the 12-volt battery

- Use a Central Degassing type 12-volt battery (European Regulations).
- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN2), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (55Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (345A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and the fuel cell system may not be able to start.
- Use a 12-volt battery with a handle. If a 12-volt battery without a handle is used, removal is more difficult.
- After replacing, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the 12-volt battery.
  - Use the exhaust hose that was attached to the 12-volt battery before replacing and confirm that it is firmly connected to the hole section of the vehicle.
  - Use the exhaust hole plug included with the 12-volt battery replaced or the one installed on the 12-volt battery prior to the replacement. (Depending on the 12-volt battery to be replaced, the exhaust hole may be plugged.)



A Exhaust hole plug

B Exhaust hole

C Exhaust hose

For details, consult your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds.
Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

■After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■When replacing the 12-volt battery

- When the vent plug and indicator are close to the hold down clamp, the battery fluid (sulfuric acid) may leak.
- For information regarding 12-volt battery replacement, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

- After replacing, securely attach the exhaust hose and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the replaced 12-volt battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan.

When connecting jumper cables

Make sure to connect jumper cables to the specified terminals and connecting point. Failure to do so may adversely affect the electronic devices or damage to them.

To prevent damaging the vehicle

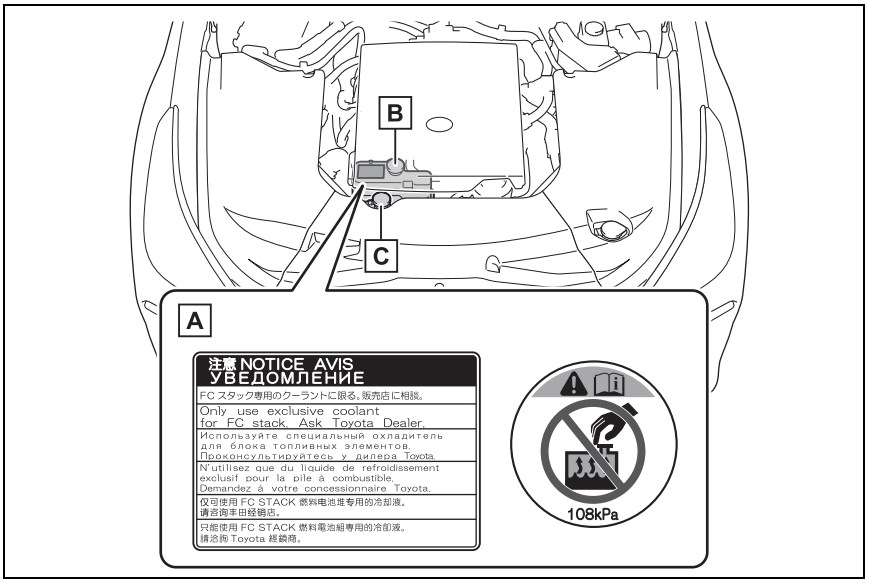
The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high coolant temperature warning light (→P.417) comes on or flashes, or a loss of fuel cell system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- The fuel cell system overheat warning light (→P.417) comes on
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Parts name for cooling components



A Label

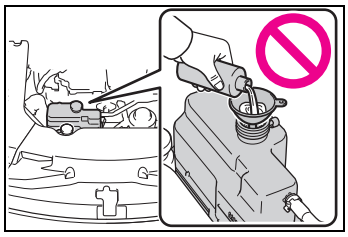
B Fuel cell stack coolant reservoir

C Inverter coolant reservoir

NOTICE

■Fuel cell stack coolant

The fuel cell stack coolant is exclusive for fuel cell stack usage. Damage may occur when water or any other type of coolant is used, so never use any other fluid. If the fuel cell stack coolant is low, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



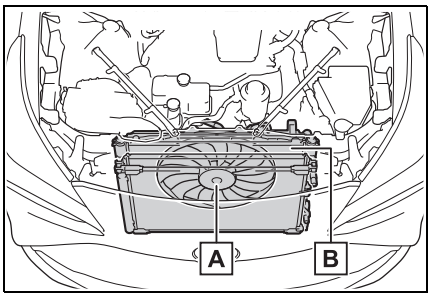
Correction procedures

▶ If the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the fuel cell system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the fuel cell system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

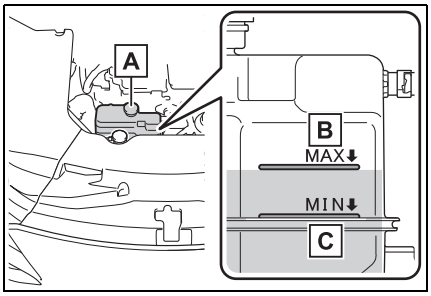


A Electric cooling fan

B Fuel cell stack coolant radiator

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

4 The fuel cell stack coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.



A Fuel cell stack coolant reservoir

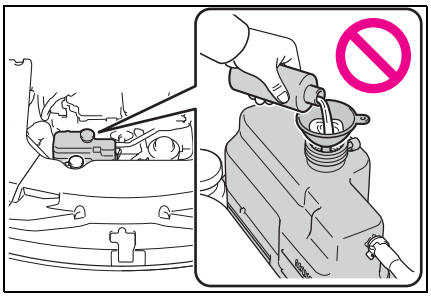
B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

If the amount of fuel cell stack coolant is low:
Immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

If the amount of fuel cell stack coolant is not low:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

Even if the fuel cell stack coolant is low, do not refill it.

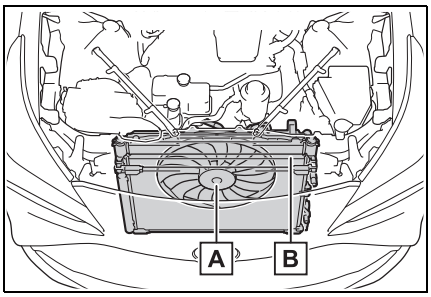


▶ If the fuel cell system overheat warning light comes on

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the fuel cell system.

2 If you see steam or coolant leaks:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam or coolant leaks:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the fuel cell system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

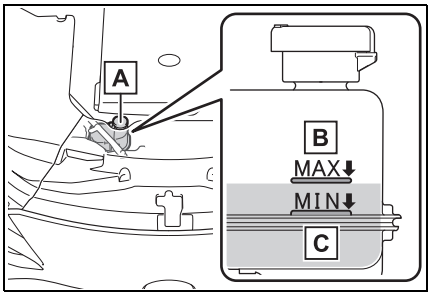


A Electric cooling fan

B Inverter coolant radiator

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.

4 The inverter coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.



A Inverter coolant reservoir

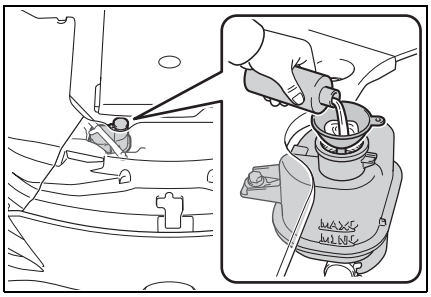
B “MAX” line

C “MIN” line

5 Add inverter coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if inverter coolant is unavail-

able.



6 Start the fuel cell system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly.

(The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the fuel cell system immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.
If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The fuel cell unit compartment may be very hot.
- Even if fuel cell system has stopped, the cooling fan may begin to move suddenly.
  Do not touch or approach the rotating parts of the fan. Doing so may lead to fingers, clothes or tools getting caught, resulting in injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir caps or radiator cap, while the fuel cell system and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■When inverter coolant

Add coolant slowly after the fuel cell system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding inverter cool coolant to a hot fuel cell system too quickly can cause damage to the fuel cell system.

■To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive with inverter coolant.
- For replacement of the fuel cell stack coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not use water or any other coolant when refilling the fuel cell stack coolant. Also, do not use any additive agents for the coolant.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1 Set the parking brake and stop the fuel cell system.

2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.

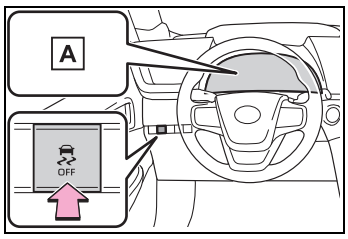
3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.

4 Restart the fuel cell system.

5 Shift the shift position to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the OFF switch to turn off TRAC.



A "Traction Control Turned Off"

WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift position

Be careful not to shift the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, fluid level, etc.) 462

Tire information 467

9-2. Customization

Customizable features 477

9-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 491

9-4. Free/open source software

Free/open source software information 492

Maintenance data (fuel, fluid level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		195.9 in. (4975 mm)
Overall width		74.2 in. (1885 mm)
Overall height*		57.9 in. (1470 mm)
Wheelbase		115.0 in. (2920 mm)
Tread	Front	63.4 in. (1610 mm)
	Rear	63.2 in. (1605 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)		835 lb. (380 kg)

*: Unladen vehicles

Seating capacity

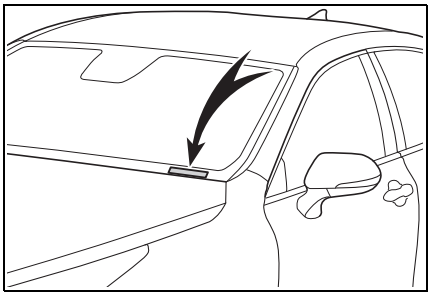
Seating capacity	5 (Front 2, Rear 3)

Vehicle identification

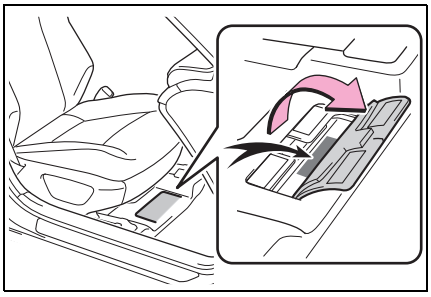
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

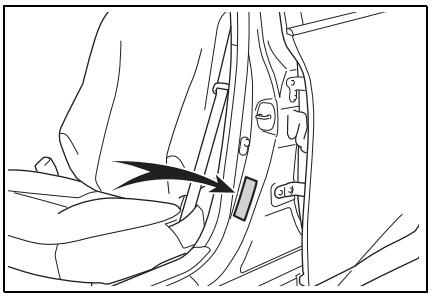
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



This number is also on the Certification Label.



Fuel

Fuel type	Compressed hydrogen gas*1
Nominal working pressure	10150 psi (70 MPa, 714 kgf/cm^2, 700 bar)
Hydrogen tanks' fuel capacity (Reference)	37.5 gal. (142.2 L, 31.2 Imp.gal.) (Approximately 12.6 lb. [5.7 kg.]*2)

*1: H2 quality standard:
EN 17124 (European standard for EU27 countries)
ISO 14687 Grade D (European standard)
SAE J2719 (US standard)

*2: This is the maximum possible fill amount. The actual fuel amount achieved at hydrogen stations may be different due to station capacity or station settings.

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	134 kW
Maximum torque	221.3 ft•lbf (300 N•m, 30.6 kgf•m)

Traction battery

Type	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.7 V/cell
Capacity	4.0 Ah

Quantity	84 cells
Nominal voltage	310.8 V

Cooling system

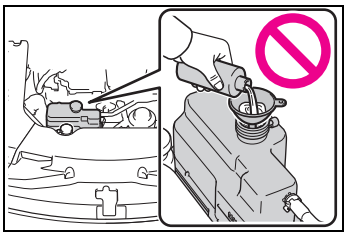
Capacity*	Fuel cell stack	17.3 qt. (16.4 L, 14.4 Imp. qt.)
	Inverter	4.2 qt. (4.0 L, 3.5 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type	Fuel cell stack	"Toyota Genuine FC Stack Coolant" • In order to safely cool the fuel cell stack, which is at high voltages, the fuel cell stack coolant is an exclusive high insulation product. • Never use water or other kinds of coolants as they will cause damage. • Coolant changes are unnecessary. • Do not reuse coolant that has been removed from the radiator. • Coolant is colorless. • Consult your Toyota dealer about replenishing or changing the fuel cell stack coolant.
	Inverter	Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■Fuel cell stack coolant

The fuel cell stack coolant is exclusive for fuel cell stack usage. Damage may occur when water or any other type of coolant is used, so never use any other fluid.
If the fuel cell stack coolant is low, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



Electrical system (12-volt battery)

Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):	12.0 V or higher (Turn the power switch off and turn on the high beam headlights for 30 seconds.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Transmission

Fluid capacity*	5.9 qt. (5.6 L, 4.9 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than the above type may cause abnormal noise or vibration, or damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	4.0 in. (102 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1 — 6 mm)

Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1 mm)
Parking brake indicator*2	When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: comes on When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 2 seconds: turns off
Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 FMVSS No.116 DOT 4 or SAE J1704

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 112 lbf (500 N, 51 kgf) while the fuel cell system is operating.
When performing the brake pedal inspection, also be sure to check that the brake system warning light is not illuminated when the fuel cell system is operating. (If the brake system warning light is illuminated, refer to P.416.)

*2: Make sure to confirm that the brake warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake warning light illuminates, refer to P.416.)

Steering

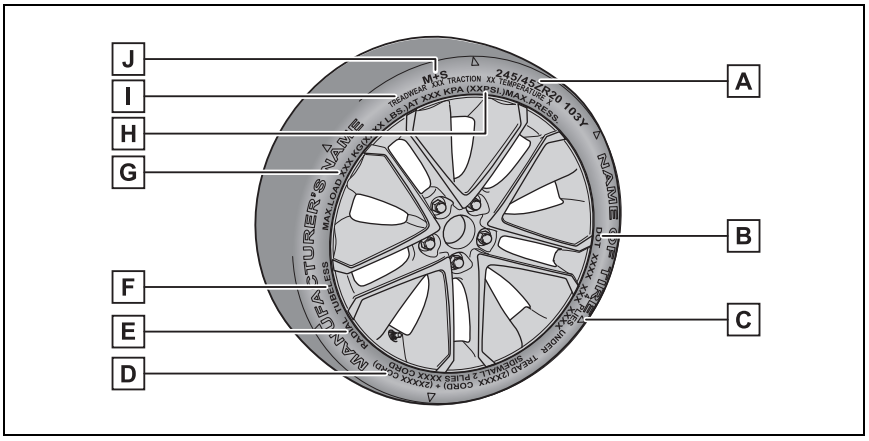
Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

Tire size	235/55R19 101V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear: 33 psi (230 kPa, 2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	19 × 8J
Wheel nut torque	103 ft•lbf (140 N•m, 14.3 kgf•m)

Tire information

Typical tire symbols



A Tire size (→P.468)

B DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P.468)

C Location of treadwear indicators (→P.377)

D Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

E Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

F TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

G Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P.377)

H Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P.466)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

I Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see “Uniform Tire Quality Grading” that follows.

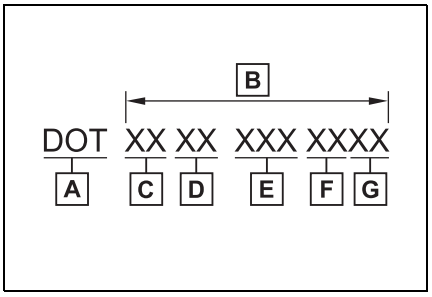
J Summer tires or all season tires (→P.377)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a

summer tire.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

▶ Type A



A DOT symbol*

B Tire Identification Number (TIN)

C Tire manufacturer's identification mark

D Tire size code

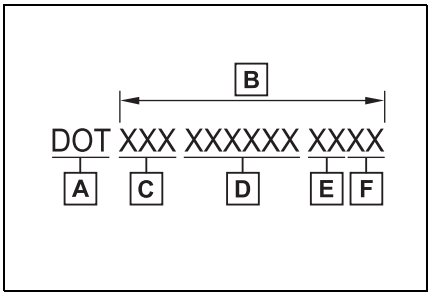
E Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

F Manufacturing week

G Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

▶ Type B



A DOT symbol*

B Tire Identification Number (TIN)

C Tire manufacturer's identification mark

D Manufacturer's code

E Manufacturing week

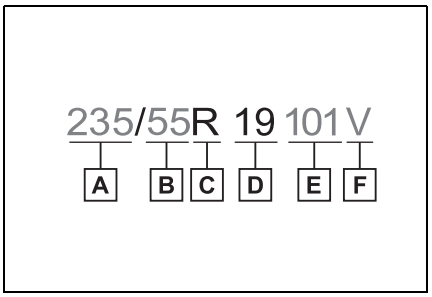
F Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

■ Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.



A Section width (millimeters)

B Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)

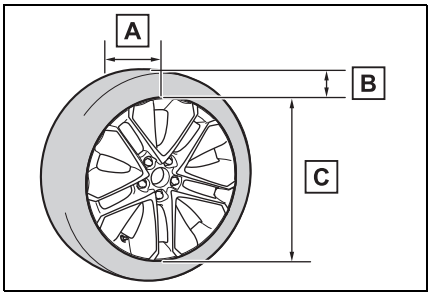
C Tire construction code (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)

D Wheel diameter (inches)

E Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)

F Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

■ **Tire dimensions**

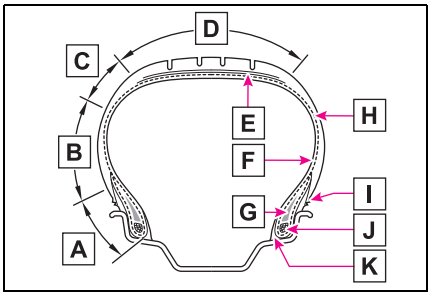


A Section width

B Tire height

C Wheel diameter

Tire section names



A Bead

B Sidewall

C Shoulder

D Tread

E Belt

F Inner liner

G Reinforcing rubber

H Carcass

I Rim lines

J Bead wires

K Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

■ **DOT quality grades**

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

■ Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

■ Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

■ Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.

Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of traction battery, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional traction motor
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below

Tire related term	Meaning
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty 12-volt battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead

Tire related term	Meaning
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass

Tire related term	Meaning
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies

Tire related term	Meaning
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 112, compared to the ASTM F2493 standard reference test tire when using the snow traction test on the medium pack snow surface as described in ASTM F1805-20, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol () on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 -Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 22	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the multi-information display, the multimedia system or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing by using the multi-information display

1 Press and hold OK to display the cursor on the content display area (center) of the multi-information display.

2 Press ∧ / ∨ of the meter control switches to select ⚙ and press OK.

3 Press ∧ / ∨ of the meter control switches, select the item.

4 To switch the function on and off, press OK to switch to the desired setting.

5 To perform detailed setting of functions that support detailed settings, press and hold OK and display the setting screen.

The method of performing detailed setting differs for each screen.

Please refer to the advice sentence displayed on the screen.

■ Changing by using the multimedia system

1 Select ⚙ on the main menu screen.

2 Select “Vehicle customize”.

3 Select the item to change the settings of from the list.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

⚠ NOTICE

■During customization

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the fuel cell system is operating while customizing features.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the multimedia system

B Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display

C Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.96, 102)

Function[*1]	Customized setting	A	B	C
Language	• English • Except English[*2]	O	O	—
Units	• miles (MPGe) • km (kg/100 km)	O	O	—
Meter Type	•  •  [*3] •  [*3]	—	O	—
Meter Style	• “Smart” • “Casual” • “Tough” • “Sporty”	—	O	—
Dial Type[*4]	• Fuel cell system indicator • Speedometer	—	O	—
Fuel Economy	• The average fuel economy after starting • The average fuel economy since the function was reset	—	O	—
ECO Accelerator Guidance	• On • Off	—	O	—
Drive and trip information items (first item)	• Distance • Average vehicle speed • Elapsed time	—	O	—
Drive and trip information items (second item)	• Distance • Average vehicle speed • Elapsed time	—	O	—
Pop-up display	• On • Off	—	O	—
Stop light indicator	• On • Off	—	O	—
Suggestion function	• On • On (when the vehicle is stopped) • Off	O	—	O

*1: For details about each function: →P.108

*2: Available languages may differ depending on the target region.

*3: The on/off operation of the widget can be changed.

*4: The setting may not be changed depending on currently selected meter type.

■ Door lock (→P.119, 125, 448)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Unlocking using a mechanical key	• Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step • All doors unlocked in one step	—	—	O
Automatic door locking function	• Shift position linked door locking operation • Speed linked door locking operation • Off	O	—	O
Automatic door unlocking function	• Shift position linked door unlocking operation • Driver's door linked door unlocking operation • Off	O	—	O
Locking/unlocking of the trunk when all doors are locked/unlocked	• On • Off	—	—	O

■ Smart key system and wireless remote control (→P.119, 125, 127)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Operating signal (Buzzers)	• Level 0 (off) to Level 7	O	—	O
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	• On • Off	O	—	O

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	• 30 seconds • 60 seconds • 120 seconds • Off	O	—	O
Open door warning buzzer	• On • Off	—	—	O

■ Smart key system (→P.119, 125, 127)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Smart key system	• On • Off	O	—	O
Smart door unlocking	• Driver's door • All the doors	O	—	O
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle	• 1.5 seconds • 2 seconds • 2.5 seconds • Off	—	—	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	• 2 times • As many as desired	—	—	O
Power switch illumination	• On • Off	—	—	O

■ Wireless remote control (→P.116, 119, 125)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Unlocking operation	• Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step • All doors unlocked in one step	O	—	O
Trunk unlocking operation	• One short press • Press and hold (short) • Press and hold (long) • Push twice • Off	—	—	O

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Theft deterrent panic mode	• On • Off	—	—	O
Locking operation when door opened	• On • Off	O	—	O

■ **Rear seat reminder (→P.121)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Indication to prevent misplacement in the rear seat	• On • Off	—	O	—

■ **Automatic tilt-away & returning function (→P.136)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Steering wheel movement	• Tilt only • Telescopic only • Tilt and telescopic • Off	O	—	O

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.138)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation	• Linked to the locking/ unlocking of the doors • Linked to operation of the power switch • Off	—	—	O

■ **Power switch (→P.162)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
ACC customization Enabling/Disabling ACC mode	• On • Off	O	—	O

■ **Power windows (→P.140)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Mechanical key linked operation	• On • Off	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation	• On (open only) • Off	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	• On • Off	—	—	O

■ **Reverse warning buzzer (→P.163)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R	• Single • Intermittent	O	—	O

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.176)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light sensor sensitivity*	• Darker • Dark • Normal • Bright • Brighter	O	—	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed*	• 30 seconds • 60 seconds • 90 seconds • Off	O	—	O
Windshield wiper linked headlight illumination	• On • Off	—	—	O

*: The default setting is changed in conjunction with the settings of My Settings.

■ **Lights (→P.176)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Daytime running lights*	• On • Off	O	—	O

*: Except for Canada

■ **Driver monitor (→P.201)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Warning function*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System) (→P.203)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Pre-Collision System	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Warning timing*	• Later • Default • Earlier	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **LCA (Lane Change Assist) (→P.220)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lane Change Assist*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert system) (→P.223)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lane Departure Alert system (LDA)*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Alert timing*	• Default • Earlier	—	O	—
Alert options*	• Vibration • Audible	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **Driver break suggestion (→P.223)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Driver break suggestion	• ON • OFF	—	O	—

■ **PDA (Proactive Driving Assist) (→P.228)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Proactive Driving Assist (PDA)*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Support sensitivity*	• Low • Mid • High	—	O	—
Steering Assist (SA)*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Deceleration Assist (DA)*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Obstacle Anticipation Assist (OAA)*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert) (→P.234)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Front Cross Traffic Alert	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Alert timing*	• Later • Default • Earlier	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P.237)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Road Sign Assist*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Excess speed notification method*	• Visual • Visual & Audible • None	—	O	—

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Other notifications method*	• Visual • Visual & Audible • None	—	O	—
Excess speed notification level*	• 1 mph (2 km/h) • 3 mph (5 km/h) • 5 mph (10 km/h)	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **Dynamic Radar Cruise Control (DRCC) (→P.239)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Extended Resume Time*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Acceleration setting*	• Low • Mid • High	—	O	—
Guide message*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Curve speed reduction*	• Low • Mid • High • OFF	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **Traffic Jam Assist (→P.256)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Traffic Jam Assist*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—
Driver Monitor Camera Recording*	• ON • OFF	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings.

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (→P.262)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	• On • Off	—	O	—
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness*	• Dim • Bright	—	O	—
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)*	• Later • Default • Earlier	—	O	—
Buzzer warning*	• On • Off	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Safe Exit Assist (→P.267)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Safe Exit Assist	• On • Off	—	O	—
Outside rear view mirrors display*	• On • Off	—	O	—
Detection sensitivity*	• Low • Mid • High	—	O	—

*: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Intuitive parking assist*1 (→P.271)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Intuitive parking assist*2	• On • Off	—	O	—
Buzzer volume of intuitive parking assist when operating*2, 3	• Soft • Normal • Loud	—	O	—

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Distance from which the front center sensor starts detection*4	• Near • Standard	O	—	—
Distance from which the rear center sensor starts detection*4	• Near • Standard	O	—	—

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*3: The sound volume is linked among the intuitive parking assist, RCTA, and RCD.

*4: For vehicles with panoramic view monitor, the setting can be changed on the panoramic view monitor settings screen. For details, refer to “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) function (→P.277)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert)	• On • Off	—	O	—
Buzzer volume of RCTA when operating*1, 2	• Soft • Normal • Loud	—	O	—

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*2: The sound volume is linked among the Intuitive parking assist, RCTA, and RCD (if equipped).

■ RCD (Rear camera detection)* (→P.283)

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) function	• On • Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ **PKSB (Parking Support Brake)[*1] (→P.287)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function[*2]	• ON • OFF	—	O	—

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Automatic air conditioning system (→P.309)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation[*]	• On • Off	O	—	O
A/C auto switch operation[*]	• On • Off	O	—	O

[*]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Seat heater (→P.317)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Driver’s seat temperature preference in automatic mode[*]	• -2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	—	O
Passenger’s seat temperature preference in automatic mode[*]	• -2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	—	O

[*]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Heated steering wheel[*1] (→P.317)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode[*2]	• -2 (low) to 2 (high)	O	—	O

[*1]: If equipped

[*2]: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

■ **Illumination (→P.319)**

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off[*1]	• 7.5 seconds • 15 seconds • 30 seconds • Off	O	—	O
Operation of the interior lights after the power switch is turned off	• On • Off	—	—	O
Operation of the interior lights when the doors are unlocked	• On • Off	—	—	O
Operation of the interior lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	• On • Off	—	—	O
Door trim ornament lights, inside door handle lights, front footwell lights, instrument panel ornament lights, cup holder lights and rear footwell lights[*2]	• On • Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off	• 7.5 seconds • 15 seconds • 30 seconds • Off	O	—	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	• On • Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked	• On • Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when a door is opened	• On • Off	—	—	O
Illumination notification[*2, 3]	• On • Off	O	—	—

Function	Customized setting	A	B	C
Illumination color changes when the set temperature changes and differs with the interior temperature by approximately 41°F (5°C) or more.*2, 4	• On • Off	O	—	—
Drive mode*2	• On • Off	O	—	—
Illumination changes color each hour. Multi-Information display will change to match.*2	• On • Off	O	—	—
Illumination display when entering or exiting the vehicle. Also the illumination changes when the vehicle is in the "READY" state.*2	• On • Off	O	—	—
Color selection*1, 2	• Beige • Custom	O	—	O
Brightness control*1, 2	• 1 to 9 • Off	O	—	O

*1: This setting changes in accordance with My Settings

*2: If equipped

*3: If the ambient lights is set to Off, this setting will also be set to Off.

*4: Illumination color will also change when the temperature control switches are operated.

■ Vehicle customization

- When the smart key system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operation buzzer volume and operational signal (Emergency flashers) function settings.
- Some settings can be changed using a switch or the multimedia system. If a setting is changed using a switch, the changed setting will not be reflected on the multimedia system until the power switch is turned off and then to ON.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power windows	• When functioning abnormally	P.140
Tire pressure warning system	• When the tire inflation pressure is changed, such as when changing traveling speed or load weight. • When the tire inflation pressure is changed, such as when the tire size is changed. • When rotating the tires. • After performing the transmitter ID code registration procedure.	P.379

Free/open source software information

Safety Connect

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS). The License information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following

https://opensource.lge.com/osSch/list?types=ALL&search=TL21BNU

Gauges and meters

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS). The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

https://www.yazaki-group.com/rd-tech/oss/889

Digital Key

This product contains Free/open source software (FOSS).

License information and/or the source code of this FOSS can be obtained at the following URL:

https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/dkey/toyota/

10-1.For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners..... 494

Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners 495

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 495

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners 497

Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French)..... 503

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov*; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave. SE., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners

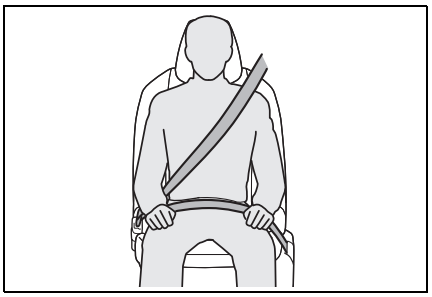
Canadian customers who wish to report a safety-related defect to Transport Canada, Defects Investigations and Recalls, may telephone the toll-free hotline 1-800-333-0510, mail Transport Canada - ASFAD, 330 Sparks Street, Ottawa, ON, K1A 0N5, or complete the online form at *https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls*.

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité



- Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la ceinture abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier. Tenez-vous assis bien au fond du siège, le dos droit.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de

sécurité.

Entretien et nettoyage

■ Manipulation des ceintures de sécurité

Avec un chiffon ou une éponge, nettoyez à l'aide d'un savon doux et de l'eau tiède. Vérifiez aussi les ceintures régulièrement pour vous assurer qu'elles ne présentent pas d'usure excessive, d'effilochage ou de coupures.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

■ Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité

Vérifiez périodiquement le système de ceintures de sécurité. Vérifiez qu'il n'y a pas de coupures, d'effilochures ni de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité endommagée avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Les ceintures de sécurité endommagées ne peuvent pas protéger les occupants contre les blessures graves, voire mortelles.

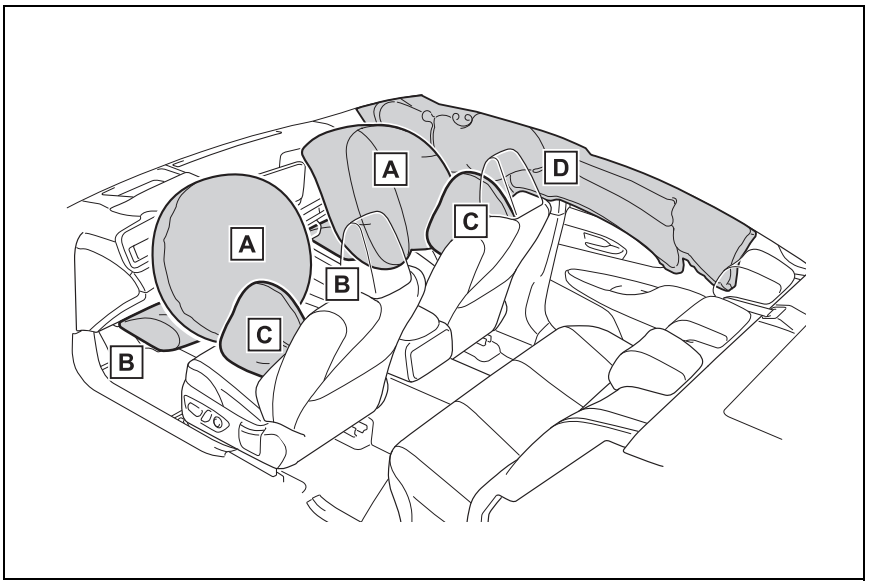
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.

Système de coussins gonflables SRS

■ Emplacement des coussins gonflables SRS



A Coussins gonflables SRS (coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur/coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant)
Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc à la tête et à la poitrine du conducteur et du passager avant

B Coussins gonflables SRS de protection des genoux
Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc du conducteur et du passager avant

C Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux
Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc à la poitrine des occupants des sièges avant

D Coussins gonflables SRS en rideau

- Permettent de réduire les blessures par choc à la tête des occupants des sièges avant et latéraux arrière
- Peuvent permettre d'éviter que les occupants soient éjectés du véhicule en cas de tonneaux

Votre véhicule est doté de COUSSINS GONFLABLES ÉVOLUÉS dont la conception s'appuie sur les normes de sécurité des véhicules à moteur américains (FMVSS208). Le module de capteur de coussin gonflable (ECU) contrôle le déploiement des coussins gonflables en fonction des informations obtenues des capteurs et d'autres éléments affichés dans le diagramme des composants du système ci-dessus. Ces informations comprennent des données relatives à la gravité de l'accident et aux occupants. Au moment du déploiement des coussins gonflables, une réaction chimique se produit dans les gonfleurs de coussin gonflable et les coussins gonflables se remplissent rapidement d'un gaz non toxique pour aider à limiter le mouvement des occupants.

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

■ Précautions relatives aux coussins gonflables SRS

Observez les précautions suivantes. Négliger de le faire pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

● Le conducteur et tous les passagers doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité de la manière appropriée.
Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires qui doivent être utilisés avec les ceintures de sécurité.

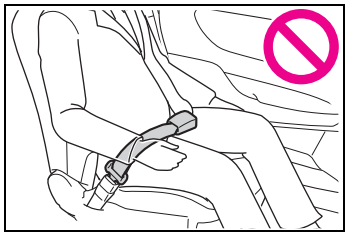
● Le coussin gonflable SRS du conducteur se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. La National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), aux États-Unis, fait les recommandations suivantes :
La zone à risque du coussin gonflable du conducteur couvre 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) de la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable. Pour assurer une marge de sécurité suffisante, restez à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable. Cette distance est mesurée du centre du volant à votre sternum. Si votre position de conduite actuelle vous place à moins de 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable du conducteur, vous pouvez changer votre position de plusieurs manières :

- Reculez votre siège à la position maximale vous permettant d'atteindre encore aisément les pédales.

AVERTISSEMENT

- Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Bien que les véhicules soient conçus différemment, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent maintenir une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même si leur siège est avancé au maximum, simplement en inclinant légèrement le dossier du siège vers l'arrière. Si la visibilité avant est compromise après avoir incliné le dossier du siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et non glissant pour être assis plus haut ou relevez le siège si cette option est disponible sur votre véhicule.
- Si votre volant est réglable en hauteur, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers votre tête et vers votre cou. Le siège doit être réglé de la manière recommandée par la NHTSA, tout en vous permettant de conserver le contrôle des pédales et du volant du véhicule, ainsi que la vue sur les commandes du tableau de bord.

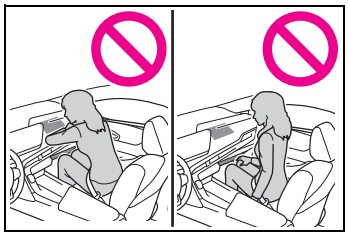
- Si la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité a été reliée à la boucle de la ceinture de sécurité du siège avant, mais que la plaque de blocage de la ceinture de sécurité du siège n'a pas été bloquée sur la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité, le système de coussins gonflables SRS considérera que l'occupant porte tout de même sa ceinture de sécurité même si la ceinture de sécurité n'est pas bouclée. Les coussins gonflables SRS avant peuvent alors ne pas se déployer correctement lors d'une collision, ce qui pourrait occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles. Assurez-vous de toujours porter la ceinture de sécurité correctement lors de l'usage d'une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.



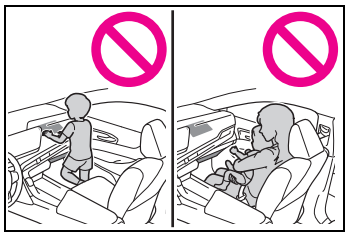
- Le coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant se déploie avec une force considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit être positionné le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable avec le dossier de siège réglé de façon à ce que le passager soit assis bien droit sur son siège.

AVERTISSEMENT

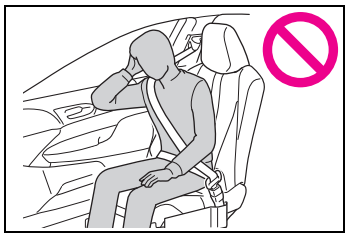
- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable risque d'infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux bébés et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Un bébé ou un enfant trop petit pour utiliser une ceinture de sécurité doit être correctement retenu à l'aide d'un dispositif de retenue pour enfants. Toyota recommande vivement de placer et d'attacher correctement tous les bébés et tous les enfants sur les sièges arrière du véhicule à l'aide de dispositifs de retenue adaptés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sécuritaires pour les bébés et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.
- N'installez jamais un dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route sur le siège du passager avant, même si le voyant "AIRBAG OFF" est allumé. En cas d'accident, la force et la vitesse de déploiement du coussin gonflable du passager avant pourraient infliger à l'enfant des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le dispositif de retenue pour enfants de type dos à la route était installé sur le siège du passager avant.
- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas sur la planche de bord.



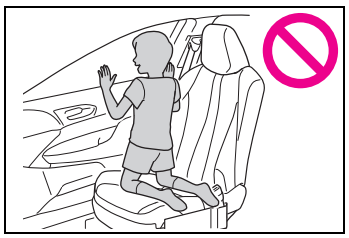
- Ne laissez pas un enfant se tenir face au coussin gonflable SRS du passager avant ni s'asseoir sur les genoux d'un passager avant.



- Les occupants des sièges avant ne doivent jamais placer d'objets sur leurs genoux.
- Ne vous appuyez pas sur la portière ou sur un brancard de pavillon, ni sur un montant avant, latéral ou arrière.

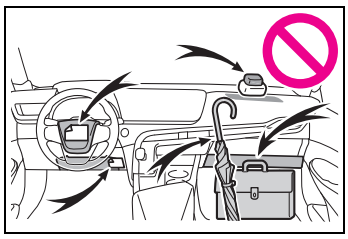


- Ne laissez personne s'agenouiller face à la portière, ni sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.

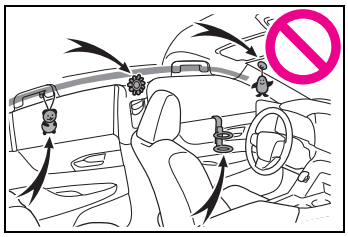


AVERTISSEMENT

- Ne fixez et n'appuyez rien sur des zones telles que la planche de bord, le tampon de volant ou encore la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.



- Ne fixez rien sur des zones telles que les portières, le pare-brise, les glaces latérales, les montants avant ou arrière, les brancards de pavillon et les poignées de maintien. (À l'exception de l'étiquette de limitation de vitesse)



- N'accrochez pas de cintres ni d'autres objets rigides sur les crochets porte-vêtements. Ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles en cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS en rideau, susceptibles d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Si un recouvrement de vinyle est fixé sur la zone de déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de protection des genoux, veillez à le retirer.
- N'utilisez pas d'accessoires de sièges recouvrant les parties d'où les coussins gonflables SRS se déploient, car ils pourraient entraver le gonflage des coussins gonflables SRS. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables SRS de se déployer correctement, rendre le système inopérant ou provoquer accidentellement le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Ne frappez jamais et n'exercez aucune pression excessive sur les composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS, les portières avant, ni au niveau des zones environnantes. Cela peut provoquer un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez à aucun composant des coussins gonflables SRS immédiatement après leur déploiement (gonflage), car ils pourraient être chauds.
- Si vous avez de la difficulté à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une portière ou une glace pour laisser entrer l'air frais, ou quittez le véhicule si vous pouvez le faire en toute sécurité. Dès que possible, nettoyez tous les résidus afin d'éviter les irritations cutanées.
- Si une pièce abritant un coussin gonflable SRS est endommagée ou fissurée, faites-la remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.

AVERTISSEMENT

- Ne placez aucun objet, par exemple un coussin, sur le siège du passager avant. Cela disperserait le poids du passager, ce qui empêcherait le capteur de le détecter correctement. Ceci pourrait empêcher le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS du siège du passager avant en cas de collision.

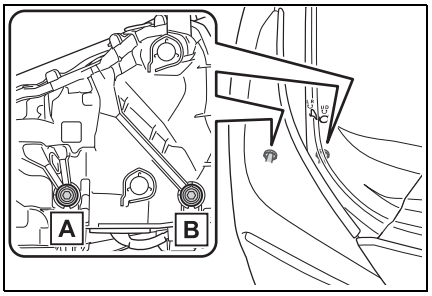
Modification et mise au rebut des composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Ne mettez pas votre véhicule au rebut et n'effectuez aucune des modifications suivantes sans d'abord consulter votre concessionnaire Toyota. Les coussins gonflables SRS pourraient fonctionner de manière incorrecte ou se déployer accidentellement, ce qui serait susceptible d'occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Retrait, installation, démontage ou réparation des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparation, retrait ou modification des pièces suivantes ou de leurs parties environnantes
  - Volant
  - Tableau de bord
  - Planche de bord
  - Sièges
  - Capitonnage des sièges
  - Montants avant
  - Montants latéraux
  - Montants arrière
  - Brancards de pavillon
  - Panneaux des portières avant
  - Garnitures des portières avant
  - Haut-parleurs des portières avant
- Modifications des panneaux des portières avant (comme les perforer)
- Réparation ou modification des pièces suivantes ou de leurs parties environnantes
  - Aile avant
  - Pare-chocs avant
  - Parties latérales de l'intérieur du véhicule
- Installation des parties ou accessoires suivants
  - Barres safari ou barres kangourou
  - Lames de déneigement
  - Treuils
  - Porte-bagages de toit
- Modifications de la suspension du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques tels qu'un émetteur-récepteur radio (RF-transmitter) ou un lecteur de CD
- Modifications à votre véhicule pour des personnes aux capacités physiques réduites

Headlight aim instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

Boulons de réglage vertical



A Boulon de réglage A

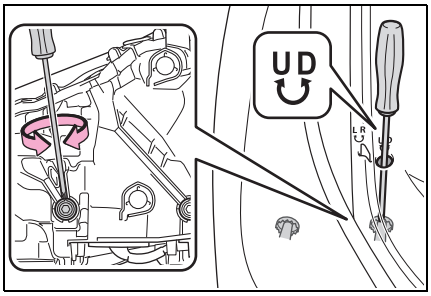
B Boulon de réglage B

Avant de vérifier la portée des phares

- Assurez-vous que le réservoir de carburant du véhicule est plein et que la partie de carrosserie située autour des phares n'est pas déformée.
- Garez le véhicule sur un sol parfaitement horizontal.
- Assurez-vous que la pression de gonflage des pneus est au niveau prescrit.
- Demandez à quelqu'un de s'asseoir sur le siège du conducteur.
- Faites rebondir le véhicule à plusieurs reprises.

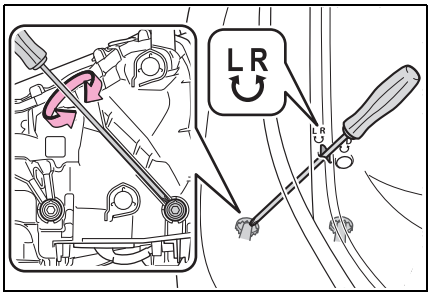
Réglage de la portée des phares

1 Tournez le boulon A vers la droite ou vers la gauche à l'aide d'un tournevis cruciforme.
Retenez le sens de rotation et le nombre de tours.



2 Tournez le boulon B du même nombre de tours et dans le même sens qu'à l'étape 1.

Si vous n'arrivez pas à régler vos phares en suivant cette procédure, apportez le véhicule chez votre concessionnaire Toyota afin qu'il règle la portée des phares.



Index

What to do if... (Trouble-shooting) 506
Alphabetical Index 509

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P.447)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P.447)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the power switch in ON?

When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.162)

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.400)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?

When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.129)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.122)



The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P.126)

If you think something is wrong



The fuel cell system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.158)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.128)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the fuel cell system can be started in a temporary way. (→P.449)

- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.450)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?

The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.142)



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC for a period of time. (→P.163)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P.423)

- The parking brake indicator is on

Is the parking brake released? (→P.169)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.416, 426)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?

The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.68)

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors or trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or start the fuel cell system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?

Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.426)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.416, 426.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.433)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.460)

Alphabetical Index

A

A/C 309
Air conditioning filter 395
ALL AUTO control 308
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Eco air conditioning mode 310
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) 314
SYNC mode 313
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 299
Warning light 418
ACA (Active Cornering Assist) 299
ACC 162
Acoustic vehicle alerting system 75
Active Cornering Assist (ACA) 299
AHB (Automatic High Beam) .178
Airbags 34
Airbag operating conditions 35
Airbag precautions for your child 37
Correct driving posture 27
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 36
Curtain shield airbag precautions 37
Front passenger occupant classification system 44
General airbag precautions 37
Locations of airbags 34
Modification and disposal of airbags 40
Side airbag operating conditions 36
Side airbag precautions 37
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 36
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 37
SRS airbags 34
SRS warning light 417
Air conditioning filter 395
Air conditioning system.....309
Air conditioning filter 395
ALL AUTO control 308
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Eco air conditioning mode 310
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) 314
SYNC mode 313
Air purification screen 109
Alarm 68
Warning buzzer 416
ALL AUTO control 308
Anchor brackets 61
Antennas (smart key system)127
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 299
Warning light 418
Approach warning 246
Armrest 336
Assist grips 336
Audio system-linked display .107
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Air conditioning filter 395
ALL AUTO control 308
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Eco air conditioning mode 310
Front seat concentrated airflow mode (S-FLOW) 314
SYNC mode 313
Automatic door locking and unlocking systems 123
Automatic headlight leveling system 177
Automatic High Beam (AHB) .178

Automatic light control system 176
Auxiliary boxes.....324
Average fuel economy.....104
Average vehicle speed 107

B

Back-up lights
Replacing exterior lights.....406
Battery (12-volt battery).....374
Battery checking.....374
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 450
Preparing and checking before winter.....304
Warning light 417
Battery (traction battery) 77
Charging.....74
Location.....72
Specification.....463
Traction battery air intake vents 86
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM).....262
Enabling/disabling the system 264
Brake
Brake hold.....172
Fluid 373, 465
Parking brake.....169
Warning light 416
Brake assist.....299
Break-in tips 148
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control101
Br mode.....167
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....262
Enabling/disabling the system 264

C

Camera
Driver monitor.....201
Front camera 194
Rear camera.....283
Care.....354, 358
Aluminum wheel ornaments .355
Aluminum wheels 355
Exterior 354
Interior 358
Seat belts 358
Traction battery air intake vents 397
Cargo and luggage 154
Cargo capacity.....156
Catch protection function
Power windows 140
Chains.....306
Child-protector lock 122
Child restraint system.....50
Fixed with a LATCH system ...59
Fixed with a seat belt.....54
Front passenger occupant classification system 44
Points to remember 50
Riding with children 49
Types of child restraint system installation method 52
Using an anchor bracket 61
Child safety 49
12-volt battery precautions .375, 454
Airbag precautions 37
Child restraint system.....52
Heated steering wheel precautions.....317
How your child should wear the seat belt.....30
Power window precautions...141
Rear door child-protector lock 122
Riding with children 49
Seat belt extender precautions 30

Seat belt precautions 29
Seat heater precautions 317
Trunk precautions 124
Window lock switch 142
Cleaning 354, 358
Aluminum wheel ornaments .355
Aluminum wheels 355
Exterior 354
Interior 358
Radar sensor 195
Seat belts 358
Clock 96
Coat hooks 336
Condenser 372
Console box 323
Consumption screen 109
Coolant 371
Capacity 464
Checking 371
Preparing and checking before winter 304
Cooling system 371
Fuel cell system overheating 457
Overheating 457
Cruise control
Cruise control 250
Dynamic radar cruise control 239
Warning lights 420
Cup holder lights 319
Cup holders 323
Current fuel consumption 104
Curtain shield airbags 34
Customizable features 477

D

Daytime running light system 176
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 311
Rear window 311
Windshield 310
Digital key 117
Dimension 462
Dinghy towing 157
Display
Cruise control 250
Dynamic radar cruise control 242
Intuitive parking assist 271
Multi-information display 102
Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) 296
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) 284
Rear Camera Detection (RCD) 284
Warning message 426
Display change button 101
Do-it-yourself maintenance ...361
Door courtesy lights 319
Door lock
Doors 119
Smart key system 127
Wireless remote control 116
Doors 119
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 123
Door glasses 140
Door lock buttons 122
Door lock 119
Open door warning buzzer .120, 122
Outside rear view mirrors 138
Rear door child-protector lock 122
Door trim ornament lights 319
Drive distance 107
Drive information 107
Driver monitor 201
Driving 147
Break-in tips 148
Correct driving posture 27
Driving mode select switch ...297
Fuel cell electric vehicle driving tips 87

Procedures.....147
Winter drive tips 304
Driving assist information
Warning lights 420
Driving range 96, 104
Driving support system information display 106
Dynamic radar cruise control 239
Approach warning 246
Curve speed reduction function 246
Warning lights 420

E

ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System) 299
Warning light 416
ECO Accelerator Guidance ...105
Eco score 105
EDR (Event data recorder).....10
Elapsed time 107
Electric motor (traction motor) 72, 77
Location.....77
Specification.....463
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 299
Warning light 418
Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB) 299
Warning light 416
Electronic key 114
Battery-saving function.....128
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....448
Replacing the battery 400
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds ..416
If a warning light turns on 416
If a warning message is displayed.....426
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 450
If the electronic key does not operate properly 448
If the fuel cell system will not start 445
If the fuel door cannot be opened 447
If the vehicle is submerged or water on the road is rising ..409
If you have a flat tire 433
If you lose your keys.....447
If you think something is wrong 415
If your vehicle becomes stuck 460
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....408
If your vehicle needs to be towed 411
If your vehicle overheats 456
Emergency Driving Stop System 253
Emergency flashers 408
Emergency shut off system.....85
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 433
Storage location 434
Energy monitor 109
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 299
Warning light 418
Event data recorder (EDR).....10
Exterior lights
Replacing 406

F

FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert) 234
Flat tire.....433
Tire pressure warning system 379
Floor mats 26

Fluid
Brake....465
Transmission....465
Washer....373
Footwell light....319
Front passenger occupant classification system....44
Front personal lights....320
Front seats....133
Adjustment....133
Cleaning....358
Correct driving posture....27
Head restraints....134
Seat heaters....317
Front side marker light....176
Headlight switch....176
Replacing exterior lights....406
Front turn signal lights....168
Replacing exterior lights....406
Turn signal lever....168
Fuel....187
Capacity....463
Fuel gauge....96
Refueling....187
Type....463
Warning light....422
Fuel Cell Electric Vehicle....72
Acoustic vehicle alerting system....75
Charging the traction battery..74
Driving tips....87
Handling hydrogen gas....82
Hydrogen gas....81
Hydrogen-related components77
Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal....74
Power output restriction....80
Power switch....158
Regenerative braking....74
Road accident cautions....84
Running out of fuel....79
Service plugs....83
Sounds and vibrations....73
Starting the system....158
Traction battery air intake vents....86
Fuel cell electric vehicle driving tips....87
Fuel cell stack....72, 77
Fuel cell stack cover....370
Fuel cell stack coolant....371
Checking....371
Preparing and checking before winter....304
Fuel cell stack cover....370
Fuel cell system....72
Acoustic vehicle alerting system....75
Emergency shut off system....85
High voltage components....77
If the fuel cell system will not start....445
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....408
Overheating....457
Power switch....158
Precautions....77
Predictive efficient drive....75
Starting the fuel cell system .158
Water release....174
Fuel cell System Indicator....99
Fuel cell unit
Compartment....369
Fuel cell unit compartment cover....370
Fuel cell unit compartment cover....370
Fuel consumption
Average fuel economy....104
Current fuel consumption....104
Fuel door....187
Refueling....187
When the fuel door cannot be opened....447

Fuel economy 104
Fuel gauge 96
Fuses 402

G

Garage door opener 346
Gauges 96
Glove box 322

H

H2O switch 174
Water release 174
Headlights 176
Automatic High Beam (AHB) 178
Headlight switch 176
Replacing exterior lights 406
Head restraints 134
Heated steering wheel 317
ALL AUTO control 308
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Heated steering wheel 317
Outside rear view mirrors 311
Seat heaters 317
High mounted stoplight
Replacing exterior lights 406
High-voltage components 77
Hill-start assist control 299
Hood 367
Open 367
Pop Up Hood 41
Warning message 122
Hooks
Coat hooks 336
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 26
Horn 136
Hydrogen detectors 80
Hydrogen-related components 77
Hydrogen tanks 72, 77, 79
Capacity 463
Location 72, 77

I

Identification
Vehicle 462
Immobilizer system 67
Indicators 93
Initialization
Items to initialize 491
Power windows 140
Tire pressure warning system 381
Inside door handle lights 319
Inside rear view mirror 137
Instrument panel light control 101
Instrument panel ornament lights 319
Interior lights 319
Interior lights list 319
Changing the illumination color 320
Location of the interior lights 319
Intuitive parking assist 271
Enabling/disabling the system 272
Function 271
Warning lights 421
Inverter coolant 371
Checking 371
Ion filter 80

J

Jack
Positioning a floor jack 367
Jam protection function
Power windows 140

K

Keyless entry 127

Smart key system.....127
Wireless remote control 116
Keys.....114
Battery-saving function.....128
Digital key.....117
Electronic key.....114
If the electronic key does not operate properly.....448
If you lose your keys 447
Key number plate.....114
Keyless entry.....116, 119, 127
Mechanical key 114, 116
Power switch.....158
Replacing the battery 400
Warning buzzer.....128
Wireless remote control 116
Knee airbags.....34

L

Lane Change Assist (LCA)....220
Operation 220
Lane Departure Alert (LDA)...223
Operation 223
Warning lights 419
Lane Tracing Assist (LTA).....215
Operation 215
Warning lights 419
Language (multi-information display).....108
LATCH anchors.....59
LCA (Lane Change Assist)....220
Operation 220
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)...223
Operation 223
Warning lights 419
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever 367
Hood lock release lever.....367
Internal trunk release lever...126
Shift lever 164
Turn signal lever.....168
Wiper lever 182
License plate lights 176
Headlight switch 176
Replacing exterior lights 406
Lights
Automatic High Beam (AHB) 178
Emergency flasher switch 408
Front personal lights.....320
Headlight switch 176
Interior lights list 319
Interior lights.....320
Rear personal lights 320
Replacing exterior lights 406
Trunk light.....125
Turn signal lever.....168
Vanity lights 326
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).....215
Operation.....215
Warning lights.....419
Luggage mats 324

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance ..365
General maintenance 362
Maintenance data.....462
Maintenance requirements...361
Meter
Clock 96
Driving range 96
Indicators.....93
Instrument panel light control101
Meter control switches.....103
Meters 96
Multi-information display.....102
Settings 108
Warning lights.....91, 416
Warning message 426
Meter control switches.....103
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror.....137
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 311

Outside rear view mirrors 138
Vanity mirrors 326
Multi-information display.....102
Air purification screen.....109
Audio system-linked display .107
Changing the display.....103
Consumption screen 109
Cruise control 250
Driving support system information display 106
Dynamic radar cruise control242
ECO Accelerator Guidance..105
Eco score 105
Energy monitor.....109
Fuel economy.....104
LCA (Lane Change Assist)...222
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) .226
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)....218
Map display 106
Meter control switches 103
Navigation system-linked display 107
Settings 108
Suggestion function.....108
Tire inflation pressure.....107
Tire pressure 379
Vehicle information display ..107
Warning message 426
My Settings 143

N

Navigation system-linked display 107

O

Odometer 100
Odometer and trip meter display
Display change button.....101
Display items.....100
Opener
Fuel door 189
Hood.....367
Trunk 125
Outer foot lights.....319
Outside rear view mirrors
Adjustment 138
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....262
Folding.....139
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 311
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 277
SEA (Safe Exit Assist).....267
Outside temperature 96
Overheating.....456

P

Panic mode 116
Parking assist sensors (intuitive parking assist) 271
Parking brake.....169
Brake system warning light ..416
Operation.....169
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer.....171
Warning light 422
Warning message 171
Parking lights.....176
Headlight switch 176
Replacing exterior lights 406
Parking Support Brake (PKSB) 287
Enabling/disabling the system 288
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicle rear of the vehicle) 294
Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) 295
Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle) 291

PCS (Pre-Collision System)...203
Enabling/disabling the system 214
Function 203
Warning light 419
PDA (Proactive driving assist) 228
PDA (Proactive Driving Assist)
Warning lights 419
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 287
Enabling/disabling the system 288
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicle rear of the vehicle).....294
Parking Support Brake function (pedestrians rear of the vehicle) 295
Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle).....291
Pop Up Hood 41
Power control unit.....77
Power control unit coolant
Preparing and checking before winter.....304
Power outlet (12 VDC)....326, 337
Power outlet (1500 W).....337
AC 120V switch.....338
When the power outlet cannot be used properly 344
Power steering (Electric power steering system).....299
Warning light 418
Power switch 158
Auto power off function 163
Changing the power switch modes 162
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.....408
Starting the fuel cell system .158
Power windows.....140
Catch protection function.....140
Door lock linked window operation.....141
Jam protection function 140
Operation.....140
Window lock switch 142
Pre-Collision System (PCS)...203
Enabling/disabling the system 214
Function.....203
Warning light 419
Proactive driving assist (PDA) 228

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control).....239
Radiator.....372
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) 283
Enabling/disabling the system 284
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 277
Enabling/disabling the system 278
Rear Camera Detection (RCD) 283
Enabling/disabling the system 284
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) 277
Enabling/disabling the system 278
Rear personal lights.....320
Rear seats
Cleaning 358
Head restraints 134
Seat heaters 317
Rear side marker lights.....176
Headlight switch 176

Replacing exterior lights.....406
Rear turn signal lights 168
Replacing exterior lights.....406
Turn signal lever.....168
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror.....137
Outside rear view mirrors.....138
Rear window defogger.....311
Refueling.....187
Capacity 463
Fuel types.....463
When the fuel door cannot be opened 447
Regenerative braking.....74
Warning lights 416
Replacing
Electronic key battery.....400
Exterior lights 406
Fuses 402
Tires 388
Reporting safety defects for Canadian owners 495
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners.....494
Road accident cautions.....84
Road Sign Assist (RSA).....237
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....237
Running out of fuel 79

S

Safe Exit Assist (SEA)
Enabling/disabling the system 268
Safety Connect 63
SEA (Safe Exit Assist) 267
Enabling/disabling the system 268
Seat belt reminder light 423
Seat belts 29
Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height 32
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) 31
Child restraint system installation 52, 54
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt.....358
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 31
How to wear your seat belt.....30
How your child should wear the seat belt.....30
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use.....29
Reminder light and buzzer ...423
Seat belt extender 30
Seat belt pretensioners 32
SRS warning light.....417
Seat belt shoulder anchor height
Adjustment 32
Seat heaters 317
ALL AUTO control 308
Seating capacity 156, 462
Seats.....133
Adjustment precautions.....133
Adjustment 133
Child seats/child restraint system installation 50
Cleaning 358
Correct driving posture 27
Head restraints.....134
Seat heaters 317
Self-restoring coat.....354
Sensor
Automatic headlight system .176
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....263
Dynamic radar cruise control194
Inside rear view mirror.....137
Intuitive parking assist.....271
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..223
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)....215
Parking Support Brake function (moving vehicles rear of the vehicle) 263

Parking Support Brake function (static objects front and rear of the vehicle).....271
PCS (Pre-Collision System) .194
Radar sensor.....194
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 184
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 263, 277
SEA (Safe Exit Assist).....263
Service plug.....77
Shift lever
Shift position.....164
Shift lever light 319
Shift position 163
Driving mode select switch...297
P position switch 164
Shift lever 164
Side airbags.....34
Side marker lights 176
Headlight switch 176
Replacing exterior lights.....406
Side mirrors
Adjustment 138
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....262
Folding 139
Heaters.....311
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 277
SEA (Safe Exit Assist).....267
Side turn signal lights.....168
Replacing exterior lights.....406
Turn signal lever.....168
Side windows
Power windows 140
Smart key system.....127
Antenna location 127
Entry functions 119
Starting the fuel cell system .158
Snow mode 298
Snow tires 304
Specifications.....462
Speedometer.....96
Steering wheel
Adjustment 136
Heated steering wheel.....317
Meter control switches.....103
Stop lights
Replacing exterior lights 406
Storage features 322
Location of the storage features 322
Storage precautions 322
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 460
Suggestion function.....108
Sun visors 326
Switches
AC 120V switch 338
Automatic air conditioning system 309
Automatic High Beam.....179
Brake Hold switch.....172
Cruise control 250
Display change button.....101
Door lock switches 122
Driving mode select switch...297
Dynamic radar cruise control242
Emergency flashers switch...408
Fuel door opener 189
Garage door opener buttons 346
H2O switch 174
Headlight switch 176
Heated steering wheel switch 318
LCA (Lane Change Assist) switch 222
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch 217
Meter control switches.....103
Outside rear view mirror switches.....138
P position switch.....164
Parking brake switch 169

Power door lock switch 122
Power switch 158
Power windows 140
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 311
Seat heater switches 318
Snow mode switch 298
SOS button 63
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch 136
Trunk opener main switch 126
Trunk opener switch 125
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch 242
VSC OFF switch 300
Window lock switch 142
Windshield defogger switch 310
Windshield wiper de-icer switch 316
Windshield wipers and washer switch 182

T

Tail lights 176
Headlight switch 176
Replacing exterior lights 406
Tailpipe 80
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 68
Immobilizer system 67
The Secondary Collision Brake 300
Tire inflation pressure 392
Maintenance data 466
Tire inflation pressure display function 379
Warning light 422
Tire information 467
Glossary 471
Size 468
Tire identification number 468
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 469
Tire pressure display 379
Tire pressure warning system 379
Function 379
Initializing 381
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 380
Registering ID codes 384
Selecting wheel set 386
Setting the tire pressure 382
Warning light 422
Tires 377
Chains 306
Checking 377
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 433
If you have a flat tire 433
Inflation pressure 392
Information 467
Replacing 388
Rotating tires 379
Size 466
Snow tires 304
Tire inflation pressure display function 379
Tire pressure warning system 379
Warning light 422
Tools 434
Top tether strap 61
Total load capacity 462
Towing
Dinghy towing 157
Emergency towing 411
Towing eyelet 413
Trailer towing 157
Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 193
AHB (Automatic High Beam) 178
Driver monitor 201
Dynamic radar cruise control 239
Emergency Driving Stop System

.....253
FCTA (Front Cross Traffic Alert) 234
LCA (Lane Change Assist)...220
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) .223
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)....215
PCS (Pre-Collision System) .203
PDA (Proactive driving assist) 228
RSA (Road Sign Assist).....237
Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 Software update 191
Traffic Jam Assist.....256
Toyota Safety Sense 3.0 Software update 191
TRAC (Traction Control).....299
Traction battery 77
Charging.....74
Location.....77
Specification.....463
Traction battery air intake vents 86
Traction battery air intake vents 86, 397
Traction Control (TRAC).....299
Traction motor (electric motor)72
Location.....77
Specification.....463
Traffic Jam Assist 256
Trailer towing.....157
Trip meters.....100
Trunk 124
Internal trunk release lever...126
Smart key system.....125
Trunk features.....324
Trunk grip.....125
Trunk light 125
Trunk opener main switch....126
Trunk opener switch.....125
Wireless remote control 125
Turn signal lights 168
Replacing exterior lights.....406
Turn signal lever.....168

U

USB Type-C charging port.....327

V

Vanity mirrors 326
Vanity lights 326
VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management) 299
Vehicle data recordings 7
Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management (VDIM) 299
Vehicle identification number462
Vehicle information display...107
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 299
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 299

W

Warning buzzers
Acceleration Suppression at Low Speed 206
Approach warning 246
Brake hold 422
Brake Override System 421
Brake system.....416
Break suggestion function 225
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....420
Drive-Start Control.....421
Electric power steering 418
Fuel cell system overheat.....417
Hands off steering wheel warning (LDA) 225
High coolant temperature 417
Hydrogen leak 416
Intuitive parking assist ..276, 421
LCA (Lane Change Assist)...220
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)223,

419, 420
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)..215, 419
Open door 120, 122
Open window 141
PCS (Pre-Collision System) .419
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 420
Pre-collision warning 204
RCD (Rear Camera Detection) 420
RCTA (Rear Cross Traffic Alert) 278, 420
Rear seat reminder 121
Safe Exit Assist 420
Seat belt 423
SRS airbag 417
Warning lights 91, 416
ABS 418
Brake hold operated indicator 422
Brake Override System 421
Brake system 416
Charging system 417
Cruise control 420
Drive-Start Control 421
Dynamic radar cruise control420
Electric power steering 418
Fuel cell system overheat 417
High coolant temperature 417
Hydrogen leak 416
Intuitive parking assist OFF indicator 421
LDA indicator 419
Low fuel level 422
LTA indicator 419
Parking brake indicator 422
PCS (Pre-Collision system)..420
PDA (Proactive Driving Assist) 419
Pop Up Hood 418
Pre-collision system 419
Seat belt reminder light 423
Slip indicator 421
SRS airbag 417
Tire pressure 422
Warning messages 426
Warning reflector storage 325
Washer 182
Adding 373
Preparing and checking before winter 304
Switch 182
Washing and waxing 354
Water release 174
H2O switch 174
Weight
Cargo capacity 156
Load limits 156
Weight 462
Wheels 394
Replacing wheels 388
Size 466
Window lock switch 142
Windows
Power windows 140
Rear window defogger 311
Washer 182
Windshield defogger 310
Windshield wipers 182
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 182
Rest position 185
Winter driving tips 304
Wireless charger 328
Wireless remote control 116
Battery-Saving Function 128
Locking/Unlocking 116
Panic mode 116
Replacing the battery 400

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the “MULTIMEDIA OWNER’S MANUAL”.

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system
- Toyota parking assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

Certifications

Safety Connect

FCC ID: JOYCW1011

NOTE
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
CAUTION : Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

FCC ID : BEJTL21BNN

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-Gen of IC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer (or party responsible) for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC RF Radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This device and its antenna must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body

IC : 2703H-TL21BNN

IC Radiation Exposure Statement:
This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20 cm between the radiator & your body.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE: THE MANUFACTURER IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY RADIO OR TV INTERFERENCE CAUSED BY UNAUTHORIZED MODIFICATIONS TO THIS EQUIPMENT. SUCH MODIFICATIONS COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.

IC : 2703H-TL21BNN

Avis d'Industrie Canada sur l'exposition aux rayonnements
Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements d'Industrie Canada pour un environment non contrôlé.
Il doit être installé de façon à garder une distance minimale de 20 centimétres entre la source de rayonnements et votre corps.

L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
1.L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2.L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

REMARQUE: LE FABRICANT N'EST PAS RESPONSABLE DES INTERFÉRENCES RADIOÉ LECTRIQUES CAUSÉES PAR DES MODIFICATIONS NON AUTORISÉES APPORTÉES À CET APPAREIL. DE TELLES MODIFICATIONS POURRAIT ANNULER L'AUTORISATION ACCORDÉE À L'UTILISATEUR DE FAIRE FONCTIONNER L'APPAREIL.

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
(2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada

Smart key and Immobilizer system

NOTE CA

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device. 811

NOTE CA

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement. 811

US

FCC ID: NI4TMLF19D-6

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

96

Smart key system

US

FCC ID:HYQ23ABY
FCC ID:HYQ14FBX

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

<For 14FBX>
The FCC ID is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID when replacing the battery.

00

CA

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

<For 14FBX>
The IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the number when replacing the battery.

02

CA

NOTE:
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

<Pour 14FBX>
Le numéro d'accréditation IC est apposé à l'intérieur de l'appareil. Ce numéro est visible au remplacement de la pile.

03

Digital key

US

FCC ID:HYQ17EAA

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION : Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

00

CA

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

The antenna cannot be removed (and changed) by user.

Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

CAUTION: Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

02

CA

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

L'utilisateur n'est pas autorisé à retirer (ou modifier) l'antenne.

Emplacement : Cet émetteur ne doit pas être installé ou utilisé conjointement avec d'autres antennes ou émetteurs.

ATTENTION : exposition aux radiofréquences
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé ainsi que la norme CNR-102 de la réglementation d'ISDE relative à l'exposition aux radiofréquences (RF). Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et le corps.

03

Millimeter wave radar sensor

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR011

D11 US 01

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

US 01

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

US 02

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20 cm or more away from person's body.

CA 01

NOTE:
L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le dispositif rayonnant et le corps.

CA 02

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

FCC Notice:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

C5-104-1

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:
This equipment complies with radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body.

C5-102-E-1

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Informations sur l'exposition aux rayonnements radiofréquences:
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements définies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps.

C5-102-F-1

Intuitive parking assist

Product name : Intuitive parking assist
Compliance statement : This device complies with part 18 of the FCC Rules.
Responsible Party : DENSO International America, Inc.
24777 Denso Drive, P.O. Box 5047, Southfield,
Michigan 48033-5244, U.S.A.
https://www.denso.com/us-ca/en/about-us/company-information/diam/

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

Cet appareil ISM est conforme à la norme NMB-001 du Canada.

Wireless charger

FCC ID：ACJ932AT2301

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 and part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC CAUTION
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a wireless power charger, pursuant to part 18 of the FCC Rules.This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and,
if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio communications,which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following
measures:
-Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
-Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
-Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person s body.

FCC ID：ACJ932AT2501

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 and part 18 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC CAUTION
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a wireless power charger, pursuant to part 18 of the FCC Rules.This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and,
if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio communications,which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following
measures:
-Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
-Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
-Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research.
AT2501 has been tested and found to comply with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines.
The contact information for maintenance is described in the car manual by the manufacturer of the car in which this wireless charger is installed.

NOTE:
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference. (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

CAUTION:
This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the ISED radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. This equipment should be installed and operated keeping the radiator at least 20cm or more away from person's body.

Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements énoncées pour un environnement non contrôlé et respecte les règles d'exposition aux fréquences radioélectriques (RF) CNR-102 de l'ISDE.
Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé en gardant une distance de 20 cm ou plus entre le radiateur et le corps humain.

Garage door opener

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Cet appareil est conforme aux règlements de la FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujetti aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence reçue, y compris celle qui pourrait entraîner un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE : L'émetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux règlements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuvés explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformité pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation spécifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformité aux expositions de RF. L'émetteur doit se trouver à 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas être situé au même endroit que tout autre émetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre émetteur ou antenne.

Tire pressure warning system

FCC ID: PAXPMVE005

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received,
including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: PAXPMVE105

NOTE

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received,
including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE

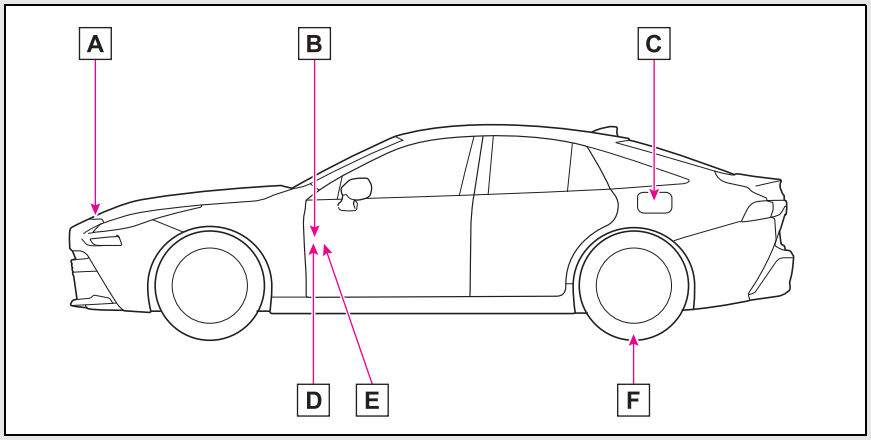
This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/ receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s).
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

“Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.”

HYDROGEN STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.367)

B Trunk opener (→P.125)

C Fuel door (→P.189)

D Fuel door opener (→P.189)

E Hood lock release lever (→P.367)

F Tire inflation pressure (→P.466)

Hydrogen tanks' fuel capacity		P.463
Fuel type	Compressed hydrogen gas	P.463
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.466

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-highway motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

Your Toyota dealer

Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, please call the following number:

■ **U.S. OWNERS**

- In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Toyota Customer Experience Center
  1-800-331-4331 (Toll-Free)
- In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Customer Services
  1-888-272-5515 (Toll-Free)

■ **CANADIAN OWNERS**

- In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre
  1-888-TOYOTA-8 or **1-888-869-6828** (Toll-Free)

Please access our **websites** for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: **www.toyota.com**
- Hawaii: **www.toyotahawaii.com**
- Canada: **www.toyota.ca**

©2025 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

∃U-9

Publication No. OM62158U
Part No. 01999-62158
Printed in Japan 01-2512 I
ミライ (北米U)